

**O.V. MUKHAMETSHINA**

**R.I. KUSARBAEV**

# **BASIC ENGLISH COURSE**

**О.В. МУХАМЕТШИНА**

**Р.И. КУСАРБАЕВ**

**БАЗОВЫЙ КУРС  
АНГЛИЙСКОГО ЯЗЫКА**

**Ministry of Education of the Russian Federation  
Federal State Budgetary  
Educational Institution of Higher Education  
«South Ural State  
Humanitarian Pedagogical University»**

**O.V. MUKHAMETSHINA  
R.I. KUSARBAEV**

# **BASIC ENGLISH COURSE**

**EDUCATIONAL AND METHODOICAL MANUAL**

**CHELYABINSK**

**2024**

**Министерство просвещения Российской Федерации  
Федеральное государственное бюджетное  
образовательное учреждение высшего образования  
«Южно-Уральский государственный  
гуманитарно-педагогический университет»**

**О.В. МУХАМЕТШИНА**

**Р.И. КУСАРБАЕВ**

# **БАЗОВЫЙ КУРС АНГЛИЙСКОГО ЯЗЫКА**

**УЧЕБНО-МЕТОДИЧЕСКОЕ ПОСОБИЕ**

**ЧЕЛЯБИНСК**

**2024**

UDK 42-8(076)(021)

BBK 81.432.1-923

M 92

Mukhametshina, O.V. Basic English course: an educational and methodical manual / O.V. Mukhametshina, R.I. Kusarbaev; Ministry of Education of the Russian Federation, South Ural State Humanitarian Pedagogical University. – Chelyabinsk: Publishing House of South Ural State Humanitarian Pedagogical University, 2024. – 629 S. – ISBN 978-5-907869-64-6. – Text: direct.

The educational and methodical manual is intended for students of all areas of bachelor's, master's and specialty studies.

The manual consists of sections devoted to the main grammatical topics. Each block includes an explanation of grammatical material with examples, exercises aimed at activating and consolidating grammatical material, and test tasks. The proposed exercises have different levels of difficulty. The manual includes reading texts on the topics being studied.

The educational and methodical manual is compiled in accordance with the program of the course «Foreign language» (English), can be used both for classroom and for independent work of students.

Reviewers: N.V. Gribacheva, Candidate of Philological Sciences

L.N. Ovinova, Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences, Associate Professor

ISBN 978-5-907869-64-6

© O.V. Mukhametshina, R.I. Kusarbaev, 2024

© Publishing House of South Ural State Humanitarian  
Pedagogical University, 2024

УДК 42-8(076)(021)

ББК 81.432.1-923

М 92

Мухаметшина, О.В. Базовый курс английского языка: учебно-методическое пособие / О.В. Мухаметшина, Р.И. Кусарбаев; Министерство просвещения Российской Федерации, Южно-Уральский государственный гуманитарно-педагогический университет. – Челябинск: Изд-во ЮУрГГПУ, 2024. – 629 с. – ISBN 978-5-907869-64-6. – Текст: непосредственный.

Учебно-методическое пособие предназначено для студентов всех направлений подготовки бакалавриата, магистратуры и специалитета.

Пособие состоит из разделов, посвящённых основным грамматическим темам. Каждый блок включает объяснение грамматического материала с примерами, упражнения, направленные на активизацию и закрепление грамматического материала, тестовые задания. Предлагаемые упражнения имеют различный уровень сложности. В пособие включены тексты для чтения по изучаемым темам.

Учебно-методическое пособие составлено в соответствии с программой курса «Иностранный язык» (английский язык), может быть использовано как для аудиторной, так и для самостоятельной работы студентов.

Рецензенты: Н.В. Грибачева, канд. филол. наук

Л.Н. Овинова, канд. пед. наук, доцент

ISBN 978-5-907869-64-6

© О.В. Мухаметшина, Р.И. Кусарбаев, 2024

© Издательство Южно-Уральского государственного гуманитарно-педагогического университета, 2024

## CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION .....	5
FORMS OF GREETING AND PARTING .....	6
FORMS OF ADDRESS .....	16
PARTS OF SENTENCE .....	22
WORD ORDER .....	39
PARTS OF SPEECH .....	42
THE NOUN .....	55
PRONOUNS .....	103
THE ADJECTIVE .....	147
THE ADVERB .....	153
THE VERB .....	158
TEXTS FOR READING .....	315
CONCLUSION .....	622
REFERENCES .....	623

## СОДЕРЖАНИЕ

ВВЕДЕНИЕ .....	5
ФОРМЫ ПРИВЕТСТВИЯ И ПРОЩАНИЯ .....	6
ФОРМЫ ОБРАЩЕНИЯ .....	16
ЧЛЕНЫ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЯ .....	22
ПОРЯДОК СЛОВ .....	39
ЧАСТИ РЕЧИ .....	42
ИМЯ СУЩЕСТВИТЕЛЬНОЕ .....	55
МЕСТОИМЕНΙΑ .....	103
ИМЯ ПРИЛАГАТЕЛЬНОЕ .....	147
НАРЕЧИЕ .....	153
ГЛАГОЛ .....	158
ТЕКСТЫ ДЛЯ ЧТЕНИЯ .....	315
ЗАКЛЮЧЕНИЕ .....	622
БИБЛИОГРАФИЧЕСКИЙ СПИСОК .....	623



## INTRODUCTION

The educational and methodical manual is compiled in accordance with the program of the course «Foreign language» (English). The aim of the course is to repeat and summarize the studied material, as well as to develop and improve students' oral and written language skills in everyday life and in the field of their future professional activities, to create the necessary knowledge base for reading and understanding literature in English.

The theoretical material on the main grammatical topics is presented very briefly and simply. The system of exercises and tests includes tasks of various types, depending on the degree of assimilation of theoretical material by students.

The texts, selected from various sources, represent samples of general English speech on a variety of topics.

The educational and methodical manual contributes to the qualitative mastery of general cultural and professional competencies and can be used for both classroom and independent work of students.

## ВВЕДЕНИЕ

Учебно-методическое пособие составлено в соответствии с программой курса «Иностранный язык» (английский язык). В задачу курса входит повторение и обобщение изученного материала, а также развитие и совершенствование навыков устной и письменной речи студентов в повседневной жизни и в сфере их будущей профессиональной деятельности, создание необходимой базы знаний для чтения и понимания литературы на английском языке.

Теоретический материал по основным грамматическим темам излагается предельно кратко и просто. Система упражнений и тестов включает задания различных типов в зависимости от степени усвоения студентами теоретического материала.

Тексты, подобранные из различных источников, представляют собой образцы общей английской речи по разнообразной тематике.

Учебно-методическое пособие способствует качественному овладению общекультурными и профессиональными компетенциями и может быть использовано как для аудиторной, так и для самостоятельной работы студентов.

**ФОРМЫ ПРИВЕТСТВИЯ И ПРОЩАНИЯ  
(FORMS OF GREETING AND PARTING)**



**ФОРМАЛЬНОЕ И НЕФОРМАЛЬНОЕ ПРИВЕТСТВИЕ НА АНГЛИЙСКОМ ЯЗЫКЕ**

Как известно, у каждой страны есть свой собственный способ приветствия. Важно знать общие фразы, слова и способы их правильного и уверенного использования.

### **Формальное приветствие**

Например, «How do you do?» – это формальное приветствие, которое устарело и не часто используется сегодня. Есть приветствия, которые подходят для использования в формальных ситуациях, когда следует проявить уважение и вежливость. К таким ситуациям можно отнести деловые встречи, официальные занятия. Формальные приветствия можно услышать в ресторанах и в магазинах. Наиболее распространенные формальные фразы, выражающие приветствие:

Hello. – Здравствуйте.

Good morning. – Доброе утро.

Good afternoon. – Добрый день.

Good evening. – Добрый вечер.

It's nice to meet you. – Очень приятно.

It's a pleasure to meet you. – Рад познакомиться.

Формальные приветствия, адресованные тем, кого вы не видели долгое время:

It has been a long time. – Давно не виделись.

It's been too long. – Сколько воды утекло...

What have you been up to all these years? – Чем занимались все это время?

It's always a pleasure to see you. – Всегда рад видеть Вас.

How long has it been? – Сколько времени прошло?

What's new? – Что нового?

## **Неформальное приветствие**

Англичане приветствуют друг друга неформальным образом, поэтому вы можете использовать разговорные приветствия для друзей, родных, а также для тех, кого вы случайно встретили на улице.

Например:

Hi! – Привет! (самое популярное неформальное приветствие).

Morning! – Доброе утро!

How are things (with you)? – Как твои дела?

What's new? – Что нового?

It's good to see you. – Рад тебя видеть (если хочется подчеркнуть радость или если давно не видели человека).

G'day! (сокращенное от «Good day!») – Добрый день!

Приветствие на английском языке может быть оформлено как вопрос, но вопросом не считается.

Например:

How's it goin'? – Как поживаешь? (Ответить можно: «It's goin' good!»)

What's good? – Что хорошего?

What's cracking? – Как житуха?

How've you been? – Как дела твои?

How's life been treating you? – Как жизнь?

Where have you been hiding? – Ты куда пропал?

It's been ages (since I've seen you)! – Сто лет тебя не видел!

### **Приветствие самых близких**

At least we meet for the first time for the last time! –

По крайней мере мы впервые видимся в последний раз!

Hello, who's there, I'm talking. – Привет, кто там, я говорю.

Heeeeeere's Johnny! – А вот и Джонни!

Greetings and salutations! – Приветствия и салюты!

Следующие слова и фразы в качестве приветствия в основном используются молодыми людьми:

Hey or Hey there! – Привет!

What's up?! (Whaddup! Sup!) – Как оно?

How's it going? – Как дела?

Yo! – Эй! (Привет!)

## **ФОРМЫ ПРОЩАНИЯ НА АНГЛИЙСКОМ ЯЗЫКЕ**

### **Прощание нейтральное**

Good-bye. – До свидания.

Bye-bye. – Пока-пока.

Bye for now. – Ну всё, пока.

### **Прощание с желанием встретиться**

В названной ситуации прощания используем выражение *see you* (увидимся / до встречи) самостоятельно или в различных сочетаниях:

See you soon. – До скорой встречи / еще увидимся.

See you later. – До скорой встречи / увидимся позже.

See you then. – Давай, до встречи.

See you in a bit. – Скоро увидимся.

See you around. – До встречи в скором времени.

See you again. – Еще увидимся.

See you tomorrow. – До завтра.

See you tonight. – До вечера.

See ya. – До встречи (неформальный вариант).

So long. – Еще увидимся.

Желание увидиться можно выразить и другими фразами прощания.

Например:

Later. – Увидимся позже.

Catch you later. – Пересечемся чуть позже / До встречи.

I hope to see you soon. – Надеюсь, мы скоро встретимся.

I hope we'll meet again. – Надеюсь, мы еще встретимся.

Till you meet again. – До новых встреч.

Drop in again some time. – Встретимся как-нибудь.

### **Прощание с пожеланием**

Have a nice day (evening)! – Хорошего дня (вечера)!

Have a good night! / Good night! – Доброй ночи!

Take care! – Береги себя!

Good luck! – Удачи!

All the best! – Всего наилучшего!

Have a good trip. – Счастливого пути.

Write to us. – Пиши нам.

Call me. – Звони мне.

I'm sorry to see you go. – Жаль, что вы уходите.

I've enjoyed seeing you. – Был рад вас видеть.

Come back soon. – Возвращайтесь поскорее.

Remember me to your wife / brother... – Привет жене / брату...

My regards to the family. – Привет семье.

Есть неформальные выражения прощания, которые уместны в полуофициальной обстановке.

Например:

Farewell. – Прощай.

Adieu. – Пока (адью) – сленговое словечко.

Ciao. – Чао (как и у нас – заимствовано у итальянцев).

Cheerio. – Будьте здоровы / всего хорошего.

I must go / I must be going. – Я должен идти.

Cheers, mate. – Пока, друг (любимая форма прощания британцев).

Toodles. – Пока.

Ta-ta. – Пока (как правило, принято у подруг).

I'd better be going. – Пожалуй, мне пора.

Let's sleep on it. – Утро вечера мудренее.

See ya later! Alligator / In a while crocodile. – Русского аналога для этих рифмовок нет. Похоже на выражение «Пока, старина!».

Nightie-night. – Споки-поки.



## ЗАДАНИЯ

**Задание 1. Прочитайте и переведите диалоги на русский язык.**

### *Диалог 1*

Carmen: Hi! My name's Carmen. What's your name?

Paula: I'm Paula.

Carmen: Are you a new student?

Paula: Yes, I am. I'm from Brazil. And where are you from?

Carmen: I'm from Spain.

Paula: Nice to meet you.

Carmen: Nice to meet you, too.

### *Диалог 2*

Carmen: Hi! My name is Carmen. How are you?

Robert: Hey, I'm Robert. How old are you?

Carmen: I'm eighteen. I was born in 1998. And you?

Robert: I am twenty years old.

Carmen: You are older than me.

Robert: Yeah.

### *Диалог 3*

A: Hi!

B: Hi! I'm Alex. What's your name?

A: Hello, Alex. I'm Kate.

B: How do you spell that?

A: K-A-T-E

B: How old are you?

A: I'm 12. And how old are you?

B: I'm 11.

A: What's your telephone number?

B: My telephone number is 1-234-567.

A: Thank you! I will call you later. Bye-bye, Alex!

B: Good bye Kate!

#### *Диалог 4*

A: Hi, my name's Andrew. What's your name?

B: Hi, my name's John. Nice to meet you, Andrew.

A: Nice to meet you, too. John, how are you?

B: I'm fine, thank you. How are you?

A: I'm fine, too. OK, I must be going now. It's been nice talking to you.

B: Yeah. It's been nice talking to you. See you.

A: See you. Bye.

#### *Диалог 5*

A: Hi, how are you?

B: I'm good, thanks. How about you?

A: I'm doing well. Did you have a good weekend?

B: Yes, they were great. How was yours?

A: Mine was pretty relaxed.

B: That's nice to hear.

A: Have you been busy with work?

B: Yes, quite busy actually.  
A: Hope things ease up soon.  
B: Thanks, me too.  
A: By the way, are you free this evening?  
B: Yes, I am. Why do you ask?  
A: Let's grab dinner together.  
B: That sounds great!  
A: Awesome, see you then.

*Диалог 6*

A: Good morning!  
B: Good morning! How did you sleep?  
A: Quite well, thank you. And you?  
B: I slept alright. What's your plan for today?  
A: I'm thinking about going for a run.  
B: Sounds good! Can I join you?  
A: Of course! The more, the merrier.  
B: What time are you planning to go?  
A: Around 9 AM. Does that work for you?  
B: Yes, that's perfect.  
A: Great, then let's meet in the park.  
B: See you there!  
A: Don't forget to bring water.  
B: Will do. See you soon.

*Диалог 7*

John Smith: Hello, I'm John. I don't believe we've met. What's your name?

Megan Green: Nice to meet you, John. I'm Megan.

John Smith: Do you live here in New York?

Megan Green: No, I'm just visiting. I'm from London. Do you live in New York?

John Smith: No, I'm also here visiting friends. What do you think about New York?

Megan Green: It's amazing.

*Диалог 8*

John Smith: Pleased to meet you. My name is John Smith. I am a programmer at Google.

Megan Green: Pleased to meet you too. My name is Megan Green. How can I help you today?

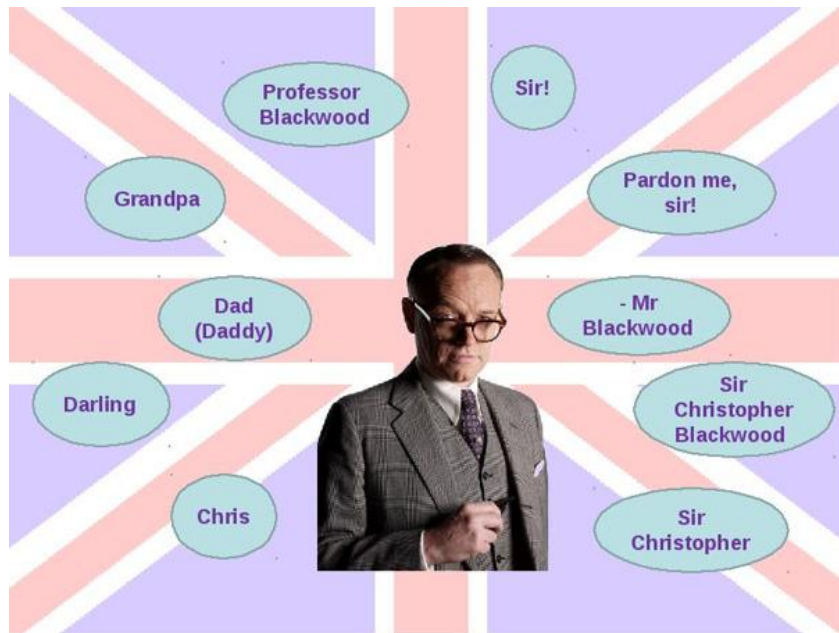
John Smith: I'm designing a new app, and I'm looking for people to help with my project.

Megan Green: My specialty is design. I'd be happy to help. Here's my business card. Feel free to email me at the address listed here.

John Smith: Great. Here's my business card. Thank you for your time today, and I appreciate your help.

**Задание 2. Составьте на основе прочитанных диалогов свой, изменив информацию.**

## ФОРМЫ ОБРАЩЕНИЯ (FORMS OF ADDRESS)



Обращения – важная часть языка и культуры страны. У каждого народа есть свои, которые регламентируют то, как люди обращаются друг к другу. При изучении иностранного языка важно узнать и применять их, иначе вас могут посчитать невежливым человеком.

Русские люди хорошо понимают разницу между обращением по имени и по имени-отчеству, считают оттенки значения таких обращений, как товарищ

или господин и интуитивно понимают, когда обращаться на вы, а когда на ты. В английском языке совсем другие нормы обращений. В нем нет аналога местоимения «ты», нет отчеств и есть несколько вариантов специальных обращений. Рассмотрим английские обращения более подробно.

### **Виды обращений**

В любом языке обращения бывают формальными и неформальными. Первые используются между незнакомыми и малознакомыми людьми, между людьми разного статуса, в определенных социальных ситуациях, в деловом общении. Неформальные или фамильярные обращения используются среди друзей, хороших знакомых, членов семьи или между незнакомыми и малознакомыми людьми в неформальных ситуациях, например, на вечеринке. Изучающим английский язык важно знать, как обращаться к разным людям в формальной или неформальной обстановке.

Обращения также делятся на несколько видов в зависимости от того, какая роль человека важна в данной ситуации. Это может быть гражданский, политический или профессиональный статус, военное звание, титул знатного лица, сан духовного лица, половая принадлежность человека, его семейный статус и многое другое. У каждого обращения есть свои оттенки значения и степень формальности. В разных языках они не совпадают. Например, в русском обращение «девушка» или «молодой человек» считаются достаточно вежливыми, в английском языке в них есть оттенок пренебрежительности. Такие различия важно знать при изучении английского.

## Формальные обращения

В английском языке формальные обращения различаются в зависимости от пола того человека, к которому обращаются. Единого обращения, подходящего для любого пола и гендера, в английском не существует.

## Обращения к мужчинам

Основные формальные обращения к мужчинам в английском языке – это *sir* и *Mister*. Между ними есть несколько различий:

*Sir* – более вежливое, максимально уважительное обращение. Так обращаются к равным или старшим по званию, возрасту, социальному положению. *Mister* – немного проще, но тоже вежливое и формальное. Оно подойдет и для людей, стоящих ниже на социальной лестнице.

*Sir* – обращение по умолчанию к незнакомым и малознакомым людям, особенно в деловом общении. *Mister* допустимо, если собеседник сам попросил не называть его *sir*.

*Sir* используется без фамилии. *Mister* можно использовать только с фамилией человека, отдельно это обращение имеет негативный, пренебрежительный оттенок.

*Sir* может сочетаться с именем или полным именем человека, если имеется в виду обращение к лицу, посвященному в рыцари: например, сэра Вальтера Скотта. Только с фамилией нельзя использовать *Sir*. *Mister*, наоборот, редко используется с именем – такая практика существовала раньше, чтобы различать членов семьи с одной фамилией.

Этимологически *sir* – это обращение к титулованному лицу, а *Mister* – к нетитулованному. Слово *sir* происходит от старофранцузского обращения, которое развилось из латинского *senior* – «старший». *Mister* происходит от

обращения *master*, что означало «хозяин». *Master*, в свою очередь, восходит к латинскому слову *magister*, образованному от *magnus* – «великий».

Раньше в Англии обращение *sir* применялось к баронетам, рыцарям, высокопоставленным лицам. В XIX веке употребление слова *sir* расширилось, его стали использовать по отношению ко всем незнакомым людям, которые явно принадлежали к джентльменам. Сейчас титул и происхождение человека не имеют значения, к любому незнакомому лицу можно обратиться *sir*.

*Sir* на письме не сокращается. *Mister* принято сокращать до *Mr* без точки в конце в Великобритании и *Mr.* с точкой в США.

В английском языке существует еще несколько формальных обращений к мужчинам, но они используются редко. Например, *Esquire* уже не употребляется в разговорной речи, и только на письме иногда можно встретить *Esq.* После имени как уважительное обращение. Так же редко встречается распространенное раньше обращение *My lord*. Сейчас так называют пэров: герцогов, баронов, графов.

К преподавателю в школе или вузе обращаются как *Professor* + его фамилия. Для полицейских любого звания действует обращение *Officer*. К судье принято обращаться – *Your honour*.

### **Обращения к женщинам**

Английские правила по обращению к женщинам чуть сложнее. Сейчас распространено четыре обращения: *Mrs*, *Miss*, *Ms* и *Madam*.

*Madam* – аналог мужского обращения *sir*. Это максимально вежливая форма, уместная для незнакомых людей. После *Madam* не нужно ставить имя или фамилию. Обычно так обращаются к женщинам только мужчины. Женщины



редко используют это обращение по отношению к друг другу – это принято только у прислуги.

*Mrs* – это обращение используется только для замужних женщин и только с фамилией мужа. С девичьей фамилией его не стоит употреблять, но в последнее время это правило нарушается. *Mrs* происходит от слова *mistress*, так в прошлом называли хозяйек дома вне зависимости от их замужества. Слово всегда пишется сокращенно: с точкой в США и Канаде и без точки в Великобритании. Полная форма звучит как *Missis*, но стандартного написания у нее не существует.

*Miss* – обращение к незамужней девушке и женщине, после которого должно следовать имя или фамилия. Обращаться *Miss* без имени и фамилии можно только к учительнице, иногда к обслуживающему персоналу. В последнее время это обращение используется реже, так как сложно определить, замужем девушка или нет. Кроме того, некоторые носители языка считают это обращение вторжением в личную жизнь женщины, так как оно декларирует ее семейное положение. Во Франции «мадемуазель», аналог «мисс» (*Miss*), уже отменили в деловой переписке. А в англоязычных странах в формальном общении обращения *Mrs* и *Miss* начинают заменять на *Ms*.

*Ms* – новое обращение, утвержденное после многолетней кампании за права женщин. Это обращение используется для женщин вне зависимости от их семейного положения. После *Ms* обязательно использовать имя или фамилию. Обращение произносится похоже на *Miss*, только со звонкой согласной на конце.

### **Обращение к нескольким людям**

Чтобы обратиться к группе людей вежливо, можно использовать несколько форм:

Ladies and gentlemen;  
Dear friends / colleagues;  
Sirs (для группы мужчин);  
Mesdames (для группы женщин).

### **Неформальные обращения**

Обращения в неформальном, близком общении менее регламентированы. Как и в русском языке, в английском есть специальные обращения к родственникам, близким знакомым, друзьям: *tom, dad, uncle, grandpa, chap, old boy, angel, sweet, pal, mate, homie* и многие другие. В разных странах приняты разные неформальные обращения: например, в Австралии популярно *mate*, а в Ирландии – *mucker*.

В русском языке существует градация обращений: имя-отчество – для самых строгих, официальных случаев, полное имя – менее формально, но уважительно, сокращенное имя – для знакомых и коллег, ласковое имя – для друзей и близких. В английском же нет такой стилистической разницы между разными вариантами имени человека. Joseph, Joe, Joey – варианты одного имени, которые используются в зависимости от предпочтений говорящего или носителя имени. Коллега, начальник и даже президент могут иметь сокращенное имя – например: Benny, Bobby, Rick. Многие политики известны под сокращенными именами: Билл Клинтон, Джо Байден, Джимми Картер. Обращение к ним по имени считается неформальным, но ничуть не фамильярным.

## ЧЛЕНЫ ПРЕДЛОЖЕНИЯ (PARTS OF SENTENCE)

Члены предложения – это грамматически важные части предложения, с помощью которых возможно разбить предложение на несколько частей. Всего в английском предложении может быть пять членов предложения: подлежащее, сказуемое, дополнение, обстоятельство и определение.

**Подлежащее (Subject)** – это то, о чём идёт основная речь в предложении. Подлежащее может обозначать лицо или предмет. Как правило, подлежащее находится в начале предложения.

Подлежащее в английском языке является главным членом любого предложения, без него (подлежащего) не строится ни одно предложение. В английском языке оно может быть выражено существительным, местоимением, числительным, инфинитивом или герундием. Но, как правило, в роли подлежащего выступают первые три части речи.

*Подлежащее – существительное (одушевлённое или неодушевлённое):*

My car stalled. – Мой автомобиль заглох.

The cup fell off the table. – Чашка упала со стола.

Cats are afraid of dogs. – Кошки боятся собак.

Most people prefer to spend their free time outdoors. – Многие люди предпочитают проводить свободное время на свежем воздухе.

*Подлежащее – местоимение:*

I am fond of Ping-Pong. – Я увлекаюсь пинг-понгом.

He is a worthy man. – Он достойный человек.

She works at a pizza restaurant. – Она работает в пиццерии.

This will be amazing. – Это будет потрясающе.

*Подлежащее – числительное:*

The second was my friend. – Вторым был моим другом.

Two are absent. – Двое отсутствуют.

Zero is a number. – Ноль – это число.

Eight is the number of infinity. – Восемь – это число бесконечности.

*Подлежащее – инфинитив:*

To lie is a sin. – Врать – грех.

To walk is useful. – Ходить пешком полезно.

To skate is awesome. – Кататься на коньках здорово.

*Подлежащее – герундий:*

Smoking is not allowed there. – Курение там запрещено.

Walking is useful for your heart. – Ходьба полезна для (вашего) сердца.

Во всех (или почти) предложениях английского языка должно присутствовать подлежащее. В предложениях, где действующее лицо или предмет отсутствует, необходимо использовать (для формальности, грамотности) подлежащие *It* или *There*, которые не несут для нас никакого значения и на русский язык не переводятся:

It was winter. – Была зима.

It's cold. – Холодно.

It is raining. – Идёт дождь.

It is getting dark. – Темнеет.

There is a table near the door. – Рядом с дверью стоит стол.

There was a lot of smoke from the fire. – Из огня шло много дыма.

There were a lot of pictures in this book. – В этой книге было много картинок.

There will be many people at the conference. – На конференции будет много людей.

**Сказуемое (Predicate)** – это главный член предложения, который обозначает действие и обуславливает активность подлежащего. Сказуемое в английском языке всегда следует за подлежащим и связано с ним.

Сказуемое в английском языке двух типов: простое и составное. Составное имеет две разновидности: составное именное и составное глагольное.

### Структура составного сказуемого

Тип составного сказуемого	Тип состоит из	Описание
1	2	3
Составное именное	Глагол-связка	<b>To be (am, is, are, was ...)</b> И некоторые другие: to become, to get, to turn, to seem, to look ...
	+ именная часть	<b>Следует за глаголом-связкой в виде</b> существительного, прилагательного, местоимения, числительного, инфинитива, причастия, герундия или наречия.

1	2	3
Составное глагольное	Модальный глагол + инфинитив	<b>Основные модальные глаголы:</b> Can, may, will, shall, must, could, might, would, should, ought ...
		<b>Сразу же следует за модальным глаголом</b> в виде любого смыслового глагола <b>без частицы «to»</b> перед ним

### *Простое сказуемое*

Простое сказуемое может быть выражено личным глаголом в любом времени (*write – wrote*), залоге (*write – is written*) и наклонении (*You write – You should write*), а также фразовым глаголом (*take care, look after, back away*).

He works at a plant. – Он работает на заводе.

I like Friday. – Я люблю пятницу.

Anna takes care of her brother. – Анна заботится о своём брате.

They paid no attention to the picture. – Они не обратили внимания на картину.

He will return soon. – Он скоро вернётся.

We are watching TV. – Мы смотрим телевизор.

В последнем примере личный глагол состоит из двух слов, но это тоже простое сказуемое, поскольку обе его составляющие выражаются одной глагольной формой.

### *Составное именное сказуемое*

Конструкция составного именного сказуемого выглядит следующим образом: глагол-связка + именная часть.

Как правило, в качестве глагола-связки используют глагол *to be* в необходимой форме лица и времени (*am, are, is, were, will*) или некоторые другие глаголы (*to grow, to get, to become*).

Именная часть, идущая за глаголом-связкой, обозначает качество предмета и может быть существительным, местоимением.

Глагол-связка подчеркнут, а именная часть выделена курсивом:

I am *a pilot*. – Я лётчик.

She has been *a student*. – Она была студентом.

It is *mine*. – Это моё.

They were *against it*. – Они были против этого.

I am *fifty-four years-old*. – Мне 54 года.

Our duty is *to save the world*. – Наш долг сохранить нашу планету.

I will become *a doctor*. – Я стану врачом.

She seemed *tired*. – Она казалась уставшей.

*Составное глагольное сказуемое (или сложное)*

Конструкция составного глагольного сказуемого выглядит следующим образом: модальный глагол + инфинитив.

Как видно из конструкции, за модальным глаголом сразу же следует глагол в форме инфинитива. Однако в данном случае инфинитив употребляется без частицы *to* перед ним (исключения: *ought to* – надо, следует; *have (has) to* – обязан; *be to* – должен (не забывайте, что *be* изменяется)).

Модальный глагол подчеркнут, а инфинитив выделен курсивом:

You can *speak* English. – Вы можете говорить по-английски.

I should *listen* to my heart. – Я должен слушать своё сердце.

They must *come* in time. – Они должны прийти вовремя.

She must *eat* all the cake. – Она должна съесть весь торт.

The theater is to *open* on Monday. – Театр должен открыться в понедельник.

They oughtn't to *work* so hard. – Им не следует так много работать.

She has to *go* there. – Она должна пойти туда.

I was to *send* her a letter. – Я должен был послать ей письмо.

**Дополнение (Object)** – второстепенный член предложения, обозначающий лицо или предмет, на которое может быть (или было) осуществлено некое воздействие.

Дополнения бывают прямые (Direct Object), косвенные (Indirect Object) и предложные (Prepositional Object).

#### *Прямое дополнение*

Обозначает предмет или лицо. Перед ним обязательно должен стоять переходный глагол.

Переходный глагол подчеркнут, прямое дополнение выделено курсивом:

I gave *a book*. – Я отдал книгу.

She read *a newspaper*. – Она читает газету.

We like *throwing snowballs*. – Мы любим бросать снежки.

Прямое дополнение употребляется без предлога. В устойчивых сочетаниях при прямом дополнении может быть предлог (напр. *listen to* – слушать, *pick up* – поднимать, *look for* – искать):



I will listen to *offers*. – Я выслушаю предложения.

He is looking for *the socks*. – Он ищет носки.

### *Косвенное дополнение*

Косвенное дополнение ставится перед прямым дополнением с целью обозначения, конкретизации совершаемого действия: переходный глагол + косвенное дополнение → прямое дополнение.

Косвенное дополнение может быть выражено любым существительным или местоимением в объектном падеже (*me* – мне, *him* – ему, *her* – ей, *it* – ему, ей, *us* – нам, *you* – вам, *them* – им). Между косвенным дополнением и прямым никаких предлогов быть не должно.

Могут употребляться следующие переходные глаголы:

*to give* – давать;

*to pay* – платить;

*to sell* – продавать;

*to offer* – предлагать;

*to show* – показывать;

*to send* – посылать;

*to promise* – обещать;

*to ask* – спрашивать;

*to teach* – учить;

*to envy* – завидовать;

*to write* – писать.

Переходный глагол подчеркнут, прямое дополнение выделено курсивом, косвенное дополнение – полужирным курсивом:

She gave **me** *the book*. – Она дала мне книгу.

He gave **them** *a good advice*. – Он дал им хороший совет.

Anna sent **us** *a letter*. – Анна послала нам письмо.

I showed **her** *the letter*. – Я показал ей письмо.

She gave **the student** *the book*. – Она дала студенту книгу.

He wrote **the girl** *something special* on her birthday. – Он написал девушке на её день рождения что-то особенное.

Косвенное дополнение может использоваться с предлогом *to (for)*, если выражено местоимением. В таком случае прямое и косвенное дополнения меняют местами: переходный глагол + прямое дополнение → косвенное дополнение.

Обратите внимание на примеры выше, чтобы увидеть отличие.

She gave *the book* **to me**. – Она дала мне книгу.

He gave *a good advice* **to them**. – Он дал им хороший совет.

Anna sent *a letter* **to us**. – Анна послала нам письмо.

I showed *the letter* **to her**. – Я показал ей письмо.

Если прямое дополнение выражено местоимением, то косвенное дополнение обязательно употребляется с предлогом *to*:

Give *it* **to me**. – Дай его мне.

I sent *him* **to the doctor**. – Я послал его к врачу.

Pass *it* **to them**. – Передайте это им.

I will show *her* **to my parents**. – Я покажу её своим родителям.

### *Предложное дополнение*

Предложное (косвенное) дополнение, или, по-другому, дополнение с предлогом, следует после многих глаголов и прилагательных. Конструкция выглядит примерно так: глагол или прилагательное + предложное дополнение (предлог + дополнение).

Предложное дополнение отвечает на вопросы: «о ком?» (*about whom?*), «о чём?» (*about what?*), «с кем?» (*with whom?*), «для кого?» (*for whom?*). Предложное дополнение используется вместе с предлогом и может быть выражено существительным (с предлогом), местоимением (с предлогом) и герундием (с предлогом).

### *Предложное дополнение – существительное:*

We talked about the film. – Мы говорили об фильме.

I stroll here with the teacher. – Я гуляю здесь с учительницей.

I have heard of this animal. – Я уже слышал об этом животном.

### *Предложное дополнение – местоимение:*

I looked at her. – Я посмотрел на неё.

I'll talk to him at school tomorrow. – Я поговорю с ним завтра в школе.

Uncle Ben would like shake hands with us. – Дядя Бен хотел бы пожать нам руки.

### *Предложное дополнение – герундий:*

He earns his living by teaching. – Он зарабатывает себе на жизнь преподаванием.

I am fond of surfing. – Я увлекаюсь сёрфингом.

После некоторых переходных глаголов (*to find* – находить, *to think* – думать, *to feel* – чувствовать) часто употребляется местоимение *It*, которое на русский язык не переводят.

I find it strange that he has his own toothbrush. – Я нахожу странным, что у него собственная зубная щётка.

I think it necessary to wait till your wedding. – Я считаю необходимым подождать до вашей свадьбы.

**Обстоятельство (Adverbial)** – второстепенный член предложения, обозначающий признак действия, указывающий на то, как и при каких обстоятельствах произошло или происходит некое действие.

Обстоятельство может обозначать (в основном) время, место, образ действия, причину, цель, степень и сопутствие.

#### *Обстоятельство времени*

Данный тип обстоятельства обозначает неопределённое время и выражается наречиями неопределённого времени. Вот несколько из таких наречий:

*often* – часто;

*ever* – когда-нибудь;

*never* – никогда;

*always* – всегда;

*seldom* – редко;

*just* – только что;

*already* – уже;

*usually* – обычно;

*sometimes* – иногда;

*soon* – скоро.

Обстоятельство неопределённого времени, как правило, ставится между подлежащим и сказуемым или перед основным глаголом:

We *always* meet her in the park. – Мы часто встречаем её в парке.

He *seldom* travels abroad. – Он редко ездит за границу.

I *often* go to Old Town. – Я часто хожу в Старый город.

They *sometimes* go there. – Они иногда ходят там.

Также существует обстоятельство определённого времени. Оно выражается такими наречиями, как *tomorrow* – завтра, *yesterday* – вчера, *in the evening* – вечером, *in the morning* – утром.

Обстоятельство определённого времени ставится в самом конце или в начале предложения:

I will see my mother *tomorrow*. – Я увижу свою маму завтра.

*Tomorrow* I will see my mother. – Завтра, я увижу свою маму.

We rose *at dawn*. – Мы встали на рассвете.

*At dawn* we rose. – На рассвете мы встали.

*Обстоятельство места*

Как правило, располагается в конце предложения:

I went *east*. – Я поехал на восток.

My father lives *in the island*. – Мой отец живёт на острове.

She works *at the zoo*. – Она работает в зоопарке.

I watched the enemy *from the top of the hill*. – Я наблюдал за противником с вершины холма.

#### *Обстоятельство образа действия*

Как правило, располагается в конце предложения:

They went there *with a heavy weapon*. – Они пошли туда с тяжёлым оружием.

She talk to him *slowly choosing her words*. – Она говорила с ним, медленно подбирая слова.

We opened the car *with difficulty*. – Мы открыли машину с трудом.

I'd like to speak English *more clearly*. – Я хотел бы говорить по-английски более чётко (чётче).

#### *Обстоятельство причины*

Как правило, располагается в конце и в начале предложения:

I was late *because of the traffic jam*. – Я опоздал из-за затора/пробки.

*Not knowing what to add* we stopped. – Не зная, что добавить, мы остановились.

Their eyes were red *from want of sleep*. – Их глаза были красными от недостатка сна.

I said nothing *because there is nothing*. – Я ничего не сказал, потому что нечего (сказать).

### *Обстоятельство цели*

Выражается инфинитивом и, как правило, располагается после сказуемого:

He came there *to talk with our teacher*. – Он пришёл поговорить с нашей учительницей.

I have come *to discuss the terms of our contract*. – Я пришёл обсудить условия нашего договора.

I will do anything I could for you *to save you of the danger*. – Я сделаю всё, что смогу, чтобы уберечь тебя от опасности.

We set the alarm clock *to get up at 9 am*. – Мы поставили будильник (чтобы встать) на 9 утра.

### *Обстоятельство степени*

Обычно выражается наречием:

I like your new dress *very much*, honey. – Мне очень нравится твоё новое платье, милая.

We *quite* agree with him. – Мы вполне согласны с ним.

The show was *rather* boring. – Шоу было достаточно скучным.

He is *awfully* nice. – Он ужасно мил.

### *Сопутствующее обстоятельство*

It is very romantic *to take a stroll by moonlight*. – Очень романтично прогуляться при луне.

I shut the door *without waiting for a reply*. – Я закрыл дверь, не дожидаясь ответа.

В предложении может находиться два обстоятельства (и более), причем разного типа: обстоятельство образа действия → обстоятельство места → обстоятельство времени.

I met him *by chance* (образа действия) *on the street* (места) *in town* (времени). – Я познакомилась с ним случайно на улице города (в городе).

We'll go *to the laboratory* (места) *in the morning* (времени). – Мы пойдём в лабораторию утром.

**Определение (Attribute)** – второстепенный член предложения, обозначающий признак предмета (как правило, существительного и редко местоимения). Дополняет или уточняет значение существительного.

Определение является самым неоднозначным членом предложения в английском языке. Оно может находиться как перед определяемым словом (левое определение), так и после него (правое определение).

Как правило, определяемым словом является существительное, иногда местоимение. Само же определение чаще всего выражено прилагательным, реже причастием, местоимением, числительным или существительным.

Если определение выражено прилагательным, то оно ставится перед существительным (определяемым словом). Если определяемое слово имеет артикль, определение ставится после артикля.

Определение подчеркнуто, определяемое слово выделено курсивом:

A short *version* of the fairy tale. – Короткая версия сказки.

A large *cat* ate all *chees*. – Огромный кот съел весь сыр.



Если у определяемого слова-существительного два или более определений-прилагательных, то, как и в русском языке, ближе к существительному располагается то определение, которое более тесно связано с ним по смыслу:

It will be a hot(1) summer(2) *month*. – Будет жаркий летний месяц.

She has a new(1) white(2) woolen(3) *coat*. – У неё новое белое шерстяное пальто.

Если же определяемое слово выражено местоимением (что очень редко), то определение (выраженное прилагательным) ставится после данного местоимения:

I want to see *something* unusual. – Я хочу увидеть нечто необычное.

*Левое определение* ставится перед определяемым словом (существительным и местоимением). Левое определение может быть выражено прилагательным, причастием, местоимением и существительным.

Определение подчеркнуто, определяемое слово выделено курсивом.

*Левое определение – прилагательное:*

A little *child* jumped down from the big *bed*. – Маленький ребёнок (мальш) спрыгнул с большой кровати.

*Левое определение – причастие:*

The broken *glass*. – Разбитое стекло.

He threw boiling *water* into the air. – Он бросил кипящую воду (кипяток) в воздух.

*Левое определение – местоимение:*

It's our *Institute*. – Это наш институт.

I don't want any *juice*. – Я не хочу сок.

*Левое определение – числительное:*

Ten thousand *tons*. – Десять тысяч тонн.

She lives on the fourth *floor*. – Она живёт на четвёртом этаже.

*Левое определение – существительное в общем падеже (без предлога):*

The bus *station*. – Автобусная остановка.

An ocean *current*. – Океаническое течение.

*Общий падеж* – это первоначальная, простая словарная форма существительного. Например *book*, *ocean* – это общий падеж существительного. Все падежи в английском языке (их всего два) употребляются только с существительными (лица и животные).

*Левое определение – существительное в притяжательном падеже:*

A boy's *dog*. – Собака мальчика.

We are all in Jane's *room*. – Мы все в комнате у Джейн (в комнате Джейн).

*Притяжательный падеж* – это падеж, выражающий принадлежность и обладание чем-либо. К первоначальной форме существительного единственного числа добавляют окончание *'s*: *Anna's bag* – сумка Анны. К существительному множественного числа и тем, что оканчиваются на *-s* добавляют только апостроф: *James' bag* – сумка Джеймса.

*Правое определение* может быть выражено причастным оборотом, существительным с предлогом, инфинитивом, герундием.

Определение подчеркнуто, определяемое слово выделено курсивом.

*Правое определение – причастный оборот:*

The *film* released last month was a great success. – Фильм, выпущенный (на экраны) в прошлом месяце, имел большой успех.

Where are the *goods* bought at the auction yesterday? – Где товары, купленные вчера на аукционе?

*Правое определение – существительное с предлогом:*

A *book* of poetry. – Книга стихов.

The *car* of my friends is around the corner. – Машина моих друзей за углом.

*Правое определение – инфинитив:*

It was the *signal* to stop. – Это был сигнал остановиться.

I have a *dream* to become an astronaut. – У меня (есть) мечта стать космонавтом.

*Правое определение – герундий (с предлогом):*

Ten *ways* of getting acquainted with men. – Десять способов знакомства с мужчинами.

I like the *idea* of writing to her. – Мне нравится мысль написать ей.

## ПОРЯДОК СЛОВ (WORD ORDER)

В русском языке благодаря наличию множества окончаний порядок слов не имеет особого значения. Смысл высказывания сохранится, если поменять слова местами. Перестановкой слов можно лишь акцентировать внимание собеседника на определённом факте. Например:

Котёнок забежал ко мне вчера днём.

Ко мне вчера днём забежал котёнок.

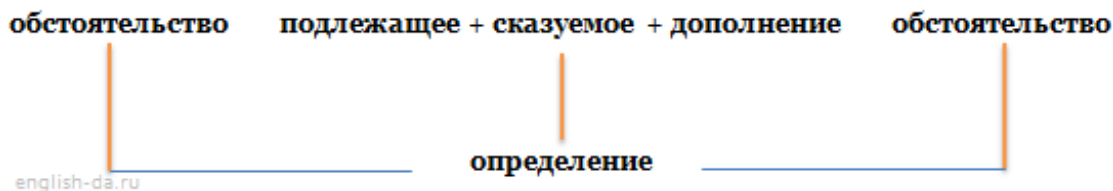
Вчера днём котёнок забежал ко мне.

Однако в английском языке изменение порядка слов, как правило, полностью меняет смысл предложения. Всегда необходимо придерживаться следующей схемы порядка слов в английском предложении:

1. Подлежащее.
2. Сказуемое.
3. Дополнение. Находится после сказуемого. Может быть несколько.
4. обстоятельство. Может стоять в начале предложения перед подлежащим или в самом конце предложения.

Определение – это единственный член предложения, который может находиться в любой части предложения, тем самым затрудняя понимание высказывания.

## Схема английского предложения



Подлежащее (subject) и сказуемое (predicate) являются основой английского предложения, они присутствуют в 99 процентах фраз, можно сказать, что это «костяк» любого предложения. Также после сказуемого может идти дополнение (object). Поэтому если предложение состоит из трёх слов, и не соединено никакими предлогами, то можно с уверенностью сказать, что первое слово – подлежащее, второе – сказуемое, а третье – дополнение.

We (подлежащее) do (сказуемое) our work (дополнение). – Мы делаем нашу работу.

They faced problems. – Они столкнулись с проблемами.

Обстоятельство может находиться в начале предложения или в конце (реже в середине):

We do our work with pleasure. – Мы делаем нашу работу с удовольствием.

At the moment I cannot talk. – В настоящий момент я не могу говорить.

С определением дело обстоит немного сложнее. Определение может находиться в любой части предложения и, как правило, стоит до или после определяемого слова (обычно существительное).

Образование вопроса немного нарушает привычную структуру предложения. Как правило, временной вспомогательный глагол ставится в самом начале предложения.

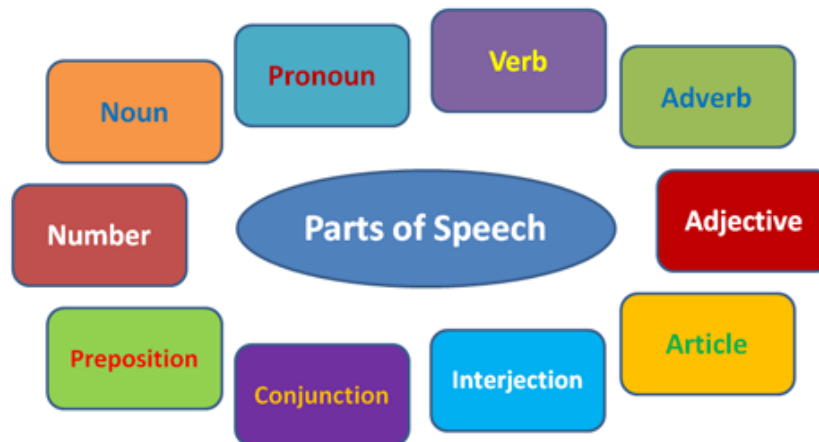
I am an engineer. – Я инженер.

Am I an engineer? – Я инженер?

I can speak English. – Я говорю (могу говорить) по-английски.

Can I speak English? – Я говорю (могу говорить) по-английски?

## ЧАСТИ РЕЧИ (PARTS OF SPEECH)



Без изучения такого аспекта, как части речи, невозможно в полной мере овладеть лексикой и грамматикой. Задача облегчается тем, что функциональная роль английских частей речи такая же, как и в русском языке.

Несмотря на это, устройство русского и английского языков различается. Если русский относится к флективному типу, и слова в нем меняются с помощью окончаний, то английский причисляют к аналитическим языкам, в которых грамматические категории выражаются с помощью отдельных служебных слов.

Благодаря этому внешне английские слова меняются незначительно, а значит, определять части речи проще.

Так же, как и в русском языке, части речи в английском делятся на две большие группы: самостоятельные части речи и служебные.

### **САМОСТОЯТЕЛЬНЫЕ ЧАСТИ РЕЧИ**

Самостоятельные части речи – группы слов, которые называют знаменательными словами. Их главное отличие от служебных заключается в том, что каждое слово в этой группе наделено лексическим значением, несет определенный смысл и задает семантику предложений и текстов.

#### **Существительное (Noun)**

Эта часть речи, как и во многих других языках, обозначает какой-то предмет, явление, понятие или лицо, например: *child, Cebu, Japan, mall, love*.

Это может быть названием места, предмета, чувства – чего угодно. Очень часто существительное употребляется с артиклями *a, an, the*.

Реализует минимум грамматических категорий:

число – единственное и множественное (*apple – apples*);

падеж – общий и притяжательный (*the house of Mike – the Mike's house*);

женский род – редко и только с помощью суффикса *-ess* (*actor – actress*).

Существует два вида *nouns*. *Proper Nouns* и *Common Nouns* – собственные и нарицательные существительные.

*Proper nouns* всегда начинаются с заглавной буквы, например: *Q-ty, Cebu, China, Japan*.



*Common nouns* начинаются со строчной буквы, если, конечно, не стоят в начале предложения, например: *boy, chocolate, food, pen, school*.

Существительные употребляют в единственном или множественном числе.

Чтобы показать принадлежность, мы добавляем 's.

Как и в русском языке, существительные в предложении могут выполнять разные синтаксические роли, это роли подлежащего или дополнения.



### **Местоимение (Pronoun)**

В речи местоимения заменяют существительные. В зависимости от вида и особенностей существительного, которое они заменяют, местоимения могут указывать на:

предмет или объект, ранее названный существительным (*he, she, it, they*);

принадлежность через притяжательный падеж (*his, yours, mine*);

некую абстрактность предметов или явлений (*someone, nobody*).

В целом местоимения можно разделить на типы: *personal pronouns* используются вместо существительного (личные местоимения); *possessive pronouns* показывают принадлежность чего-либо кому-либо; *reflexive pronouns* обычно используются чтобы подчеркнуть, что что-то сделано конкретно указанным лицом (возвратные местоимения); *relative pronouns* связывают придаточную часть с главной в сложном предложении.



### **Прилагательное (Adjective)**

Это часть речи, которая дает дополнительное описание существительному или местоимению, например: *large, blue, old, many, high*.

Понятие прилагательного в английском немного шире, чем в русском. Так, все, что описывает свойство, количество, степень того или иного качества – это *adjective*!

### **Глагол (Verb)**

Это часть речи, которая выражает действие, например: *eat, is, talk, sleep*.

Глаголов в предложении может быть несколько, но главный только один (*He can cook. Cook* – это главный глагол). Конечно, важно обращать внимание на число существительного, относящегося к глаголу, ведь от этого будет зависеть форма глагола.

ADJECTIVE



Mary is writing  
happily in her  
OLD journal.

Глагол является наиболее сложной для изучения частью речи в английском из-за следующих особенностей: образования форм прошедшего времени у неправильных глаголов (*catch – caught*); большого количества видовременных форм; наличия пассивного залога (*to build – was built*); активного образования и использования неличных форм – инфинитива, герундия и причастия.

Глагол выражает категорию числа в 3 лице в настоящем времени окончанием *-s* (*I play – he plays*), категория прошедшего простого времени выражается окончанием *-ed* (*play – played*). Продолжительность действия выражается окончанием *-ing* (*play – playing*).

VERB



### Наречие (Adverb)

Наречие в английском может описывать свойства, названные глаголом, прилагательным или же другим наречием, например: *happily, often, silently, well*.

В зависимости от значения наречия делятся на следующие группы: наречия времени (*now*), места (*here*), образа действия (*quickly*), а также наречия меры и степени (*almost, a little*).

Так же, как и прилагательные, наречия могут иметь степени сравнения (*fast – faster – the fastest*).

Когда? где? почему? как? при каких условиях? – это вопросы, на которые отвечают наречия в предложениях. Наречие не может зависеть

### Числительное (Numeral)

Так же, как и в русском, обозначают количество либо последовательность, поэтому делятся на количественные (*five, eleven*) и порядковые (*the second, the twenty-fifth*).

от существительного или местоимения. Очень часто наречия заканчивают на *-ly*.

ADVERB



## СЛУЖЕБНЫЕ ЧАСТИ РЕЧИ

Служебные части речи в английском языке необходимы для связи слов и частей в предложении, а также для выражения определенных отношений между ними. Несмотря на вспомогательную роль, они нередко задают контекст предложению, позволяя точно определить, о чем именно идет речь.

### Артикль (Article)

Часть речи, выражающая определенность лица или предмета для говорящего. Артикль может быть определенным (*the cat*), неопределенным (*a bicycle, an orange*) или нулевым. Аналогов в русском он не имеет, поэтому не

переводится вообще или переводится с помощью местоимения (*the fox* – эта лиса, *a pencil* – какой-нибудь карандаш).

### Предлог (Preposition)

Предлоги указывают на связь предметов и явлений во времени и пространстве, а также отношения между ними. Таким образом, предлоги реализуют те значения, которые в русском языке выражают падежи (*to the forest* – в лес, *in the cup* – в чашке).

Как и в русском языке, мы ставим предлоги перед существительным, например: *on, at, top, in* (***on*** the table, ***at*** school, ***top*** of the world, ***in*** the box).



### Союз (Conjunction)

В английском предложении союзы объединяют слова, а также целые части, например: *and, but, because, for, so*.

Существует два вида союзов: *Coordinating* и *Subordinating conjunctions*.

*Coordinating conjunctions* соединяют равные элементы: *and, but, or, nor, for, so, yet*.

*Subordinating conjunctions* показывают зависимость одного элемента от другого, как, например, это происходит в сложноподчиненных предложениях: *because, although, while, since*.



### **Междометие (Interjection)**

Представляют собой восклицания, выражающие чувства, эмоции, побуждения, при этом лексического значения не имеют, например: *Ouchh!... Oh!... Oops!... Wow!*

Очень часто после междометия ставится восклицательный знак или смайлик :) (если мы переписываемся с друзьями).



Более наглядно можно представить части речи в английском языке в таблице.

### Части речи в английском языке

Части речи	Названия частей речи в английском языке	Функция	Примеры
1	2	3	4
Самостоятельные (знаменательные) части речи (Notional Parts of Speech)			
Существительное	Noun	Обозначает лицо, предмет, явление	An apple, a car, a chair, a dress
Местоимение	Pronoun	Замещает существительное	He, they, you, mine
Прилагательное	Adjective	Обозначает признак, характеристику предмета или явления	Nice, violet, active



1	2	3	4
Глагол	Verb	Обозначает действие или процесс	To run, to stay, to read
Наречие	Adverb	Описывает действие или процесс	Truly, madly, deeply
Числительное: – количественное	Numeral: – cardinal	Указывает количество	Five, twelve
– порядковое	– ordinal	Указывает последовательность	The third, the sixth
Служебные части речи (Functional Parts of Speech)			
Артикль	Article	Указывает на знакомство с предметом или явлением	A, an, the
Предлог	Preposition	Указывает на отношения между объектами	At, in, on, between
Союз	Conjunction	Связывает части предложения или слова	And, because, then
Междометие	Interjection	Выражает эмоции	Wow, oh, hmm

### **Образование частей речи в английском языке**

Для английского языка характерна лексическая многозначность (полисемия), а также транспозиция частей речи – способность слов переходить из одной части речи в другую. Новые слова в английском языке образуются не только в результате транспозиции, но и с использованием дополнительных

морфем. Одна и та же языковая единица в сочетании с разными языковыми элементами может быть компонентом разных частей речи.

### **Приемы образования частей речи**

Конверсия. Слово переходит из одной части речи в другую без внешних изменений. Чаще всего это происходит между существительным и глаголом: *a book* (книга) – *to book* (заказывать).

Лексическая последовательность. Характерна для случаев, когда два существительных располагаются друг за другом. В этом случае первое становится прилагательным, а второе остается существительным: *a water lily* (водяная лилия), *horse race* (лошадиные бега).

Аффиксация. Популярный способ образования части речи с помощью суффиксов. Так, из существительного можно сделать глагол (*justice – to justify*), из прилагательного – наречие (*full – fully*), а из глагола – существительное (*to entertain – entertainment*).

### **Как определить часть речи в английском языке?**

Обучение чтению и говорению на английском порой может быть затруднено из-за сложностей с узнаванием частей речи и, как следствие, с потерей смысла для читающего. Понять, к какой части речи относится то или иное слово, помогут несколько подсказок.

**1.** Порядок слов. Построение предложений в английском подчиняется строгим правилам, а наиболее известной схемой фраз остается Subject-Verb-Object, то есть «подлежащее-сказуемое-дополнение». Слово в начале пред-

ложения должно быть существительным либо местоимением. За существительным следует глагол. В конце предложения находится наречие.

**2.** Части предложений и фраз. Разделив сложное предложение на смысловые части, можно без труда найти союзы. Что касается предлогов, то они нередко стоят перед существительными или местоимениям и после глаголов.

**3.** Характерные суффиксы. Каждая часть речи образуется с помощью определенных суффиксов:

существительные – с помощью суффиксов *or, ment, ist, ism, ity, tion, ence, ance, ion*;

прилагательные – *al, ish, like, ible, y,ous, able*;

наречия – *ly*;

глаголы – *ise, ize, en, ate, ify*.

Лучшим способом для изучения частей речи станет регулярное чтение английских текстов с тщательным переводом, а также регулярное заучивание новых слов.

## ИМЯ СУЩЕСТВИТЕЛЬНОЕ (THE NOUN)

Именем существительным называется часть речи, которая обозначает предмет. Предметом в грамматике называют все то, о чем можно спросить: who is this? (кто это?) или what is this? (что это?).

Who is this? – A man (человек), a girl (девочка), an engineer (инженер).

What is this? – A house (дом), wheat (пшеница), darkness (темнота), work (работа).

Имена существительные обычно сопровождаются артиклями или другими определителями и часто сочетаются с предлогами. Артикли и другие определители, а также предлоги являются признаками существительного: a table, the table – стол; this book – эта книга; my pencil – мой карандаш; in the room – в комнате; with sugar – с сахаром.

Имена существительные имеют две формы числа, единственное и множественное: a table (ед. ч.) – стол, tables (мн. ч.) – столы; a book (ед. ч.) – книга, books (мн. ч.) – книги.

Имена существительные имеют две формы падежа, общий и притяжательный: *worker* (общий падеж), *worker's* (притяжательный падеж); *father* (общий падеж), *father's* (притяжательный падеж).

Род имен существительных в английском языке определяется не формой слова, а его значением. Одушевленные имена существительные бывают мужского или женского рода в зависимости от пола обозначаемого лица: *a man* (мужской род) – мужчина, *a woman* (женский род) – женщина. Неодушевленные имена существительные относятся к среднему роду: *a chair* – стул, *water* – вода, *a window* – окно.

Имена существительные бывают простые, производные и сложные.

К простым именам существительным относятся существительные, не имеющие в своем составе ни префиксов, ни суффиксов: *ship* (корабль), *town* (город), *book* (книга), *wheat* (пшеница).

К производным именам существительным относятся существительные, имеющие в своем составе суффиксы или / и префиксы: **darkness** (темнота), **misprint** (опечатка), **unemployment** (безработица).

К наиболее характерным суффиксам производных существительных относятся следующие:

- age**: *passage* (проход), *marriage* (брак);
- ance**, -**ence**: *resistance* (сопротивление), *difference* (разница);
- dom**: *freedom* (свобода), *wisdom* (мудрость);
- er**: *worker* (рабочий), *writer* (писатель);
- hood**: *childhood* (детство), *neighbourhood* (соседство);
- ion**: *restriction* (ограничение), *connection* (связь);

**-ment:** development (развитие), government (правительство);

**-ness:** happiness (счастье), kindness (любезность);

**-ship:** leadership (руководство), friendship (дружба);

**-ty:** safety (безопасность), certainty (уверенность);

**-ure:** departure (отъезд), pleasure (удовольствие).

Существительные почти не имеют характерных префиксов. Префиксы существительных в основном совпадают с префиксами глаголов и прилагательных, так как они встречаются главным образом в существительных, образованных от этих частей речи: reconstruction (реконструкция), disarmament (разоружение), uneasiness (беспокойство), inequality (неравенство).

К сложным именам существительным относятся существительные, образованные из соединения двух слов в одно. Они пишутся слитно или через дефис: bedroom (спальня), newspaper (газета), dining-room (столовая). Некоторые сложные существительные состоят из двух слов с предлогом между ними: commander-in-chief (главнокомандующий), mother-in-law (свекровь, теща).

Имена существительные могут выполнять в предложении разные функции.

*Подлежащее*

The train leaves at six o'clock. – Поезд отходит в шесть часов.

*Именная часть составного сказуемого*

He is a teacher. – Он преподаватель.

*Дополнение (прямое, беспредложное косвенное и предложное косвенное)*

I've received a telegram. – Я получил телеграмму.

We've sent the buyers a letter. – Мы послали покупателям письмо.

I'll speak to the manager. – Я поговорю с заведующим.

### *Определение*

This is the manager's room. – Это комната заведующего.

### *Обстоятельство*

There is a hospital in the village. – В деревне имеется больница.

Имена существительные делятся на **собственные** (Proper Nouns) и  **нарицательные** (Common Nouns).

Собственные имена существительные обозначают предметы и явления, единственные в своем роде: the Volga (Волга), the Caucasus (Кавказ), London (Лондон), the French Revolution (Французская революция). К собственным именам существительным относятся также личные имена: Peter (Петр), John Smith (Джон Смит).

В английском языке к собственным именам существительным относятся также названия дней и месяцев: Sunday (воскресенье), May (май).

Собственные имена существительные пишутся с прописной буквы. Если собственное имя существительное представляет собой сочетание нескольких слов, то все слова, за исключением артиклей, предлогов и союзов, пишутся с прописной буквы: the Atlantic Ocean (Атлантический Океан), the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland (Соединенное Королевство Великобритании и Северной Ирландии).

Нарицательные имена существительные представляют собой общее название для всех однородных предметов: a boy (мальчик), a country (страна), a house (дом), a river (река).

К нарицательным именам существительным относятся:

**1)** имена существительные, обозначающие отдельные предметы: a book – книга, books – книги, a boy – мальчик, boys – мальчики;

**2)** имена существительные, обозначающие группы лиц или животных как одно целое – существительные собирательные (Collective Nouns): a family – семья, families – семьи, a crowd – толпа, crowds – толпы, a herd – стадо, herds – стада;

**3)** имена существительные, обозначающие различные вещества – существительные вещественные (Material Nouns): water – вода, steel – сталь, wool – шерсть;

**4)** имена существительные, обозначающие признаки, действия, состояния, чувства, явления, науки, искусства и т.п. – существительные отвлеченные (Abstract Nouns): honesty – честность, bravery – храбрость, darkness – темнота, love – любовь, work – работа, sleep – сон, winter – зима, history – история, music – музыка.

Имена существительные нарицательные можно разделить на две группы:

1) исчисляемые существительные и 2) неисчисляемые существительные.

К **исчисляемым существительным** относятся названия предметов, поддающихся счету:

I have bought a book. – Я купил книгу.

I have bought two books. – Я купил две книги.



There is a library in this street. – На этой улице имеется библиотека.

There are very many libraries in Moscow. – В Москве очень много библиотек.

**Неисчисляемые существительные** называют то, что нельзя пересчитать. В их число входят существительные вещественные и отвлеченные. Существительные неисчисляемые употребляются только в единственном числе:

Coal is produced in many districts of our country. – Уголь добывается во многих районах нашей страны.

Knowledge is power. – Знание – сила.

В английском языке, как и в русском, некоторые существительные вещественные могут употребляться для обозначения предмета или предметов, состоящих из данного вещества или материала; в этом случае существительные переходят в разряд исчисляемых и могут иметь форму мн. ч.:

He carried a brick (two bricks) in each hand. – Он нес кирпич (два кирпича) в каждой руке.

Ср.: Our house is built of brick. – Наш дом построен из кирпича.

The boy threw a stone (two stones) into the water. – Мальчик бросил камень (два камня) в воду.

Ср.: The ground was as hard as stone. – Земля была тверда, как камень.

Существительные отвлеченные переходят в исчисляемые существительные, когда их значение конкретизируется:

He made a speech yesterday. – Он произнес вчера речь.

Ср.: His speeches are always interesting. – Его речи всегда интересны.

He does that for amusement. – Он делает это ради развлечения.

Ср.: There are very many amusements in the Park of Culture and Rest. – В Парке Культуры и Отдыха очень много развлечений.

В английском языке, как и в русском, два числа: единственное и множественное.

**Форма единственного числа** служит для обозначения одного предмета: a table – стол, a pen – перо. **Форма множественного числа** служит для обозначения двух или более предметов: tables – столы, pens – перья.

Имена существительные образуют множественное число путем прибавления к форме единственного числа окончания *-s*, которое произносится как [z] после звонких согласных и после гласных и как [s] после глухих согласных:

Единственное число	Множественное число
room – комната	rooms [rumz] – комнаты
pencil – карандаш	pencils ['pensɪlz] – карандаши
shoe – ботинок	shoes [ʃu:z] – ботинки
chair – стул	chairs [tʃeəz] – стулья
book – книга	books [buks] – книги
map – карта	maps [mæps] – карты

Имена существительные, оканчивающиеся в единственном числе на *-ss*, *-x*, *-sh*, *-ch*, образуют множественное число путем прибавления окончания *-es* к форме единственного числа. Окончание *-es* произносится как [ɪz]. Как [ɪz] произносится также окончание множественного числа имен существительных, оканчивающихся в единственном числе на немое *e* с предшествующей буквой *s*, *c*, *z*, *g*:

Единственное число	Множественное число
class – класс	classes ['kla:sɪz] – классы
box – коробка	boxes ['bɒksɪz] – коробки
dish – блюдо	dishes ['dɪʃɪz] – блюда
inch – дюйм	inches ['ɪntʃɪz] – дюймы
horse – лошадь	horses ['hɔ:sɪz] – лошади
place – место	places ['pleɪsɪz] – места
prize – приз	prizes ['praɪzɪz] – призы
judge – судья	judges ['dʒʌdʒɪz] – судьи

Имена существительные, оканчивающиеся в единственном числе на -у с предшествующей согласной, образуют множественное число путем прибавления окончания *-es*, причем *у* меняется на *i*. Окончание *-ies* произносится как [ɪz]:

Единственное число	Множественное число
city – город	cities ['sɪtɪz] – города
army – армия	armies ['ɑ:mɪz] – армии
factory – фабрика	factories ['fæktərɪz] – фабрики

Если же перед -у стоит гласная, то множественное число образуется по общему правилу путем прибавления *-s*. В этом случае *у* не меняется:

Единственное число	Множественное число
day – день	days [deɪz] – дни
boy – мальчик	boys [bɔɪz] – мальчики
toy – игрушка	toys [tɔɪz] – игрушки
key – ключ	keys [ki:z] – ключи

Имена существительные, оканчивающиеся в единственном числе на *-o*, образуют множественное число путем прибавления *-es*:

Единственное число	Множественное число
cargo – груз	cargoes ['kɑ:gəʊz] – грузы
hero – герой	heroes ['hɪərəʊz] – герои
tomato – помидор	tomatoes [tə'mɑ:təʊz] – помидоры

Существительные *piano* (пианино) и *photo* (фотография) образуют множественное число по общему правилу с окончанием *-s*: pianos, photos.

Имена существительные, оканчивающиеся в единственном числе на *-f*, образуют множественное число путем изменения *f* на *v* и прибавления окончания *-es*:

Единственное число	Множественное число
leaf – лист	leaves [li:vz] – листья
wolf – волк	wolves [wʊlvz] – волки

Имена существительные, оканчивающиеся на *-fe*, образуют множественное число путем изменения *f* на *v* и прибавления окончания *-s*:

Единственное число	Множественное число
knife – нож	knives [naɪvz] – ножи
wife – жена	wives [waɪvz] – жены

Однако некоторые существительные, оканчивающиеся на *-f* и *-fe*, образуют множественное число только путем прибавления окончания *-s*:

Единственное число	Множественное число
chief – начальник	chiefs [tʃi:fs] – начальники
handkerchief – платок	handkerchiefs ['hæŋkərtʃɪf] – платки
roof – крыша	roofs [ru:fs] – крыши
safe – сейф	safes [seɪfs] – сейфы

Существительное *wharf* (пристань) имеет две формы множественного числа: *wharfs*, *wharves*.

### Особые случаи образования множественного числа имен существительных

Некоторые имена существительные образуют множественное число не путем прибавления окончания *-s*, а путем изменения корневых гласных:

Единственное число	Множественное число
man [mæn] – мужчина	men [men] – мужчины
woman ['wʊmən] – женщина	women ['wɪmɪn] – женщины
foot [fʊt] – нога	feet [fi:t] – ноги
tooth [tuθ] – зуб	teeth [ti:θ] – зубы
goose [gu:s] – гусь	geese [gi:s] – гуси
mouse [maʊs] – мышь	mice [maɪs] – мыши

Существительное *ox* [oks] (бык) использует во множественном числе окончание *-en*: *oxen* ['oksən]. Существительное *child* [tʃaɪld] (ребенок) имеет во множественном числе форму *children* ['tʃɪldrən].

Некоторые имена существительные, заимствованные из греческого и латинского языков, сохранили форму множественного числа, которую они имеют в этих языках:

Единственное число	Множественное число
<i>datum</i> ['deɪtəm] – данная величина	<i>data</i> ['deɪtə] – данные величины
<i>addendum</i> [ə'dendəm] – добавление	<i>addenda</i> [ə'dendə] – добавления
<i>erratum</i> [ɪ'reɪtəm] – ошибка (опечатка)	<i>errata</i> [ɪ'reɪtə] – ошибки (опечатки)
<i>phenomenon</i> [fɪ'nɒmɪnən] – явление	<i>phenomena</i> [fɪ'nɒmɪnə] – явления
<i>basis</i> ['beɪsɪs] – базис	<i>bases</i> ['beɪsɪ:z] – базисы
<i>crisis</i> ['kraɪsɪs] – кризис	<i>crises</i> ['kraɪsɪ:z] – кризисы

Существительное *penny* (пенс) имеет форму множественного числа *pence*, когда речь идет о денежной сумме. Когда же имеются в виду отдельные монеты, то употребляется форма *pennies*:

*It costs eighteen pence.* – Это стоит восемнадцать пенсов.

*Pennies are made of bronze.* – Пенсы (т.е. монеты в один пенс) делаются из бронзы.

Существительное *sheep* овца имеет одну и ту же форму для единственного и множественного числа.

Существительное *dozen* (дюжина) имеет одну и ту же форму для единственного и множественного числа, если стоит после числительных: two dozen eggs – две дюжины яиц.

Когда это существительное не сопровождается числительными, образует множественное число по общему правилу путем добавления окончания *-s*:

Pack the books in *dozens*, please. – Упакуйте книги *дюжинами*, пожалуйста.

Существительные *works* (завод) и *means* (средство) имеют одну и ту же форму для единственного и множественного числа:

He found *a means* of helping them. – Он нашел *средство* помочь им.

Are there any other *means* of helping them? – Есть ли другие *средства* помочь им?

Существительные *gate* (ворота), *sledge* (сани), *watch*, *clock* (часы) употребляются как в единственном, так и во множественном числе, в отличие от русского языка, в котором соответствующие существительные употребляются только во множественном числе:

The *gate* is open. – Ворота открыты.

All the *gates* were closed. – Все ворота были закрыты.

My *watch (clock)* is slow. – Мои часы отстают.

He has two *watches (clocks)*. – У него двое часов.

Существительные *export* и *import* употребляются как в единственном, так и во множественном числе, в то время как в русском языке слова «экспорт» и «импорт» употребляются только в единственном числе.

Формы множественного числа *exports*, *imports* употребляются, когда речь идет о количестве или стоимости вывезенных или ввезенных товаров:

Russian exports to China as well as imports from that country have greatly increased. – Российский экспорт в Китай, как и импорт из этой страны, значительно увеличился.

Когда имеется в виду процесс вывоза или ввоза, то употребляются формы единственного числа – *export* и *import*:

This organization is engaged in the *export* and *import* of different machines. – Эта организация занимается экспортом (вывозом) и импортом (ввозом) различных машин.

Сложные существительные, которые пишутся слитно, образуют множественное число по правилу, которому подчиняется второе слово, входящее в их состав:

<b>Единственное число</b>	<b>Множественное число</b>
schoolboy – школьник	schoolboys ['sku:lboɪz] – школьники
housewife – домохозяйка	housewives ['haʊswaɪvz] – домохозяйки
postman – почтальон	postmen ['pəʊs(t)mən] – почтальоны

В сложных именах существительных, которые пишутся через дефис, форму множественного числа обычно принимает основное в смысловом отношении слово:

<b>Единственное число</b>	<b>Множественное число</b>
custom-house – таможня	custom-houses ['kʌstəm-haʊzɪz] – таможни
hotel-keeper – хозяин гостиницы	hotel-keepers [[həʊ'tel-'ki:pəz] – хозяева гостиницы



mother-in-law – теща, свекровь	mothers-in-law ['mlðəz-ɪn-lɔ:] – тещи, свекрови
passer-by – прохожий	passers-by ['pæsəz-baɪ] – прохожие

Если первым словом сложного существительного является *man* или *woman*, то оба слова сложного существительного принимают форму множественного числа:

Единственное число	Множественное число
man-servant – слуга	men-servants [men-'sɜ:vənts] – слуги
woman-doctor – женщина-врач	women-doctors ['wɪmɪn-'dɒktərs] – женщины-врачи

Существительное *news* – неисчисляемое существительное, которое всегда согласуется с глаголом в форме единственного числа:

What is the news? – Какие новости?

That is great news. – Это отличные новости.

Do you have any news of your sister? – Есть новости о твоей сестре?

I've got some news for you. – У меня для тебя новости.

Мы не используем неопределённый артикль *a*. Грубой ошибкой считаются варианты *a news* или *one news*. Если вы хотите рассказать о какой-либо новости, скажите:

I have a bit of news. – У меня есть новость.

Here's a piece of news that may interest you. – Есть новость, которая может тебя заинтересовать.

Названия наук, оканчивающиеся на *-ics* (mathematics, physics, phonetics и т.п.), употребляются со значением единственного числа, хотя и имеют форму множественного числа. На русский язык переводятся формой единственного числа:

*Phonetics* is a branch of *linguistics*. – Фонетика – раздел лингвистики.

*Mathematics* forms the basis of many other sciences. – Математика составляет основу многих других наук.

Существительное *money* (деньги) имеет форму единственного числа. В русском языке употребляется во множественном числе:

This money belongs to him. – Эти деньги принадлежат ему.

Существительное *vacation* (каникулы) употребляется в единственном числе. В русском языке имеет форму множественного числа:

Our summer *vacation* lasts two months. – Наши летние каникулы продолжаются два месяца.

Существительное *vacation* употребляется во множественном числе только тогда, когда перед ним стоит числительное:

We have *two vacations* a year. – Каникулы у нас бывают два раза в год.

Существительное *fruit* (фрукты) употребляется, в отличие от русского языка, в единственном числе:

*Fruit* is cheap in summer. – Фрукты дешевы летом.

We eat a great deal of *fruit*. – Мы едим много фруктов.

Однако для обозначения различных видов фруктов употребляется множественное число *fruits*:

On the table there are apples, plums and other *fruits*. – На столе яблоки, сливы и *другие фрукты* (виды фруктов).

В английском языке, как и в русском, названия некоторых предметов употребляются только во множественном числе: *scissors* (ножницы), *trousers* (брюки), *spectacles* (очки), *scales* (весы), *tongs* (щипцы).

These *scissors* are very sharp. – Эти *ножницы* очень острые.

Your *trousers* are too long. – Ваши *брюки* слишком длинные.

Where are my *spectacles*? – Где мои *очки*?

В английском языке существительные *goods* (товар), *clothes* (одежда), *stairs* (лестница), *arms* (оружие), *riches* (богатство), *proceeds* (выручка) употребляются только во множественном числе:

The *stairs* are steep. – *Лестница* крутая.

The *arms* were old. – *Оружие* было старое.

The *proceeds* on the sale of the goods have been transferred to Moscow. – *Выручка* от продажи товара переведена в Москву.

В английском языке существительные *wages* (заработная плата) и *contents* (содержание) употребляются, как правило, во множественном числе. В русском языке соответствующие существительные употребляются только в единственном числе:

His *wages* are high. – Его *заработная плата* высокая.

The *contents* of the letter have not been changed. – *Содержание* письма не изменено.

Существительные *potatoes* (картофель), *onions* (лук), *carrots* (морковь), *oats* (овес) употребляются, в отличие от русского языка, во множественном числе:

*Potatoes* are very cheap in autumn. – *Картофель* очень дешевый осенью.

*Carrots* are very healthy. – *Морковь* очень полезна.

Spanish *onions* are sweet. – Испанский *лук* сладкий.

*Oats* are used as fodder for horses. – *Овес* используется в качестве корма для лошадей.

Однако эти существительные могут употребляться и в единственном числе: *a potato* – картошка (одна штука), *an onion* – луковица, *a carrot* – морковка (один корешок моркови).

Существительное *people* (люди) употребляется со значением множественного числа:

There were very many *people* there. – Там было очень много народу (много людей).

В современном английском языке имеется только два падежа: общий падеж (The Common Case), не имеющий специальных окончаний, и притяжательный падеж (The Possessive Case), имеющий окончание -'s.

### **Общий падеж**

Когда существительное в общем падеже употребляется без предлога, его отношение к другим словам определяется исключительно местом, занимаемым им в предложении. Существительное, стоящее перед сказуемым, является подлежащим и соответствует в русском языке существительному в именительном

падеже. Существительное, стоящее после сказуемого, является прямым дополнением и чаще всего соответствует в русском языке существительному в винительном падеже без предлога:

The student recognized the teacher. – Студент узнал преподавателя.

The teacher recognized the student. – Преподаватель узнал студента.

Между сказуемым и существительным, являющимся прямым дополнением, может стоять другое существительное в общем падеже без предлога, обозначающее лицо. Такое существительное является косвенным дополнением и соответствует в русском языке существительному в дательном падеже без предлога:

The teacher showed the students a diagram. – Преподаватель показал студентам диаграмму.

В некоторых случаях существительные в общем падеже с предлогами *of*, *to*, *by*, *with* выражают отношения, передаваемые русскими косвенными падежами без предлогов. Эти предлоги не имеют в таких случаях самостоятельного значения и не переводятся на русский язык отдельными словами.

Когда существительное с предлогом *of* употребляется в функции определения к предшествующему существительному, оно соответствует в русском языке существительному в родительном падеже (отвечает на вопросы: кого? чего?).

The leg of the table is broken. – Ножка стола сломана.

He showed me the house of his friend. – Он показал мне дом своего друга.

Следует иметь в виду, что русский родительный падеж существительного передается в английском языке существительным с предлогом *of* только в том

случае, когда выражает отношение к другому существительному. Предлог *of* в соответствующем английском предложении всегда стоит, таким образом, между двумя существительными:

The leg of the table is broken. – Ножка стола сломана.

Give me a glass of water. – Дайте мне стакан воды.

Другие отношения, выражаемые родительным падежом в русском языке, передаются в английском языке иными способами, например:

The boy is older than the girl. – Мальчик старше девочки.

I did not take the pencil. – Я не брал карандаша.

Когда существительное с предлогом *to* употребляется в функции предложного косвенного дополнения, обозначая лицо, к которому обращено действие, оно соответствует в русском языке существительному в дательном падеже (отвечает на вопросы: кому? чему?).

He gave a magazine to his friend. – Он дал журнал своему другу.

I showed the book to the teacher. – Я показал книгу преподавателю.

Существительному в дательном падеже может также соответствовать в английском языке существительное без предлога. В этом случае оно занимает место между глаголом и прямым дополнением:

He gave his friend a magazine. – I showed the teacher the book.

Когда существительное с предлогом *by* употребляется в функции предложного косвенного дополнения после глаголов в форме страдательного залога, обозначая действующее лицо или действующую силу, оно соответствует в русском языке существительному в творительном падеже (отвечает на вопросы: кем? чем?):

The cup was broken by Peter. – Чашка была разбита Петром.

This engine is driven by electricity. – Этот мотор приводится в движение электричеством.

Когда существительное с предлогом *with* употребляется в функции предложного косвенного дополнения, обозначая предмет, при помощи которого совершается действие, оно также соответствует в русском языке существительному в творительном падеже:

I cannot write with this pen. – Я не могу писать этим пером.

I opened the tin with a knife. – Я открыл банку ножом.

Существительные в общем падеже с предлогами могут выражать отношения, которые в русском языке передаются косвенными падежами с предлогами:

This letter is for the teacher. – Это письмо для преподавателя.

I quite agree with the doctor. – Я вполне согласен с доктором.

### **Притяжательный падеж**

Существительное в притяжательном падеже служит определением к другому существительному и отвечает на вопросы: *whose?* чей?, обозначая принадлежность предмета. В форме притяжательного падежа употребляются существительные одушевленные. Существительные неодушевленные, за некоторыми исключениями, о которых сказано ниже, в притяжательном падеже не употребляются.

Притяжательный падеж существительных в единственном числе образуется путем прибавления к существительному окончания *-’s* (т.е. знака апострофа и буквы *s*), которое произносится [z], [s] или [iz] согласно тем же

правилам, которым подчиняется произношение окончания -s множественного числа имен существительных:

the girl's hat [ðə 'gɜ:1z 'hæt] – шляпа девушки;

Jack's friend ['dʒæks 'frend] – друг Джека;

the horse's leg [ðə 'hɔ:sɪz 'leg] – нога лошади.

Притяжательный падеж существительных во множественном числе обозначается одним только знаком апострофа: the boys' books – книги мальчиков.

Если существительное во множественном числе не имеет окончания -s, то притяжательный падеж образуется, как и в единственном числе, путем прибавления окончания -'s: the children's toys – игрушки детей.

Притяжательный падеж сложных существительных образуется путем прибавления окончания -'s к последнему слову, входящему в состав существительного:

the commander-in-chief's order – приказ главнокомандующего;

my brother-in-law's library – библиотека моего зятя.

Когда два лица или более являются обладателями одного и того же предмета, окончание притяжательного падежа прибавляется к последнему существительному:

Peter and Helen's flat is large. – Квартира Петра и Елены большая.

Существительное в притяжательном падеже стоит перед существительным, определением которого оно является:

the student's dictionary – словарь студента;

the children's mother – мать детей;

Kate's friends – Катины друзья.



Когда существительное, определяемое существительным в притяжательном падеже, имеет при себе другие определения, то существительное в притяжательном падеже стоит перед ними:

the student's new dictionary – новый словарь студента;

Kate's best friends – лучшие Катины друзья.

Существительное, определяемое существительным в притяжательном падеже, употребляется без артикля, поскольку существительное в притяжательном падеже само является определителем и поэтому исключает употребление артикля перед существительным, к которому оно относится. В приведенных выше примерах *the student's dictionary* и *the children's mother* артикль относится к существительному в притяжательном падеже, а не к существительному, стоящему после него. В примере *Kate's friends* артикль отсутствует, так как *Kate* является существительным собственным, перед которым артикль не употребляется.

Наряду с существительным в притяжательном падеже для выражения принадлежности употребляется существительное с предлогом *of*, также соответствующее в русском языке родительному падежу: *the teacher's question* = *the question of the teacher* вопрос преподавателя.

Так как форма притяжательного падежа существительных во множественном числе с окончанием *-s* не отличается в произношении от формы единственного числа (*the boy's* [bɔɪz] books – книги мальчика, *the boys'* [bɔɪz] books – книги мальчиков), то вместо притяжательного падежа существительных во множественном числе для ясности обычно употребляют существительное с

предлогом *of*. Так, вместо *Where have you put the workers' tools?* говорят *Where have you put the tools of the workers?*

Два существительных в притяжательном падеже редко следуют одно за другим: второе существительное в притяжательном падеже заменяется существительным с предлогом *of*. Так, вместо *He is my sister's husband's father.* следует сказать: *He is the father of my sister's husband.* Оба выражения переводятся одинаково: *Он отец мужа моей сестры.*

В притяжательном падеже могут стоять также группы слов. При этом окончание притяжательного падежа *-s* принимает последнее слово группы:

*My elder brother Peter's son is very ill.* – Сын моего старшего брата Петра очень болен.

В таких случаях употребление существительного с предлогом *of* является предпочтительным:

*The son of my elder brother Peter is very ill.*

Слова *house* (дом), *office* (контора), *shop* (магазин) часто опускаются после существительных в притяжательном падеже в предложных оборотах, выполняющих функцию обстоятельства места:

*I dined at my friend's* (имеется в виду: *at my friend's house*). – Я обедал у своего друга.

*She went to the baker's* (имеется в виду: *to the baker's shop*). – Она пошла в булочную.

Кроме существительных одушевленных, форму притяжательного падежа имеют:

**1)** существительные, обозначающие страны, города и суда, а также сами существительные *world, country, city, ship*:

Moscow's theatres are the best in the world. – Московские театры лучшие в мире.

The Bolshoi Theatre is our country's best opera house. – Большой театр – лучший оперный театр нашей страны.

The ship's crew stood on deck. – Команда судна стояла на палубе;

**2)** существительные, обозначающие время:

He had a month's holiday last summer. – У него был месячный отпуск прошлым летом.

Кроме существительных, в притяжательном падеже употребляются также некоторые наречия и местоимения, например: *today's newspaper* – сегодняшняя газета, *yesterday's conversation* – вчерашний разговор, *somebody's dog* – чья-то собака, *nobody's book* – никому не принадлежащая книга.

Притяжательный падеж употребляется также в некоторых устойчивых сочетаниях: *for order's sake* – порядка ради, *for old acquaintance's sake* – ради старого знакомства, *at a stone's throw* – в двух шагах и др.

В русском языке существительные имеют специальные окончания, по которым их можно отнести к мужскому, женскому или среднему роду. В английском языке существительные таких окончаний не имеют.

В английском языке существительные одушевленные делятся на **существительные мужского рода** и на **существительные женского рода** в зависимости от обозначаемого ими пола.

Вместо существительных, обозначающих лица мужского пола, употребляется местоимение *he*:

Where is your brother? – Где ваш брат?

*He* is in the library. – Он в библиотеке.

Вместо существительных, обозначающих лица женского пола, употребляется местоимение *she*:

Where is your sister? – Где ваша сестра?

*She* is at home. – Она дома.

Существительные, обозначающие неодушевленные предметы, относятся к среднему роду. Вместо них употребляется местоимение *it*:

Where is my dictionary? – Где мой словарь?

*It* is on the shelf. – Он на полке.

Существительные, обозначающие животных, относятся, так же как и существительные неодушевленные, к среднему роду, когда пол животного говорящему безразличен или неизвестен, и вместо этих существительных употребляется местоимение *it*:

Where is the dog? – Где собака?

*It* is in the garden. – Она в саду.

Когда же хотят указать пол животного, то соответственно употребляется *he* или *she*:

This is my dog. *He* is four years old. – Это моя собака. Ей четыре года.

Ряд имен существительных, обозначающих живые существа, может относиться как к мужскому, так и к женскому роду: pupil – ученик, ученица; friend – друг, подруга; teacher – учитель, учительница; cousin – двоюродный брат, двоюродная сестра;

брат, двоюродная сестра; neighbour – сосед, соседка; servant – слуга, служанка; wolf – волк, волчица. Когда хотят указать, к какому полу относится лицо или животное, то к существительному, называющему лицо или животное, прибавляется слово, указывающее на пол: a boyfriend – приятель, а girlfriend – приятельница, а he-cousin – двоюродный брат, а she-cousin – двоюродная сестра, а man-servant – слуга, а woman-servant – служанка, а he-wolf – волк, а she-wolf – волчица.

Ряд имен существительных женского рода образуется от существительных мужского рода путем прибавления суффикса *-ess*:

actor (актер) – actress (актриса);

host (хозяин) – hostess (хозяйка);

poet (поэт) – poetess (поэтесса);

lion (лев) – lioness (львица);

tiger (тигр) – tigress (тигрица).

Название страны, когда она рассматривается как политическая единица, часто относится к женскому роду и заменяется местоимением *she*:

England has an unfavourable balance of trade. The value of *her* imports is greater than the value of her exports. – Англия имеет пассивный торговый баланс. Стоимость ее импорта больше стоимости ее экспорта.

Существительное *ship* (судно, корабль) обычно относится к женскому роду и заменяется местоимением *she*:

The ship left the port in the morning. *She* has a cargo of coal on board. – Судно вышло из порта утром. Оно имеет на борту груз угля.

## **ЗАДАНИЯ**

### **Задание 1. Распределите слова на две группы.**

Divide the words into two groups: a) nouns that form the plural with -s; b) nouns that form the plural with -es.

Piano, glass, hero, cuckoo, brush, cargo, photo, box, solo, potato, bench, soprano, tomato, radio, tango, zoo.

Divide the words into two groups: a) nouns used only in the singular; b) nouns used only in the plural.

Money, hair, knowledge, contents, opera-glasses, wages, news, clothes, jeans, friendship, love, physics, stairs, arms, phonetics, billiards, scissors, mumps, darkness, chess, Chinese, information, advice, scales.

### **Задание 2. Образуйте форму множественного числа.**

Roof, wife, safe, knife, life, leaf, gulf, reef, thief, calf, proof, half, shelf, wolf; city, house, family, boy, life, louse, photo, phone, sandwich, nurse, phenomenon, datum, village, toy, fox, leaf, wolf, crisis, knife, tomato, piano, army, university, way, tornado, hero, tooth, ox, child, foot.

### **Задание 3. Образуйте форму множественного числа.**

Bag, dog, bird, verb, pan, hen, spoon, noun, room, ring, thing, evening, song, girl; tree, pie, cow, fly, lady, baby, teacher, letter, mirror, berry, play, toy, city, jacket; cake, snake, fork, map, lamp, hat, clock, rat, coat, goat, skirt, shirt, plant, army; shelf,

leaf, knife, wife, roof, chief, handkerchief, wolf, safe, cliff, thief, life; bus, class, glass, dress, piece, slice, horse, house, rose, nose, blouse, fox, box; bench, bridge, cage, cottage, bush, radish, page, bush, torch, match; man, woman, child, foot, tooth, goose, mouse, ox, fish, trout, fruit, swine, mouse, louse, deer, sheep; phenomenon, crisis, stimulus, formula, thesis, criterion, datum.

**Задание 4. Образуйте форму множественного числа существительных в скобках.**

1. These (person) are protesting against building an atomic power station.
2. The (woman) over there want to meet the manager.
3. My (child) hate eating pasta.
4. I am ill. My (foot) hurt.
5. I clean my (tooth) three times a day.
6. The (student) are doing the exercise right now.
7. They are sending some (man) to fix the roof.
8. Most (housewife) work more than ten hours a day at home.
9. (Goose) like water.
10. (Piano) are expensive.
11. We cut the cake into \_\_ (half).
12. We bought some \_\_ to eat with our \_\_ (tomato, sandwich).
13. They caught several \_\_ that afternoon (fish).
14. It was a shop selling \_\_ and \_\_ (stereo, video).
15. Would you like some of these \_\_ (potato)?
16. All the \_\_ had different \_\_ (house, roof).

17. It was autumn, and the \_\_ were falling (leaf).
18. Did you make these \_\_ (handkerchief)?
19. They visited several \_\_ that night (disco).
20. We have some \_\_ and a few \_\_ (chicken, sheep).
21. The store was overrun with rats and (mouse).
22. I helped him put some (shelf) in his bedroom.
23. He is one of the country's national (hero).
24. He collects (pocket-knife).
25. His both (son in-law) were (fisherman).
26. Books provide (child) with ideas and (stimulus) to play.
27. I respect your religious (belief).
28. Corn circles are one of the strangest (phenomenon) of recent times.
29. Do you have any (spray) or anything else that will keep away (fly) or (mosquito)?
30. In science class, we studied (phenomenon) of nature.

**Задание 5. Выберите правильный вариант.**

1. The glass / glasses is full.
2. The pencil / pencils is short.
3. He is a child / children.
4. The men / man is in the park.
5. His tooth / teeth are white.
6. The women / woman are in the shop.
7. The mouse / mice is in the hole.



8. We are a fireman / firemen.
9. I see two box / boxes.
10. He has got two nieces / niece.

**Задание 6. Переведите на английский язык слова в скобках.**

1. The Siberian (волки) crept closer.
2. People like you take us for (воры).
3. Had I a hundred (жизни), would I not gladly lay them down for my country?
4. A great many books were scattered on the (полки), two tables and the floor.
5. He took some small (буханки) of bread, some cheese and a tin of lobster.
6. To set the fox to keep the (гуси).
7. I think I've found (средство) to help him.
8. The (эхо) of his scream sounded in the cave for several seconds.
9. The number one million is written with a one and six (нули).
10. One wall had (полки) from floor to ceiling.
11. He wrote (серию) of articles devoted to modern farming methods.
12. (Вулканы) discharge massive quantities of dust into the stratosphere.
13. We were happy to hear the first (кукушек) of spring.
14. He lived among (эскимосов) for ten years.
15. Pandas eat (бамбук).
16. We found a rare (вид) of orchid.
17. The \_\_\_ went in one door and the \_\_\_ went in the other (мужчина, женщина).

18. They have a lot of \_\_\_ at the moment (волнений).
19. Would you bring me the (нож)?
20. The \_\_\_ chased the \_\_\_ for several miles (волк, олень).
21. Four ships were carrying \_\_\_ for his \_\_\_ in Brooklyn (груз, склад).
22. He told me there were \_\_\_ in the stream below the town (форель).

**Задание 7. Образуйте форму множественного числа существительных и переведите их на русский язык.**

Daughter-in-law, half-moon, hanger-on, looker-on, takeoff, pick-me-up, woman-hater, Roman, German, talisman, specimen, maid-servant, customs-house, man-of-war, hotel-keeper, mother-in-law, son-in-law, schoolgirl, pocket-knife, housemaid, theatre-goer, dining-room, looker-on, passer-by, text-book, statesman, man-servant, woman-doctor, editor-in-chief, sister-in-law, bus-driver, woman-driver, ballet-girl, pickpocket, chessman, woman-soldier, eye-lash, drop-out, merry-go-round, grown-up.

**Задание 8. Поставьте предложения в форму множественного числа.**

1. This cup is dirty.
2. That biscuit was delicious.
3. This hotel is very expensive but it's very nice.
4. There is a new supermarket in our town.
5. This mouse is white.
6. There is a flower in the vase.
7. The phone in the office is out of order.

8. That blouse is made of silk.
9. What is that child's name?
10. Does your tooth still ache?

**Задание 9. Переведите на русский язык.**

A tennis ball; a bank manager; a television producer; a road accident; income tax; the city center; a television camera; language problems; a vegetable garden; a television program; apple juice; trade talks; consumer goods; food sales; wheat consumption; flax production; power station equipment; cane sugar; sugar cane; coal supply situation; a television studio; temperature changes; lecture hall; water supply.

**Задание 10. Используйте притяжательный падеж для следующих выражений:**

- the clothes of the boys;
- the club of the women;
- the father of Jane;
- the name of my sister-in-law;
- the poems of Burns;
- the typist of Mr Sims;
- the park of St. James;
- the wedding of William and Mary;
- the toys of the children;
- the holiday of my friend Mary;
- the reforms of Peter the Great;
- the bedroom of my mum and dad;

the garden of their grandparents;  
the names of other schoolchildren;  
the fault of somebody else;  
beliefs of other people;  
the hats of ladies;  
the new tie of my friend Ann;  
the garden of my parents.

**Задание 11. Переведите следующие фразы на английский язык:**

голос актрисы;  
машина мистера Дэвиса;  
фуражки полицейских;  
кольцо принцессы Дианы;  
женская и детская одежда;  
ничья вина;  
багаж пассажиров;  
речь Министра иностранных дел;  
квартира Мэри и Джона;  
замок Генриха VIII;  
свадьба моей невестки;  
права женщин;  
собака детей соседа;  
дело кого-то еще;  
машина моего лучшего друга.

**Задание 12. Составьте предложения при помощи ' или 's.**

1. This is my \_\_ house (parents).
2. You know John? He's \_\_ father (David and Neil).
3. I borrowed \_\_ bike (Lewis).
4. I'll be staying at my \_\_ (uncle and aunt).
5. That looks like \_\_ car (John and Jean).
6. Could you give me \_\_ address? (Charles)
7. You need \_\_ rest (a couple of days).
8. We usually have \_\_ holiday in summer (two weeks).
9. Did you see the cartoon in \_\_ newspaper? (yesterday)
10. Are you coming to my \_\_ party? (brother-in-law)

**Задание 13. Переведите предложения на английский язык.**

1. Он показал мне письмо своей сестры.
2. Она взяла машину своего друга.
3. Дайте мне адрес ваших родителей.
4. Принесите вещи детей.
5. Вчера дети нашли птичье гнездо.
6. Отец моего друга – инженер.
7. Мать моего друга – преподаватель химии.
8. Чья это сумка? – Это сумка Тома.
9. Мне нравится сад моих соседей.
10. Я слышу голос моей сестры.
11. Она открыла окно и услышала смех детей.
12. Муж моей сестры – врач.
13. Комната Елены очень большая и светлая.

14. Я говорил с секретарем директора вчера.
15. Я хочу прочитать сегодняшнюю газету.
16. Он не слышал следующий вопрос учителя.
17. Джейн работает в офисе моего дяди.
18. Она подруга моей матери.
19. Мне нравится новый дом Майка.
20. Я открыл двери автомобиля.

**Задание 14. Используйте притяжательный падеж.**

*Example: The room of my father is large. – My father's room is large.*

1. The plant of my sister is one of the best.
2. The sister of my friend works at a plant.
3. Take the book of Mr Smirnov and read it.
4. The work of that man is interesting.
5. The children of these women want to know English.

**Задание 15. Составьте предложения.**

1. I like \_\_ (the camera / Ann).
2. What is \_\_ (the name / this city)?
3. When is \_\_ (the birthday / your sister)?
4. Do you like \_\_ (the color / this dress)?
5. What is \_\_ (the address / Jill)?
6. Write you name at \_\_ (the top / the page)?
7. Are these \_\_ (the children) pens?
8. Here's \_\_ (my parents) address.

9. What's \_\_ (the Wilsons) number?
10. Carol and Nadine are sisters. That's \_\_ (Carol and Nadine) father.

**Задание 16. Перефразируйте предложения, используя притяжательный падеж.**

1. The office of our manager is very big.
2. They will consider the proposals of Mr Black at their next meeting.
3. This is, in the opinion of the critics, their best record for years.
4. The computer of Tom and Helen is modern.
5. We have not yet received the answer of buyers.
6. The working day of our Commercial Director begins at 9 o'clock in the morning.
7. Do you know the telephone number of the Petrovs?
8. My husband knows a lot about detective novels of Agatha Christie.
9. She put the wet boots of the boys near the stove.

**Задание 17. Образуйте притяжательный падеж.**

1. The supporters of Mr Collins.
2. The passports of the drivers.
3. The father of Roy.
4. The parents of everyone else.
5. The shop of the Jones Brothers.
6. The songs of the Pointer Sisters.
7. The child of Mary and Henry.

8. The hats of the ladies.
9. The shop of the florist.

**Задание 18. Заполните пропуски.**

1. His \_\_\_ name is John (father).
2. My \_\_\_ maiden name is Smith (mother).
3. \_\_\_ car is in the parking (Mr Kelly).
4. \_\_\_ house is very old, but well kept (The Browns).
5. The \_\_\_ bag is new and nice (boy).
6. \_\_\_ report was interesting and important (minister).
7. The \_\_\_ pictures are on the wall (Turner).
8. The \_\_\_ table is in the middle of the room (doctor).
9. The \_\_\_ information was of great importance for the experts (professor).
10. The \_\_\_ agreement was signed last week (government).
11. \_\_\_ detective stories are very popular with our readers (Agatha Christie).

**Задание 19. Переведите предложения на русский язык, используя притяжательный падеж.**

1. St. Paul's Cathedral is the main cathedral of the Anglican Church.
2. A Bachelor's degree is the first degree awarded by universities.
3. Madam Tussaud's is a museum of wax figures.
4. Nelson's Column is situated in Trafalgar Square.
5. Robert Burns was Scotland's national poet.



**Задание 20. Перефразируйте предложения, используя, где необходимо, притяжательный падеж.**

1. The beauty of Ireland is really breathtaking.
2. The coats of the children need cleaning.
3. The cover of the book is very bright.
4. The construction of the new metro line has started.
5. I was shocked by the opinion of Bess.
6. The children had a holiday for a week.
7. We need to paint the roof of the house.
8. The back of the chair is too low.
9. There is a lamp at the head of the bed.

**Задание 21. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. When I came into \_\_\_ cottage, the family \_\_\_ sitting round the table playing draughts. Draughts \_\_\_ their favourite game. They like to play \_\_\_ in the evenings:

- A) the Holley's, were, are, it;
- B) Holleys, was, are, them;
- C) the Holleys', were, is, it;
- D) Holleys's, was, is, them.

2. When he was going through a narrow passage between two \_\_\_, he heard \_\_\_. These were his neighbours, two \_\_\_ girls:

- A) merrys-go-round, laugh, twenty-years old;
- B) merry-go-rounds, a laugh, twenty-year old;

- C) merry-goes-round, laughter, twenty-years old;
- D) merry-goes-rounds, a laughter, twenty-year old.

3. They decided to open a season. Though it was a fashionable party and the walls were decorated with \_\_\_ and \_\_\_, the majority of the guests \_\_\_ wearing jeans and T-shirts:

- A) lilies-of-the-valley, forget-me-nots, were;
- B) lily-of-the-valleys, forget-me-nots, were;
- C) lilies-of-the-valley, forgets-me-not, was;
- D) lilies-of-the-valleys, forgets-me-nots, was.

4. The \_\_\_ wife was wearing a plain white dress with a string of pearls that cost more than my \_\_\_ salary:

- A) governor's-general, two years';
- B) governor-general's, two years';
- C) governor-general, two years;
- D) governor's-general's, two-year.

5. He pulled off his gloves and put \_\_\_ onto the dressing table. She noticed that \_\_\_ brand new. So was his hat:

- A) it, it was;
- B) it, they were;
- C) them, it was;
- D) them, they were.

6. He conducted a lot of \_\_\_ into \_\_\_ but \_\_\_ a failure:

- A) researches, hay fevers, they were;
- B) research, hay fever, it was;
- C) researches, hay fever, it was;
- D) research, hay fevers, they were.

7. The proceeds of the campaign \_\_\_ been spent on the construction of the Children's Care Centre. Roadworks \_\_\_ being held there to build a new \_\_\_ crossing:

- A) has, are, pedestrian's;
- B) have, are, pedestrian;
- C) has, is, pedestrians;
- D) have, is, pedestrians'.

8. Look, Mary is playing with the scissors! Take \_\_\_ away from her, \_\_\_ may cut into her fingers:

- A) it, it;
- B) them, it;
- C) it, they;
- D) them, they.

9. Here \_\_\_ the pocket money my uncle has sent me today. \_\_\_ will be enough to settle all my debts:

- A) are, It;

- B) is, They;
- C) is, It;
- D) are, They.

10. The criteria \_\_\_ too vague. If there were a sharper \_\_\_ to make our choice, I would be happy:

- A) is, criterion;
- B) are, criterion;
- C) is, criteria;
- D) are, criteria.

11. The latest news from the Middle East countries \_\_\_ disturbing. A close-up camera showed a man running somewhere. His face was bruised and his clothes \_\_\_ torn:

- A) was, was;
- B) were, were;
- C) was, were;
- D) were, was.

12. The premises \_\_\_ big enough, but the inspection took them a lot of \_\_\_, and they had to drive home at \_\_\_:

- A) was, time, dusks;
- B) were, times, a dusk;
- C) was, times, dusk;
- D) were, time, dusk.

13. The price for \_\_\_ has increased by ten \_\_\_ in the last quarter. Lodgings \_\_\_ very expensive nowadays:

- A) an accommodation, per cent, is;
- B) accommodation, per cent, are;
- C) accommodations, per cents, is;
- D) accommodation, per cents, are.

14. That species of birds \_\_\_ migrant and \_\_\_ found in Africa in winter. Our surroundings \_\_\_ too severe for such birds and they leave \_\_\_ early in September:

- A) is, is, are, them;
- B) are, are, are, them;
- C) is, is, is, it;
- D) are, are, is, it.

15. The crossroads at our supermarket \_\_\_ a dangerous place. The traffic lights will help both pedestrians and drivers to avoid accidents. The police \_\_\_ to set \_\_\_ here:

- A) are, needs, them;
- B) is, need, them;
- C) are, needs, it;
- D) is, need, it.

16. Measles \_\_\_ a dangerous disease and a lot of children catch \_\_\_ at an early age:

- A) is, them;
- B) is, it;

C) are, them;

D) are, it.

17. This \_\_\_ the most effective means of production and \_\_\_ can be adjusted to your business in \_\_\_ time:

A) is, it, two month's;

B) are, they, a two-months;

C) is, they, two-month;

D) is, it, two months'.

18. The Azores \_\_\_ are dark blue species that require \_\_\_ cultivation in temperate regions:

A) forget-me-nots, greenhouse;

B) forgets-me-nots, greenhouse's;

C) forget-me-not, greenhouse;

D) forgets-me-not, greenhouse's.

19. Reliable \_\_\_ about everyday clothing from the past \_\_\_ hard to obtain:

A) evidences, are;

B) evidence, is;

C) evidences, is;

D) evidence, are.

20. These species \_\_\_ protected in national parks and \_\_\_:

A) is, game reserves;

B) are, game's reserves;

C) are, game reserves;

D) is, games reserves.

**Задание 22. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. \_\_\_ depths are usually much greater than \_\_\_ depths because of \_\_\_ low density:

- A) Snow, rain, snow;
- B) Snow's, rain's, snow's;
- C) Snow, rain, snow's;
- D) Snow's, rain, snow's.

2. \_\_\_ are tiny white bells hanging from a single erect stem about 30 cm tall with the \_\_\_ as a red berry:

- A) Lilies-of-the-valley, fruit;
- B) Lilies-of-the-valley, fruits;
- C) Lily-of-the-valleys, fruit;
- D) Lily-of-the-valleys, fruits.

3. There \_\_\_ a lot of machinery in the shop and skilled workers operated \_\_\_:

- A) was, them;
- B) were, them;
- C) were, it;
- D) was, it.

4. The \_\_\_ was shaky and he decided to go to the secondhand \_\_\_ store:

- A) leg's table, furniture's;
- B) leg of the table, furniture's;

- C) leg of the table, furniture;
- D) leg's table, furniture.

5. One hundred pounds \_\_\_ a large sum for her and she decided to put the money on her \_\_\_ account:

- A) was, savings;
- B) was, saving's;
- C) were, savings;
- D) were, saving's.

6. Where \_\_\_ Nick's pajamas? – \_\_\_ on the bed:

- A) is, It is;
- B) are, They are;
- C) is, They are;
- D) are, It is.

7. Bread and cheese \_\_\_ his usual meal and he has been living on \_\_\_ for two months:

- A) was, them;
- B) are, it;
- C) is, it;
- D) is, them.

8. His \_\_\_ decreased because his salary was cut by 7 \_\_\_:

- A) earnings, per cent;
- B) earnings, per cents;



- C) earning, per cents;
- D) earning, percentage.

9. The producer presented his new \_\_\_ film. The show took \_\_\_ time:

- A) two-series, three hour's;
- B) two-seria, three hours;
- C) two-series, three hours';
- D) two-series', three hour's.

10. The story of the magnificent \_\_\_ castle the guide told us about was exciting:

- A) five-centuries-old;
- B) five-century's-old;
- C) five-century-old;
- D) five-century-old's.

11. This is the \_\_\_ cloakroom, and that one is for \_\_\_:

- A) ladies', gentlemen's;
- B) lady's, gentlemen's;
- C) ladies', gentlemen;
- D) lady, gentlemen.

12. The \_\_\_ at the \_\_\_ talks made a deep influence on everybody:

- A) Minister of Foreign Trade's speech, peace's;
- B) Minister's of Foreign Trade' speech, peace;
- C) Minister of Foreign Trade's speech, peaceful;
- D) Minister of Foreign Trade's speech, peace.

13. The official \_\_\_ is a table containing the holy days, \_\_\_, and festivals of the church:

- A) Christian church calendar, saints' days;
- B) Christian's church calendar, saint days;
- C) Christian church's calendar, saint's days;
- D) Christian's church's calendar, saints' days.

14. The most beautiful \_\_\_ of carved jade in the form of ornamental pieces, such as vases, bowls, tablets, and statues, many of which are now \_\_\_, were made in China:

- A) specimen, museum pieces;
- B) specimens, museum pieces;
- C) specimen, museum's pieces;
- D) specimens, museum's pieces.

15. Various \_\_\_ of the \_\_\_ are cereals, cultivated for their \_\_\_, which is used as food:

- A) species, grass family, seed;
- B) speci, grass family, seeds;
- C) species, grass's family, seed;
- D) speci, grass's family, seeds.

16. The stone identified as a \_\_\_ was the first step in opening the \_\_\_ fields of that region, which have become the greatest in the world:

- A) 21-carats diamond, diamonds;
- B) 21-carat diamond, diamonds;
- C) 21-carat diamond's, diamond's;
- D) 21-carat diamond, diamond.

17. She was well aware of her extraordinary good looks, and was perfectly prepared to discuss \_\_\_, just as a man seven \_\_\_ high might talk of advantages and in conveniences of being tall:

- A) them, foot;
- B) it, foot;
- C) them, feet;
- D) it, feet.

18. There \_\_\_ enough \_\_\_ to suggest that job stress may increase a man's risk of dying from \_\_\_ disease:

- A) are, evidences, hearts;
- B) is, evidence, heart;
- C) is, evidence, heart's;
- D) are, evidence, heart.

19. At its height in the early 1900s, the British Empire included over 20 \_\_\_ of the \_\_\_ land area and more than 400 \_\_\_ people:

- A) percents, world, million;
- B) percent, world's, millions;
- C) percent, world's, million;
- D) percents, worlds', million.

20. The \_\_\_ history goes back to 1808.

- A) state's newspaper's;
- B) state's newspaper;
- C) state newspaper's;
- D) state newspapers'.

## МЕСТОИМЕННИЯ (PRONOUNS)

Местоимением называется часть речи, которая указывает на лица, предметы и их признаки, не называя их.

Местоимения обычно употребляются в предложении вместо существительного или прилагательного.

Местоимения, которые употребляются в функции подлежащего, именной части составного сказуемого или дополнения называются местоимениями-существительными, так как они выполняют синтаксические функции существительного.

Местоимения, употребляющиеся в функции определения, являются местоимениями-прилагательными, так как они выполняют синтаксические функции прилагательного.

### **Личные местоимения**

Личные местоимения имеют единственное и множественное число; именительный и объектный падеж (*who?* – кто?; *whom?* – кого? кому?).

### Склонение личных местоимений

The Nominative case who?		The Objective case whom?		
I	Я	me	мне	меня
You	ты	you	тебе	тебя
He	он	him	ему	его
She	она	her	ей	ее
It	он, она, оно	it	ему, ей	его, ей
We	мы	us	нам	нас
You	Вы	you	вам	вас
They	они	them	им	их

Местоимения в объектном падеже могут выступать в функции:

- 1) прямого дополнения (Do you know him? – Ты знаешь его?);
- 2) косвенного дополнения (Give me the book! – Дай мне книгу!).

Формы единственного и множественного числа местоимения *you* совпадают.

Местоимения 3 лица единственного числа различаются по родам: *he* – он, *she* – она. Местоимение *it* употребляется вместо неодушевленных существительных и животных (если не известен пол животного).

Where is the book? – It is on the desk. / Где книга? – Она на парте.

I see a dog. It is nice. – Я вижу собаку. Она хорошенькая.

Местоимение *they* употребляется в 3 лице множественного числа для всех родов как одушевленных, так и неодушевленных существительных.

Tom and Ann are cousins. They are friends. – Том и Анна двоюродные брат и сестра. Они друзья.

Where are my books? – They are on the shelf. / Где мои книги? – Они на полке.

Местоимение *it* имеет одинаковые формы в общем и объектном падежах.

I don't see my book. Where is it? – Я не вижу свою книгу. Где она?

Take it. – Возьми ее.

### Притяжательные местоимения

Притяжательные местоимения в английском языке, так же как и в русском, используются, чтобы показать, что что-то или кто-то кому-то принадлежит.

### Притяжательные местоимения

Личные местоимения Personal pronouns		Притяжательные местоимения Possessive pronouns	
<b>I</b>	Я	<b>my</b> (book)	моя (книга)
<b>You</b>	ты	<b>your</b> (book)	твоя (книга)
<b>He</b>	он	<b>his</b> (book)	его (книга)
<b>She</b>	она	<b>her</b> (book)	ее (книга)
<b>It</b>	он, она, оно	<b>its</b> (nest)	ее (гнездо)
<b>We</b>	мы	<b>our</b> (books)	наши (книги)
<b>You</b>	вы	<b>your</b> (books)	ваши (книги)
<b>They</b>	они	<b>their</b> (books)	их (книги)

### Запомните!

it's = it is It's a book its It's its plate
--

В английском языке притяжательные местоимения не изменяются по родам, числам и падежам, но согласуются с подлежащим и часто соответствуют русскому местоимению свой (своя, свое, свои).

I love my country. – Я люблю свою страну.

Притяжательные местоимения выполняют роль определения при существительных.

Our flat is big. – Наша квартира большая.

Притяжательные местоимения имеют форму, которая употребляется самостоятельно. Это независимая, или абсолютная форма притяжательных местоимений, например:

my book – the book is mine;

his dog – the dog is his;

her hat – the hat is hers;

Our flat is big, yours is bigger. – Наша квартира большая, ваша больше.

Give me your pen. Mine isn't write. – Дай мне свою ручку. Моя не пишет.

### Формы притяжательных местоимений

Личные местоимения	Основная форма притяжательных местоимений	Абсолютная форма притяжательных местоимений
1	2	3
I	my	mine
You	your	yours
He	his	his
She	her	hers

1	2	3
It	its	its
We	our	ours
You	your	yours
They	their	theirs

### Возвратные местоимения

Возвратные местоимения образуются путем добавления *-self* в единственном числе и *-selves* во множественном числе к притяжательным местоимениям и к личным местоимениям в объектном падеже:

Личные местоимения	Возвратные местоимения
I	myself
You	yourself
He	himself
She	herself
it	itself
we	ourselves
You	yourselves
They	themselves

I see myself. – Я вижу себя (свое отражение).

You look very pleased with yourselves. – Вы выглядите очень довольными собой.



На русский язык возвратные местоимения переводятся либо с добавлением слова *себя*, либо с добавлением к глаголу частицы *-ся*.

He defended himself bravely. – Он защищался храбро.

### **Запомните!**

Следующие глаголы в английском языке всегда требуют после себя возвратных местоимений. В русском языке эти глаголы используются с частицей *-ся*:

to find oneself – очутиться;

to amuse oneself – развлекаться;

to hurt oneself – ушибиться;

to hide oneself – спрятаться;

to cut oneself – порезаться;

to enjoy oneself – наслаждаться;

to throw oneself – броситься;

to wash oneself – мыться;

to shave oneself – бриться.

Be careful! Don't cut yourself! – Будь осторожен! Не порежься!

Глаголы *to feel* (чувствовать себя), *to behave* (вести себя) в английском языке не употребляются с возвратными местоимениями, в русском же языке возвратные местоимения при этих глаголах необходимы.

Do you feel well? – Ты чувствуешь себя хорошо?

Эмфатические местоимения по форме совпадают с возвратными местоимениями. Они обычно ставятся после слова, которому придается особое

значение или же в конце предложения и на русский язык переводятся, как правило, словами *сам, сама, само, сами*.

He did it himself. – Он сделал это сам.

I myself bought this dress. – Я сама купила это платье.

### **Указательные местоимения**

К указательным местоимениям относятся местоимения *this – these, that – those, such, the same, it*.

Местоимения *this* и *that* имеют формы единственного и множественного числа: *this* – этот, эта, это; *these* – эти; *that* – тот, та, то; *those* – те.

This is a cat. – Это кошка.

These are cats. – Это кошки.

That is a dog. – То собака.

Those are dogs. – То собаки.

*This/these, that/those* могут заменять существительное, чтобы избежать его повторения. Употребляется в единственном и во множественном числе, и переводят на русский язык тем существительным, которое заменяют, могут вовсе не переводиться.

The climate of this part of the country differs from that of our region. – Климат этой части страны отличается от климата нашего района.

*Same* употребляется с определенным артиклем *the*: *the same* – тот же самый, тот же.

You must never make the same mistake. – Ты никогда не должен делать ту же самую ошибку.

*Such* может употребляться в сочетании с существительным. Если существительное исчисляемое и употребляется в единственном числе, то перед этим существительным после указательного местоимения *such* следует употреблять неопределенный артикль *a/an*: *such* + *a/an* + сущ.

He was such a pleasant man! – Он был таким приятным человеком!

Если же после *such* стоит существительное во множественном числе, артикль не употребляется.

You must never do such things. – Ты никогда не должен делать подобные (такие) вещи.

Местоимение *it* может быть указательным. Оно употребляется в этом значении с неодушевленными существительными.

What's this? – It is a picture. / Что это? – Это картина.

### **Взаимные местоимения**

Взаимных местоимений в английском языке всего лишь два: *each other* (друг друга), *one another* (один другого).

В английском языке между этими местоимениями есть небольшая разница. Местоимение *each other* относится к двум лицам, а *one another* – к большему количеству. Но это различие очень часто не соблюдается, поэтому можно сказать, что эти местоимения в английском языке практически взаимозаменяемы.

They have known each other for five years. – Они знают друг друга пять лет.

I guess they love each other. – Думаю, они любят друг друга.

We call each other three times a week. – Мы созваниваемся (звоним друг другу) три раза в неделю.

The two reports contradict each other. – Эти два сообщения противоречат друг другу.

The students were whispering to one another during the exam. – Студенты перешептывались друг с другом во время экзамена.

My children always help one another. – Мои дети всегда помогают друг другу.

What are the reasons why people love one another? – Почему люди любят друг друга?

Если необходимо употребить предлог с этими местоимениями, мы ставим его перед целым неразделимым местоимением, то есть перед словами *each* (с *each other*) и *one* (с *one another*). Например: *for each other* – друг для друга; *without one another* – друг без друга; *from each other* – друг от друга; *with one another* – друг с другом; *upon each other* – друг на друга; *into one another* – друг с другом.

They know everything about each other. – Они знают все друг о друге.

The colors ran into one another. – Цвета переходили один в другой.

Mary and Kate hit one another. – Мери и Кейт поколотили друг друга.

We have no secrets from one another. – У нас нет секретов друг от друга.

Взаимные местоимения в английском языке могут употребляться в форме притяжательного падежа: *each other's* и *one another's*.

This social net was letting friends spy on each other's chat. – Эта социальная сеть позволяла друзьям следить за чатами друг друга.

They checked each other's work. – Они проверили работу друг друга.

## Вопросительные местоимения

Вопросительные местоимения или вопросительные слова используются для построения специальных вопросов в английском языке.

К вопросительным местоимениям относятся:

Who? – Кто?

Whom? – Кому? Кем? Кого?

Whose? – Чей?

What? – Что? Какой?

Which? – Который?

Where? – Где? Куда?

When? – Когда?

Why? – Почему?

How? – Как?

Вопросительное местоимение *who* может употребляться в именительном и объектном падежах. *Whom* – употребляется в объектном падеже.

Who is talking? – Кто разговаривает?

Who are you talking about? – О ком вы говорите?

Whom did you see there? – Кого вы там увидели?

В случае с предложным дополнением, предлог целесообразнее ставить в конце предложения. Вместо *whom* лучше употреблять *who*.

With *whom* did you play? *Who* did you play with? – С кем ты играл?

После *who* глагол употребляется в форме 3 лица ед. числа: is, has, goes, will.

Who doesn't know the rules? – Кто не знает правил?

Выбор глагола-связки после вопросительных слов *who* и *what* будет зависеть от последующего существительного. Если существительное в единственном числе, после *who* и *what* употребляется *is*; если существительное во множественном числе, употребляется *are*.

Who is *that boy*? – Кто тот мальчик?

Who are *these people*? – Кто те люди?

What is *this man*? – Кто этот человек?

What are *these men*? – Кто эти мужчины?

*What* может в предложении выступать в роли подлежащего. В этом случае оно требует употребления глагола в 3 лице единственного числа.

What has *happened*? – Что случилось?

Если вопросительное местоимение *what* употребляется с предлогом, предлог следует ставить в конце предложения.

What are you laughing at? – Над чем ты смеешься?

Если после вопросительного местоимения *what* идет сразу существительное, то значение *what* в этом случае *какой* (*какая, какое, какие*). Существительное после местоимения *what* употребляется без артикля.

What book are you reading? – Какую книгу вы читаете?

В восклицательных предложениях в сочетаниях *what* + существительное, с исчисляемыми существительными в единственном числе употребляется неопределенный артикль *a/an*: *what* + *a/an* + сущ.

What a *day*! – Какой день!

Если существительное употребляется во множественном числе, артикль перед ним не употребляется: *what* + сущ. (мн.ч.)

What good ideas you have! – Какие хорошие мысли у вас!

Вопросительное местоимение *which* имеет значения *который, какой, что* и подразумевает выбор.

Which piece of cake is yours? – Какой кусок торта твой?

Which do you prefer: tea or coffee? – Что вы предпочитаете: чай или кофе?

Вопросительное местоимение *whose* имеет значение *чей (чья, чье, чьи)* и употребляется в сочетании с существительным без артикля.

Whose flat are you looking for? – Чью квартиру вы ищете?

### **Союзные местоимения**

К союзным местоимениям относятся *who, whom, which, what, that, whose, as*.

Союзные местоимения употребляются в придаточных определительных предложениях. На русский язык переводятся как *который, которая, которое, которые*. *Whose* переводится как *чей, чья, чье, чьи*.

Союзное местоимение *who* соотносится с одушевленными существительными.

He is a baker who sells bread. – Он булочник, который продает хлеб.

Союзное местоимение *which* соотносится с неодушевленными существительными или с существительными, называющими животных.

Nelly has a dog which is very funny. – У Нелли есть собака, которая очень забавная.

Союзное местоимение *that* соотносится как с одушевленными, так и с неодушевленными существительными, а также с существительными, называющими животных.

Here is a tiger that lives in the cage. – Это тигр, который живет в клетке.

Союзные местоимения *who, that, which* употребляются в именительном падеже.

This is a house that Jack built. – Это дом, который построил Джек.

Союзные местоимения *whom, that, which* употребляются в объектном падеже.

This is a teacher whom we all like. – Это учитель, которого мы все любим.

После слов *all, everything, everyone, nothing, nobody, much, little* вместо союзных местоимений *who, whom, which* следует употреблять союзное местоимение *that*.

I have nothing that would interest you. – У меня нет ничего, что заинтересовало бы вас.

Союзные местоимения в объектном падеже могут употребляться с предлогами. В этом случае предлог следует располагать в конец предложения, а союзное местоимение опускать.

This is the book I told you about. – Это книга, о которой я тебе говорил.

### **Неопределённые местоимения**

Неопределённые местоимения образуются от *some, any, no, every* – путём добавления *-body* или *-one*, если речь идёт о людях. Если речь идёт о вещах, то добавляется *-thing*. Если говорится о месте, то добавляется *-where*.



## Неопределенные местоимения и их производные

Местоимения	+ thing	+ body, one	+ where	Употребление	Пример
<b>Some</b> <i>некоторый какой-то какой-нибудь несколько</i>	<b>Something</b> <i>что-то что-нибудь</i>	<b>Somebody</b> <b>Someone</b> <i>кто-то кто-нибудь</i>	<b>Somewhere</b> <i>где-то куда-то где-нибудь куда-нибудь</i>	+	1. Take <b>some</b> books you like.  2. Could you give me <b>some</b> water?
<b>Any</b> <i>всякий, любой какой-нибудь</i>	<b>Anything</b> <i>все что-то что-нибудь</i>	<b>Anybody</b> <b>Anyone</b> <i>всякий, все кто-то, кто-нибудь</i>	<b>Anywhere</b> <i>1. везде 2. где-нибудь куда-нибудь</i>	1. +  2. ?	1. You can cash your money at <b>any</b> bank. 2. Do you have <b>any</b> English programs at home?
<b>No, not any</b> <i>никакой+не</i>	<b>Nothing</b> <b>not anything</b> <i>ничто+не ничего+не</i>	<b>Nobody</b> <b>not anybody</b> <i>никто+не</i>	<b>Nowhere</b> <b>not anywhere</b> <i>нигде, никуда + не</i>	-	I have <b>no</b> information about this.
<b>Every</b> <i>всякий каждый</i>	<b>Everything</b> <i>все</i>	<b>Everybody</b> <b>Everyone</b> <i>все</i>	<b>Everywhere</b> <i>везде, повсюду</i>	+ ?	I know <b>everything</b> about it.

## Употребление неопределенных местоимений

1	2	3	4
<b>some</b>	<i>некоторые, несколько</i>	употребляются в утвердительных предложениях	We'll discuss <b>some</b> problems at the conference. – На конференции мы обсудим <b>некоторые</b> проблемы.
	<i>приблизительно</i>	перед числительным	There were <b>some</b> 200 at the conference. – На конференции было <b>около</b> 200 человек.
<b>any</b>	<i>всякий, любой</i>	перед исчисляемым существительным в единственном числе в утвердительном предложении	You can get this CD at <b>any</b> shop. – Ты можешь купить этот компакт диск в <b>любом</b> магазине.

1	2	3	4
	<i>какой-либо</i>	существительным в вопросительном предложении	Is there <b>any</b> information from him? – От него есть <b>какая-либо</b> информация?
	<i>никакой</i>	в отрицательных предложениях	He wasn't asked <b>any</b> questions about his report. – <i>Ему не было задано <b>никаких</b> вопросов о его докладе.</i>
<b>no</b>	<i>никакой, нет</i>	перед существительным в единственном и множественном числе	There is <b>no</b> information on this question. – <i>По этому вопросу нет <b>никакой</b> информации.</i>
<b>none, none of...</b>	<i>никто из ...</i>	употребляется взамен уже упоминавшегося существительного	Are there any programs on this problem? – No, there are <b>none</b> . / <i>Есть какие-нибудь программы по этой проблеме? – <b>Нет</b>.</i>
<b>one</b>		употребляется в качестве подлежащего в неопределенно-личных предложениях и на русский язык не переводится	<b>One</b> can translate this text without help. – <i>Можно перевести этот текст без помощи.</i>
		употребляется вместо ранее упомянутого существительного, чтобы избежать его повторения	You may take my mouse. – Thank you, I have <b>one, the one</b> that Peter gave me yesterday. / <i>Ты можешь взять мою мышку. – Спасибо, у меня есть мышка, та, которую дал мне вчера Петя</i>

Обратите внимание: характерно употребление следующих парных местоимений: *either ... or* – или ... или, *neither ... nor* – ни ... ни. Местоимения *either, neither* могут употребляться отдельно:

I know neither him, nor his professor. – Я не знаю ни его, ни его профессора.

I don't like this computer. – Neither do I. / Мне этот компьютер не нравится. – Мне тоже.

## ЗАДАНИЯ

**Задание 1. Подчеркните все местоимения, которые встречаются в этих предложениях. (В скобках указано количество местоимений.)**

1. Whose book is this? – It's mine. (4)
2. They were both tired and hungry. (2)
3. What sad information! (1)
4. Do it yourselves! (2)
5. Which car is yours? (2)
6. Either of the two girls may take part in it. (2)
7. If anybody rings me up tell them I'll be at home after six. (3)
8. I can see nothing else there. (3)
9. Some of them spoke about it. (3)
10. We know each other well. (2)
11. Each season has its good and bad sides. (2)
12. There aren't any easy ways of learning foreign languages. (1)
13. Is there much snow in England in winter? (1)
14. Such a dull day! (1)
15. Would you like another cup of coffee? (1)

**Задание 2. Выберите подходящее по смыслу местоимение.**

1. (We, us) all went with (their, them) to the dean's office.
2. My friend came to see (I, me) last night.
3. Victor gave Peter and (I, me) new CD and we went to the library with (he, him) and his friend.
4. He told Mary and (me, I) to go with (he, him) and his sister.

5. They know all about my friend and (I, me).
6. An old man asked (we, us) to come and see (him, his).
7. Go with David and (her, she) to visit (they, them).

**Задание 3. Укажите, каким местоимением (*he, she, it, her, they, them*) можно заменить подчеркнутые слова.**

1. Tom is a doctor.
2. Mary is in the garden. Call the girl.
3. The books are on the table. Take the books.
4. The scarves are red.
5. The English text-book is in the bag. Take the text-book.

**Задание 4. Вставьте местоимения *I, we, you, us*.**

1. \_\_\_ am a school-girl.
2. How old are \_\_\_ ? \_\_\_ am eleven.
3. Pete and Boris, show \_\_\_ the new school.
4. Are Mary and you friends? Yes, \_\_\_ are. \_\_\_ are good friends.
5. Alex and Max, are \_\_\_ brothers? No, \_\_\_ are not.

**Задание 5. Употребите одно из следующих местоимений: *my, your, his, her, its, our, their*.**

1. Mr and Mrs Brown have two children. Both \_\_\_ children are boys.
2. Miss Smith is a teacher. \_\_\_ students are German.
3. We are French. \_\_\_ friends are English.

4. You are in Bristol but \_\_\_ family is in York.
5. I have a small cat. \_\_\_ cat is very funny.
6. My daughter has a dog. \_\_\_ nose is long.
7. My friends have a new car. \_\_\_ car is very nice.
8. Mary has a new bag. \_\_\_ bag is very big.

**Задание 6. Заполните пропуски притяжательными местоимениями 1 или 2 типа.**

1. I have studied all \_\_\_ programs; can I have one of \_\_\_?
2. Peter has lost \_\_\_ file.
3. Mr Brown and Mr Black and a friend of \_\_\_ are visited our conference.
4. We are going to Moscow to buy new hardware with a friend of \_\_\_.
5. I have made \_\_\_ report, and Mary has made \_\_\_ , so come and make \_\_\_ now.
6. Susan wants to know if you have seen \_\_\_ file.

**Задание 7. Выберите подходящее по смыслу местоимение.**

1. They invited me to (them, their) lecture.
2. He couldn't answer (his, he) professor.
3. They were (your, you) former students.
4. You are (us, our) colleagues.
5. This is (my, me) site.
6. Where is the dictionary? (He, it) is in (his, its) place on the table.

**Задание 8. Выразите принадлежность одного предмета (лица) другому, употребляя притяжательные местоимения: *your, her, his, our, their*.**

*Образец: Show me (you) hands. – Show me your hands.*

1. Nina is (I) little sister. (She) eyes are brown and (she) hair is dark.
2. (We) room is large. (It) windows are wide and clean.
3. (I) father is an engineer at a factory. (He) car is in the street.
4. (You) cat, Ada, is not in the yard, it is in (we) kitchen.
5. The pupils of (we) class are pioneers.
6. What is (they) telephone number?
7. Where are (you) books, boys?

**Задание 9. Дополните предложения, выразив принадлежность с помощью абсолютных форм притяжательных местоимений.**

*Образец: Whose pen is it? – It is my pen. It is \_\_\_ (my). – It is mine.*

1. Whose dolls are these? – They are my sister's. They are \_\_\_ (her).
2. Whose room is that? – It is my brother's. It is \_\_\_ (he).
3. Whose coats are these? – They are the boys' coats. They are \_\_\_ (their).
4. Whose flowers are these? – They are our flowers. They are \_\_\_ (our).

**Задание 10. Выберите подходящее по смыслу местоимение.**

1. Your motherboard is new, but (my, mine) is not.
2. She says that modem is (her, hers).
3. You can run program without my help, but not without (their, theirs.)
4. Will you help me to sort these discs? I cannot tell which are (your, yours) and which are (our, ours).

5. It is a keyboard of (my, mine).
6. Do you know (your, yours) lesson today? He does not know (him, his).
7. This is your notebook and this is his, but where is (her, hers)?

**Задание 11. Выберите правильную форму местоимений.**

1. Look! I've bought the books. Shall I give (their, them) to you?
2. Pete, I am talking to (you, your). Where are (you, your) keys?
3. Ann's little cousin is playing the piano. She can play (it, its) well.
4. Do you see the boy near the blackboard? Do you know (him, his)? – I do. But I don't remember (him, his) name.
5. I'm not sure it is (their, them) problem.
6. This is my dog Rex. (It, Its) tail is black-and-white.
7. We live in Belgorod. (Our, Ours) parents live with (us, we).

**Задание 12. Используйте в правильной форме личные и притяжательные местоимения, заполняя пробелы в предложениях.**

1. I don't know these men. Do you know \_\_\_?
2. Where is Tom? I want to speak to \_\_\_.
3. We live in Wales. \_\_\_ parents live with \_\_\_.
4. Ann, have you done \_\_\_ homework? Have you finished \_\_\_ yet?
5. I have bought nice fresh bread. Will you take \_\_\_ out of the bag?
6. They are in the garden. But where are \_\_\_ children?
7. These are my brothers \_\_\_. names are Nick and Paul.

**Задание 13. Закончите предложения, используя абсолютную форму притяжательных местоимений.**

*Образец: It is my washing machine. It is mine.*

1. It is our village. It is \_\_\_\_.
2. These are his flowers. They are \_\_\_\_.
3. It is her violin. It is \_\_\_\_.
4. These are our books. They are \_\_\_\_.
5. It is your guitar. It is \_\_\_\_.
6. These are their sculptures. They are \_\_\_\_.
7. These are our bikes. They are \_\_\_\_.

**Задание 14. Вставьте вместо пробелов подходящие возвратные местоимения.**

1. Look at \_\_\_\_ in the mirror: your face is dirty.
2. After the shower he dried \_\_\_\_ on a big and soft towel.
3. It was a wonderful day and we really enjoyed \_\_\_\_.
4. I know that I'll never let \_\_\_\_ ask her such a question.
5. The boy threw \_\_\_\_ upon his knees in front of the king.
6. They have nobody to thank but \_\_\_\_.
7. She never lets \_\_\_\_ shout at her dog.

**Задание 15. Заполните пропуски возвратными местоимениями.**

1. I'll give you the money to buy the trees, but you'll have to plant them \_\_\_\_.
2. We'd like to make the shelves \_\_\_\_.



3. The work \_\_\_ isn't difficult, but we simply haven't the time to do it.
4. The tents \_\_\_ were small, but there was a big building where we could play or read when the weather is rainy.
5. Buy me some fruit and take some for \_\_\_.
6. The old man was walking up the street talking to \_\_\_.
7. I always draw the pictures for our wall newspaper \_\_\_.
8. How do you know the things? – Ann told me everything \_\_\_.
9. Nobody wants to go with me, so I'll go by \_\_\_.
10. I hear you are going to Paris. I hope you will enjoy \_\_\_.

**Задание 16. Заполните пропуски указательными местоимениями *this, that, these, those*.**

1. \_\_\_ is an old umbrella. And \_\_\_ is a new umbrella.
2. \_\_\_ apples are green and \_\_\_ (apples) in the basket are red. Take a red apple.
3. \_\_\_ man is professor and \_\_\_ man at the end of the corridor is his assistant.
4. \_\_\_ are my brothers. Their names are Oleg and Victor.
5. I don't like \_\_\_ cake. Give me \_\_\_ on the plate.
6. Are \_\_\_ man and woman who are waiting for you your aunt and uncle?

**Задание 17. Переведите предложения на русский язык, обращая внимание на употребление местоимения *that*.**

1. That student studies in our group.
2. Do you know those girls? They are from our institute.
3. The professor that lectures on mechanics is the dean of our faculty.

4. That higher education in this country is excellent known to everybody.
5. The program for the first-year students differs from that of the third-year students.
6. There are many interesting articles in this journal, read those of your specialty.

**Задание 18. Напишите по-английски.**

1. Это моя комната, а та – твоя.
2. Это мои книги, а те – твои.
3. Посмотри на эту женщину. Это наша учительница.
4. Посмотри на того мальчика. Его зовут Коля.
5. Эти тетради толстые или тонкие?
6. Какого цвета те карандаши?
7. Какая это книга? – Это русская книга. / А та? – Та – английская.

**Задание 19. Вставьте *some, any* или их производные *somebody, anything, somewhere, something*.**

1. There's \_\_\_ milk in that jug.
2. I'm afraid there isn't \_\_\_ coffee left.
3. Is there \_\_\_ here who speaks Italian?
4. I'd like to buy \_\_\_ new clothes but I haven't \_\_\_ money.
5. I can't see my glasses \_\_\_.
6. I heard \_\_\_ falling.
7. I don't want \_\_\_ to drink. I'm not thirsty.

**Задание 20. Запишите ответы на вопросы, употребляя местоимения *one, none, nobody, nothing, nowhere*.**

*Образец: What did you do? – Nothing.*

1. Who were you talking to? – \_\_\_\_
2. Where are you going? – \_\_\_\_
3. How much luggage have you got? – \_\_\_\_
4. How many children have they got? – \_\_\_\_
5. Who did you meet? – \_\_\_\_
6. What did you buy? – \_\_\_\_
7. Who telephoned you yesterday? – \_\_\_\_

**Задание 21. Сделайте правильный выбор местоимений.**

1. She didn't tell nobody / anybody about the plans.
2. The accident looked serious but fortunately nobody / anybody was injured.
3. I looked out of the window but I couldn't see nobody / anybody.
4. My job is very easy. Nobody / Anybody could do it.
5. What's in that box? Nothing / Anything. It's empty.
6. The situation is uncertain. Nothing / Anything could happen.
7. I don't know nothing / anything about economics.

**Задание 22. Вставьте *some, any, no*.**

1. I see \_\_\_\_ bread. Why haven't you bought \_\_\_\_, Nick? – I had \_\_ time to do it.
2. Have \_\_\_\_ soup, Helen. – No, thank you. I had \_\_\_\_ soup at dinner. I don't want \_\_\_\_ more.
3. Were there \_\_\_\_ mistakes in your paper? – Yes, there were \_\_\_\_\_. / No, there weren't \_\_\_\_\_.

4. Will there be \_\_\_ concert after the meeting? – No, there won't be \_\_\_ concert.

5. Why didn't they give us \_\_\_ postcards to send?

**Задание 23. Вставьте *somebody, something, nobody, nothing, everybody, anybody, everything*.**

Kate was looking for her kitten in the garden. It was night. It was dark. There was \_\_\_ behind the tree. Kate came closer. No, it was a mistake. There was \_\_\_ behind the tree. Then the girl thought she saw \_\_\_ under the bench, but it was only an old ball. «I shall not tell \_\_\_ about that. \_\_\_ will laugh at me.» At last Kate found her kitten on a tree and ran to the house. She was very glad to be back at home.

**Задание 24. Вставьте вместо пропусков местоимение *some* или *any*.**

1. Did you buy \_\_\_ stamps?

2. He gave me \_\_\_ postcards.

3. Are there \_\_\_ illustrations in this book? Yes, there are \_\_\_.

4. Here are \_\_\_ letters for you.

5. Is there \_\_\_ soap in the box? No, there isn't \_\_\_.

6. Take \_\_\_ jam, please.

7. Is there \_\_\_ paper in the drawer?

8. Put \_\_\_ sugar in my tea, please.

9. He never puts \_\_\_ sugar in his coffee.

10. Please give me \_\_\_ more pudding. I am sorry, but there isn't \_\_\_.

**Задание 25. Вставьте вместо пропусков *some, any, no*.**

1. Are there \_\_\_ students here from Japan?
2. There are \_\_\_ students here from Japan, but there are not \_\_\_ from India.
3. Is there \_\_\_ news? – Yes, there are \_\_\_ letters on the desk.
4. If \_\_\_ difficulties arise, let me know.
5. They have \_\_\_ really good friends. Have you got \_\_\_?
6. Can anybody of you help us? – \_\_\_ problem.
7. Would you like \_\_\_ ice cream, please? – \_\_\_ more, thank you, I've had \_\_\_.
8. I take \_\_\_ sugar with my tea, it fattens me.
9. He told us \_\_\_ strange story.
10. They haven't got \_\_\_ conveniences in their country house but they are going to get \_\_\_.

**Задание 26. Вставьте вместо пропусков *somebody, anybody, nobody*.**

1. It is so dark here! Can you see \_\_\_ in front of us?
2. Do you know that \_\_\_ has broken the door to the laboratory?
3. Do you know \_\_\_ here?
4. She said she could recognize \_\_\_ because of their painted faces.
5. Is there \_\_\_ at home? – No, there is \_\_\_ in.
6. I'm sure there is \_\_\_ inside, just knock louder!
7. If \_\_\_ comes, he will give you a call.
8. Are you waiting for \_\_\_?
9. Don't be silly! There is \_\_\_ there.

**Задание 27. Вставьте вместо пропусков *something, anything, nothing*.**

1. I'm sure \_\_\_ can be done under the circumstances.
2. There is always \_\_\_ I don't understand.
3. Is there \_\_\_ else you would like me to explain to you?
4. Nelly has got very important news. It's \_\_\_ you would like to hear.
5. I don't want \_\_\_ at all.
6. I think there is \_\_\_ strange about this man.
7. \_\_\_ ever interests him.
8. Shall we go anywhere for the weekend? – Sorry, we can't we all have \_\_\_ to do.
9. Everybody thinks he should buy \_\_\_ for the party. 10. \_\_\_ serious can come out of this.

**Задание 28. Переведите предложения с местоимением *one* в различных функциях.**

1. One must study a lot to become an engineer.
2. We must write only one exercise now.
3. Engineer is one of the most important professions; it is the one that is taught at technical institutes.
4. One cannot translate such an article without a dictionary in the first year.
5. One must have a very good knowledge of general engineering subjects to become a good engineer.
6. One must pass all exams well to enter the institute.
7. Last summer I read many English technical articles, and my friend read some German ones.
8. This summer we shall spend in the country, the last one we spent in the city.

9. We translated many texts, but there is one more text to translate.

10. One can take this journal from the library.

**Задание 29. Переведите следующие предложения, обращая внимание на неопределенные местоимения и их производные.**

1. There are some students in the room now.

2. Are there any students in the classroom now?

3. Everybody knows that one can find any book in the Lenin library.

4. There are no students in the classroom now.

5. I was looking for the new reference book on physics everywhere, but couldn't find it.

6. I must have some paper, I can't write anything.

7. This man knows something, but he doesn't want to tell us.

8. I have seen you somewhere before.

9. No one said anything to us about it at the meeting.

10. In our institute library I always find everything I need.

11. We could find information nowhere.

12. They found nobody at home.

**Задание 30. Вставьте необходимые по смыслу местоимения, выбрав их из предложенных вариантов.**

1. There is \_\_\_ place like home (a proverb):

A) none;

B) no;

C) nobody.

2. \_\_\_ has lived in this house for years:

- A) nowhere;
- B) no one;
- C) nothing.

3. You can read \_\_\_ book by this author. They are all interesting:

- A) some;
- B) any;
- C) no.

4. \_\_\_ time I see her she speaks about her dog:

- A) every;
- B) any;
- C) some.

5. I have Oxford and Cambridge dictionaries, \_\_\_ one shall I give you?

- A) what;
- B) which;
- C) that.

6. \_\_\_ knows what it is?

- A) who;
- B) which;
- C) why.



7. Thank you \_\_\_ much:

- A) so;
- B) such;
- C) both.

8. I have never seen \_\_\_ an interesting film:

- A) so;
- B) such;
- C) very.

9. Don't use that knife! Use this clean \_\_\_:

- A) one;
- B) ones;
- C) some.

10. By doing \_\_\_ we learn to do ill (a proverb):

- A) nothing;
- B) much;
- C) some.

**Задание 31. Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу местоимениями: HE, SHE, IT, THEY, HIM, HER, THEM.**

Children like to invent things and test \_\_\_. Once my cousins made a simple telephone. \_\_\_ made \_\_\_ from cups and wire. Francis found two good paper cups. \_\_\_

tied \_\_\_ to a long wire. Caroline, his sister, talked softly into one cup. \_\_\_ heard \_\_\_ through the other cup. Then Francis answered Caroline. \_\_\_ heard \_\_\_ very clearly.

The United States has three main television networks. \_\_\_ show different programs. Many viewers like news programs. \_\_\_ watch \_\_\_ every day. As for Jack, he watches nature programs. \_\_\_ give \_\_\_ facts about plant and animal life. One nature program described how bees live. \_\_\_ told how \_\_\_ build hives. Kate came from Russia to visit Jack. \_\_\_ liked American television. \_\_\_ found \_\_\_ very different from Russian television. Kate watched a lot of television with Jack. \_\_\_ helped \_\_\_ with some of the language. Kate saw a program about tigers. \_\_\_ described how \_\_\_ teach their cubs to hunt. In America Kate learned a lot of English. \_\_\_ remembered 16 for many years.

**Задание 32. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. Cindy bought new shoes. The red (one, ones) are (her, hers).
2. Alice has blue shoes. (Her, hers) shoes are shiny.
3. Dan bought two folders. He gave (one, ones) to me and kept (another, the other).
4. They sat for two hours without talking to (each other another).
5. Jill and Jack write articles for (their, theirs) school newspaper.
6. Most of the sports articles are (their, theirs).
7. Have you got any (other, another) colours?
8. It a good idea of (your, yours) to go to the theatre tonight.
9. Be nice to (one another, the other).
10. «Is it (your, yours) article about snakes?», Kate asked. «No, it's not (my, mine). It's Jane's.»

11. Do you want a blue pen or black (one, ones)?
12. Some people like hamburgers; (other, others) prefer fishburgers.
13. We are going boating with some friends of (our, ours).
14. I've already had (one, ones) tea. I don't want (another, the other).
15. We've got the same kind of flat as the Martins, but his is a bit bigger than (our, ours).

**Задание 33. Заполните пропуски, где необходимо, подходящими по смыслу местоимениями: *myself, himself, herself, itself, yourself, ourselves, themselves*.**

1. John, be careful! Don't hurt \_\_\_ with the hammer.
2. Children, help \_\_\_ to sweets and juice.
3. We didn't know who that man was. He hadn't introduced \_\_\_.
4. All my friends enjoyed \_\_\_ at my birthday party.
5. When do you feel \_\_\_ glad?
6. When my sister was making a pudding she burnt \_\_\_ on the oven.
7. It is convenient to have an automatic cooker. It turns \_\_\_ on and off.
8. Relax \_\_\_ when you dance.
9. My father always repairs his car \_\_\_.
10. My grandparents grow their vegetable \_\_\_.
11. Take the towel and dry \_\_\_. It's windy, you may catch cold.
12. We usually paint the house \_\_\_.
13. His mother never cleans the windows in their house \_\_\_.
14. We haven't decided yet where we'd meet \_\_\_.
15. Look at the kitten. It's washing \_\_\_.

16. He got up, washed \_\_ , shaved \_\_ , dressed \_\_ and left the house without disturbing anyone.

17. I often talk to \_\_ when I'm alone.

18. If you don't want to make mistakes in your work, you should concentrate\_\_.

19. Who went with her? – Nobody. She went by \_\_.

20. Little Alice is only two, but she can dress \_\_.

21. Do you wash your clothes \_\_ or does somebody else do it for you?

**Задание 34. Отметьте лишнее предложение.**

1. A) The man who is wearing glasses is a pop singer.

B) The man that is wearing glasses is a pop singer.

C) The man which is wearing glasses is a pop singer.

2. A) The window that was broken by the naughty boy will have to be repaired.

B) The window which was broken by the naughty boy will have to be repaired.

C) The window was broken by the naughty boy will have to be repaired.

3. A) Mrs Jackson, whom we met in the supermarket yesterday, is my music teacher.

B) Mrs Jackson, which we met in the supermarket yesterday, is my music teacher.

C) Mrs Jackson, who we met in the supermarket yesterday, is my music teacher.

4. A) His new car, which cost him a fortune, was really stunning.  
B) His new car that cost him a fortune was really stunning.
5. A) I met the old lady to which you were very kind.  
B) I met the old lady to you were very kind.  
C) I met the old lady to whom you were very kind.  
D) I met the old lady who you were very kind to.
6. A) That's the book about which I've heard so much.  
B) That's the book that I've heard so much about.  
C) That's the book which I've heard so much.  
D) That's the book I've heard so much about.
7. A) Rome is the city which he lived for ten years.  
B) Rome is the city where he lived for ten years.  
C) Rome is the city in which he lived for ten years.  
D) Rome is the city he lived in for ten years.
8. A) That was the day when I first met Ann.  
B) That was the day on which I first met Ann.  
C) That was the day which I first met Ann.
9. A) The girl, the brothers of whom study in our school, looks very nice.  
B) The girl, two brothers of whose study in our school, looks very nice.  
C) The girl, whose brothers study in our school, looks very nice.

**Задание 35.** Заполните пропуски подходящими по смыслу местоимениями: *some, any, no, every, something, anything, nothing, everything, somebody, anybody, nobody, everybody, somewhere, anywhere, nowhere, everywhere.*

1. I have \_\_\_ to tell you.
2. He never puts \_\_\_ sugar in his tea.
3. \_\_\_ children don't like reading.
4. She doesn't want \_\_\_ to talk to.
5. We have \_\_\_ to help us.
6. There is \_\_\_ to be done about it.
7. I must find \_\_\_ for you to play badminton with.
8. There's \_\_\_ in my soup. It's a mosquito.
9. Let's have \_\_\_ to drink. How about juice? – No, thanks. I'm not thirsty. I don't want \_\_\_.
10. There's \_\_\_ at the door. I heard the door-bell ring.
11. Remember, don't tell \_\_\_ about him. It's a secret.
12. Don't you have \_\_\_ to do?
13. Isn't there \_\_\_ more interesting to look at?
14. Do they live \_\_\_ near Fleet Street?
15. I'm thirsty. Can I have \_\_\_ cold water?
16. Let me know if you have \_\_\_ trouble.
17. I opened the door, but I could see \_\_\_.
18. Don't worry about your mistake. \_\_\_ is all right.
19. Susan seldom says \_\_\_.

20. I can't find my shoes. I've looked \_\_\_.
21. Stop sitting there doing \_\_\_ and help me.
22. \_\_\_ can speak all the languages in the world.
23. We didn't have \_\_\_ milk for our kitten so I went out to buy \_\_\_.
24. I wonder if they found \_\_\_.
25. Can you get me \_\_\_ to eat, please?
26. I can do the job alone. I don't need \_\_\_ to help me.
27. I've hardly been \_\_\_ since last holiday.
28. Would you like \_\_\_ more coffee?
29. I have \_\_\_ to read this night.
30. Where can I find a good job with plenty of money and no work? – \_\_\_.
31. He's \_\_\_ more a genius than I am.
32. People cannot close their eyes to the facts \_\_\_ longer.

**Задание 36. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. He closed one eye, but \_\_\_ eye looked at me with a strange expression as if he wanted to advise me of \_\_\_ but was forbidden to say \_\_\_:

- A) another, something, something;
- B) other, anything, anything;
- C) the other, something, anything;
- D) the another, anything, something.

2. They covered \_\_\_ three miles and came to a point where they couldn't see \_\_\_ vegetation: \_\_\_ was covered with snow:

- A) other, any, all;
- B) another, any, everything;
- C) the other, no, each;
- D) others, \_\_ , the whole.

3. He set \_\_ to one side, disassociating \_\_ from what was going forward, watching \_\_ running calmly:

- A) little, \_\_ , the others;
- B) a little, himself, another;
- C) a little, himself, the others;
- D) little, \_\_ , the other.

4. When I met her, \_\_ her parents had perished and she was dependent upon \_\_. She did not want \_\_ help and lived on \_\_ own:

- A) either, her, anybody, her;
- B) any of, hers, somebody's, hers;
- C) both, herself, anybody's, her;
- D) both of, oneself, everybody, oneself.

5. \_\_ of them quite knew what she meant, but \_\_ was sure that she could not bring \_\_ to do it:

- A) Nobody, all, her;
- B) Somebody, every, oneself;
- C) No one, each, \_\_;
- D) None, everybody, herself.



6. I phoned her \_\_\_ day, but she refused to tell me \_\_\_:

- A) another, something;
- B) another, anything;
- C) the other, something;
- D) the other, anything.

7. She gave him a cold stare and told him \_\_\_ sharp words. He was taken aback at this behaviour of \_\_\_:

- A) quite a few, hers;
- B) such a few, her;
- C) so few, herself;
- D) too few, her.

8. Ann and Pete were trying their best, but \_\_\_ of them was helpful. They \_\_\_ made attempts but \_\_\_ was in vain:

- A) none, other a few, all;
- B) neither, another few, everything;
- C) nobody, the other few, all;
- D) no one, another a few, everything.

9. It was clear he was hungry. He ate a considerable \_\_\_ of fried meat \_\_\_ quicker than \_\_\_ and asked for \_\_\_ helping:

- A) number, lot, others, other;
- B) amount, far, the others, another;
- C) deal, a lot, the other, the others;
- D) quantity, \_\_ , anothers, an another.

10. She goes to Cyprus \_\_\_ summer, \_\_\_ of them can assure you of it. Shall I send you \_\_\_ details?

- A) each, every, some;
- B) either, all, any;
- C) every, everybody, any;
- D) every, each, some.

11. It is so noisy that \_\_\_ can hear \_\_\_. If \_\_\_ keeps talking, he will leave the room:

- A) none, anything, somebody;
- B) nobody, something, anybody;
- C) somebody, nothing, somebody;
- D) no one, anything, anybody.

12. There are three towers in the fortress, one with a big clock, \_\_\_ are decorated with glazed tiles. \_\_\_ of them remained intact:

- A) others, None;
- B) the others, No;
- C) the others, None;
- D) others, Neither.

13. Why are you afraid to ask for help? \_\_\_ of them will be glad to solve your little problem, especially Jack. He is goodness \_\_\_:

- A) Everybody, himself;
- B) Each, itself;
- C) Every, itself;
- D) Each, himself.

14. She did not know what else to do. She had already had breakfast, put her \_\_\_ clothes into the suitcase, and was standing at the window with little hope to see Alice in this green tweed coat of \_\_\_:

- A) few, hers ;
- B) a few, her;
- C) a lot of, herself;
- D) many, her.

15. I tried to concentrate \_\_\_, but as I felt \_\_\_ cold I could think only of a warm room with a fireplace and an armchair in front of it where I can settle \_\_\_:

- A) myself, myself, myself;
- B) \_\_\_, \_\_\_, \_\_\_;
- C) myself, \_\_\_, \_\_\_;
- D) \_\_\_, \_\_\_, myself.

16. Colonies were \_\_\_ used as sources of raw materials \_\_\_ as markets for products of the home country:

- A) either, and;
- B) neither, or;
- C) either, or;
- D) either, nor.

**Задание 37. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. They stood on \_\_\_ side of the bed looking at the sleeping boy. His left hand was in plaster, \_\_\_ clasped a toy:

- A) each, other;
- B) either, the other;

- C) every, another;
- D) either, other.

2. Only \_\_ nations in the world export diamonds with South Africa and Russia the biggest importers, while \_\_ are far behind them:

- A) little, other;
- B) a little, the other;
- C) few, the others;
- D) a few, others.

3. It refers to the ways ancient Greeks spoke, worshipped, understood the nature of the physical world \_\_ , organized their governments, made \_\_ livings, entertained \_\_ , and related to \_\_ who were not Greek:

- A) themselves, them, themselves, the others;
- B) itself, their, itself, others;
- C) itself, their, themselves, others;
- D) themselves, \_\_ , themselves, the other.

4. One of the reasons why so \_\_ people are to be found who seem sensible and pleasant in conversation is that almost \_\_ is thinking about what he wants to say \_\_ rather than about answering clearly what is being said to him:

- A) few, everybody, himself;
- B) a few, anybody, \_\_;
- C) little, nobody, himself;
- D) many, everyone, themselves.

5. It is more shameful to distrust \_\_\_ friends than to be deceived by \_\_\_:

- A) their, theirs;
- B) one's, them;
- C) his, themselves;
- D) our, ourselves.

6. \_\_\_ action happens, but the subtle quality of the \_\_\_ events and, more crucially, the characters' feelings about \_\_\_, form the essence of the story:

- A) Few, few, themselves;
- B) Little, little, them;
- C) Few, little, its;
- D) Little, few, them.

7. The loads imposed on a building are classified as \_\_\_ «dead» or «live». Dead loads include the weight of the building \_\_\_ and \_\_\_ major items of fixed equipment:

- A) both, itself, each;
- B) both, \_\_\_, every;
- C) either, itself, all;
- D) either, oneself, any.

8. Identification is proof of identity: \_\_\_, especially a card or document, to prove that \_\_\_ is who he or she claims to be:

- A) everything, everybody ;
- B) something, somebody;
- C) anything, anybody;
- D) something, anybody.

9. She learnt both classics and philosophy, but knows \_\_\_ of them well. Though she can speak on \_\_\_ subject in general:

- A) none, any;
- B) nothing, some;
- C) neither, either;
- D) either, neither.

10. \_\_\_ is waiting for the signal. \_\_\_ two minutes and the match will begin. \_\_\_ players are anxious to win:

- A) Everybody, Another, Every;
- B) Anybody, Some, All;
- C) Everybody, Another, All the ;
- D) All, Other, Each.

11. He was pleased with \_\_\_ because \_\_\_ of them noticed \_\_\_:

- A) him, nobody, anything;
- B) himself, any, nothing;
- C) them, no one, nothing;
- D) himself, none, anything.

12. \_\_\_ husband \_\_\_ wife were responsible for the religious development of their household members:

- A) Either, or;
- B) Neither, nor;

- C) Both, and;
- D) Every, and.

13. He is diligence \_\_\_. But he forgets one thing: the difference between a good worker and a bad worker is that one works with his heart and \_\_\_ with his hands:

- A) himself, the other;
- B) \_\_\_, another;
- C) itself, the other;
- D) himself, others.

14. He thought \_\_\_ over and came to the conclusion that it was not in \_\_\_ bad:

- A) it, himself;
- B) it's, itself;
- C) its, oneself;
- D) it, itself.

15. You and I may now consider \_\_\_ as *tete-a-tete*; Sir Nicolas won't be much in our way. He hears and sees \_\_\_ but \_\_\_:

- A) yourselves, anything, his;
- B) ourselves, nothing, himself;
- C) us, something, hisself ;
- D) ourselves, somewhere, him.

16. In the early part of the Modern English period the vocabulary was enlarged by the widespread use of one part of speech for \_\_\_ and by increased borrowings from \_\_\_ languages:

- A) the other, others;
- B) another, other;
- C) other ones, another;
- D) others, another.



## ИМЯ ПРИЛАГАТЕЛЬНОЕ (THE ADJECTIVE)

Прилагательным называется часть речи, обозначающая признак предмета, лица или явления. Оно отвечает на вопрос *what?* (какой? какая? какие?) относительно качеств или свойств упоминаемого объекта.

Прилагательные в английском языке не изменяются по числам, родам и падежам, не имеют кратких форм.

### Разряды прилагательных

**Простые прилагательные** состоят из одного или двух слогов:

short – короткий;

fat – толстый;

red – красный;

dirty – грязный;

messy – грязный;

high – высокий.

**Производные прилагательные** образуются путем префиксации и суффиксации.

Префиксальный способ образования прилагательных:

*un* + *kind* = *unkind* (злой);  
*in* + *correct* = *incorrect* (неправильный);  
*il* + *logical* = *illogical* (нелогичный);  
*ir* + *responsible* = *irresponsible* (безответственный);  
*im* + *patient* = *impatient* (нетерпеливый).  
*Суффиксальный способ образования прилагательных:*  
*danger* + *ous* = *dangerous* (опасный);  
*care* + *ful* = *careful* (внимательный);  
*care* + *less* = *careless* (невнимательный);  
*luck* + *y* = *lucky* (везучий);  
*fool* + *ish* = *foolish* (глупый);  
*trouble* + *some* = *troublesome* (беспокойный);  
*center* + *al* = *central* (центральный);  
*wood* + *en* = *wooden* (деревянный);  
*child* + *like* = *childlike* (невинный);  
*comfort* + *able* = *comfortable* (удобный);  
*differ* + *ent* = *different* (разнообразный);  
*talk* + *ive* = *talkative* (болтливый).

**Сложные прилагательные** в своем составе имеют две основы. Некоторые из них образуются добавлением суффикса *-ed*:

*snow* + *white* = *snow-white* (белоснежный);  
*red* + *hot* = *red-hot* (пламенный);  
*absent* + *mind* + *ed* = *absent-minded* (рассеянный);  
*four* + *wheel* + *ed* = *fourwheeled* (четырёхколесный);  
*cold* + *heart* + *ed* = *cold-hearted* (хладнокровный).

## Степени сравнения прилагательных

Прилагательные в английском языке имеют три степени сравнения: положительную, сравнительную и превосходную.

Положительная степень показывает, что предмет обладает каким-либо признаком: a comfortable car – комфортабельный (автомобиль); an old church – старая (церковь).

Сравнительная степень показывает, что в предмете признак проявляется в большей или меньшей степени, чем в другом:

My car is more comfortable. – Мой автомобиль удобнее.

Превосходная степень показывает, что предмет превосходит все остальные предметы по какому-либо признаку:

Everest is the highest mountain in the world. – Эверест – самая высокая вершина мира.

### *Образование степеней сравнения прилагательных*

Односложные и некоторые двусложные прилагательные образуют степени сравнения путем прибавления к форме положительной степени суффиксов *-er* для сравнительной степени и *-est* для превосходной степени: loud – louder – the loudest. Jim is young. – Nelly is younger. – Tom is the youngest.

Большинство двусложных прилагательных, а также прилагательные, состоящие из трех и более слогов, образуют степени сравнения при помощи вспомогательных слов: *more* для сравнительной степени, *most* для превосходной степени. Вспомогательные слова добавляются к форме положительной

степени: miserable – *more* miserable – the *most* miserable. This book is interesting. – This book is *more* interesting. – This book is the *most* interesting.

Двусложные прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на *-er*, *-y*, *-ly*, образуют степени сравнения добавлением суффиксов *-er*, *-est* к основе: clever – *cleverer* – the *cleverest*; a foggy day – a *foggier* day – the *foggiest* day.

Двусложные прилагательные, оканчивающиеся на *-ful*, *-ous*, *-re*, образуют степени сравнения при помощи вспомогательных слов *more*, *most*: careful – *more* careful – the *most* careful; famous – *more* famous – the *most* famous.

Если прилагательное оканчивается на согласную с предшествующим кратким гласным звуком, то в сравнительной и превосходной степени конечная согласная удваивается: fat – *fatter* – the *fattest*; hot – *hotter* – the *hottest*; thin – *thinner* – the *thinnest*.

Если прилагательное оканчивается на *-y* с предшествующей согласной, то в сравнительной и превосходной степенях *-y* заменяется на *-i*: busy – *busier* – the *busiest*; happy – *happier* – the *happiest*; dirty – *dirtier* – the *dirtiest*.

Если же перед *-y* стоит гласная, то *-y* остается без изменения: gay – *gayer* – the *gayest*.

Если прилагательное оканчивается на немое *-e*, то при прибавлении суффиксов немое *-e* опускается: fine – *finer* – the *finest*; large – *larger* – the *largest*; brave – *braver* – the *bravest*.

Существительное, определяемое прилагательным в превосходной степени, употребляется с определенным артиклем *the*. Артикль может сохраняться перед превосходной степенью и в том случае, когда существительное не упомянуто:

This is *the* shortest way to the station.

This pupil is *the* best in the class.

### Исключения из правил образования степеней сравнения прилагательных

Некоторые прилагательные образуют степени сравнения от другого корня, в сравнении с корнем в положительной степени.

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
good – хороший	better – лучше	the best – наилучший
bad – плохой	worse – хуже	the worst – наихудший
many / much – много	more – больше	the most – больше всего
little – мало	less – меньше	the most – больше всего

Прилагательные *far, near, old, late* имеют две формы в сравнительной и превосходной степени.

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
1	2	3
far – дальний	farther – более дальний further – более дальний	the farthest – самый дальний the furthest – самый далекий
old – старший, старый	older – старше elder – старше (в семье)	the oldest – самый старший the eldest – самый старший (в семье)
near – близкий	nearer – более близкий ближе	the nearest – ближайший (о расстоянии) the next – следующий (по порядку)

1	2	3
late – поздний	later – более поздний latter – последний, более поздний	latest – самый поздний, самый последний last – самый последний, прошлый

Для выражения меньшей или самой низкой степени качества в предмете по сравнению с другими предметами употребляются соответственно слова *less* (менее), *least* (наименее), которые ставятся перед любым прилагательным в форме положительной степени.

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
pleasant – приятный	less pleasant – менее приятный	the least pleasant – наименее приятный
active – активный	less active – менее активный	the least active – наименее активный

### Сравнительные структуры с союзами *than, as...as, not so...as*

Союз *than* соответствует русскому *чем*.

This book is thicker than that one. – Эта книга толще, чем та. Эта книга толще той.

Союз *as...as* употребляется, когда сравниваются одинаковые качества:

This dress is *as* beautiful *as* that one. – Это платье такое же красивое, как и то.

Союз *not so...as* употребляется, когда сравниваются разные качества:

This house is *not so* high *as* that one. – Этот дом не такой высокий, как тот.

## НАРЕЧИЕ (THE ADVERB)

Наречие – это часть речи, указывающая на признак действия или на обстоятельства, при которых протекает действие. Наречие относится к глаголу и показывает как, где, когда и каким образом совершается действие.

He reads *well*. – Он читает хорошо.

I *usually* get up at seven o'clock. – Я обычно встаю в 7 часов.

Наречие может также относиться к прилагательному или другому наречию, указывая на их признаки.

He is a *very* good student. – Он очень хороший студент.

В предложении наречие выступает в роли обстоятельства (места, времени, образа действия и др.).

По своему значению наречия делятся на следующие основные группы: наречия места, времени, образа действия, меры и степени и др.

### Степени сравнения наречий

Наречия образа действия, а также некоторые другие, могут иметь степени сравнения – **сравнительную** и **превосходную** (положительная степень совпадает с исходной формой). Перед такими наречиями можно по смыслу поставить *very* (очень). Степени сравнения наречий образуются так же, как и степени сравнения

прилагательных. Наречия определенного времени, места и многие другие степеней сравнения не имеют.

Односложные наречия (и двусложное наречие *early*) образуют степени сравнения путем прибавления к положительной форме суффикса *-er* (сравнительная степень) и превосходная степень суффикса *-est* (превосходная степень).

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
fast – быстро	faster – быстрее	fastest – быстрее всего (всех)
late – поздно	later – позднее	latest – позднее всего (всех)
early – рано	earlier – раньше	earliest – раньше всего (всех)

Наречия, образованные от прилагательных при помощи суффикса *-ly*, образуют сравнительную степень с помощью слова *more* (более), а превосходную степень с помощью *most* (более всего).

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
easily – легко	more easily – легче	most easily – легче всего
clearly – ясно	more clearly – яснее	most clearly – яснее всего
bravely – храбро	more bravely – храбрее	most bravely – храбрее всего

Следующие наречия, как и соответствующие им прилагательные, образуют степени сравнения не по правилу.

Положительная степень	Сравнительная степень	Превосходная степень
1	2	3
well – хорошо	better – лучше	best – лучше всего
badly – плохо	worse – хуже	worst – хуже всего
little – мало	less – меньше	least – менее всего



1	2	3
<i>much</i> – много	<i>more</i> – больше	<i>most</i> – больше всего
<i>far</i> – далеко	<i>farther, further</i> – дальше	<i>farthest, furthest</i> – дальше всего

При использовании сравнительной степени часто употребляется союз *than* и те же конструкции, что и при сравнении прилагательных: *He works better than she.* – Он работает лучше, чем она.

Для усиления сравнительной степени наречий, так же как и прилагательных, употребляются слова *much* (гораздо); *much more* (намного); *a great deal, far* (значительно), например:

*It is much better to say nothing.* – Гораздо лучше ничего не говорить.

## ЗАДАНИЯ

### Задание 1. Образуйте степени сравнения.

Cool, thick, fast, bad, tall, old, soft, good, small, interesting, great, beautiful, low, slow, hard, dirty, clean, clever, pretty, fine, difficult, expensive, cheap, deep, nice, strong, hot, long, weak, warm, cold, dry, wide, high, short, loud, heavy, light.

### Задание 2. Переведите предложения.

1. Her eyes are darker than Helen's.
2. In summer my room is cooler than the other rooms.
3. In winter it is the best and warmest room in the house.
4. The new bridge is longer and more solid than the old bridge.

5. This dress is even worse than your black dress; it is older, too.
6. Your hands are less hard than mine; they are whiter, too, because I work more.
7. Give me some more water!
8. We have less time than we want.
9. The weather is colder in autumn than spring though it is warmer than in winter.

**Задание 3. Раскройте скобки.**

1. The Mississippi is (long) river in the world.
2. My cigarettes are (bad) than yours.
3. The battle of Waterloo was the (great) battle of all times.
4. This plan is (practical) of all.
5. She is not so (tall) as her sister.
6. He is (strong) than his brother.
7. Our house is as (low) as yours.
8. Elbrus is the (high) peak in the Caucasian mountains.
9. The Neva is (wide) and (deep) than the Moskva river.
10. This method is (efficient) than the common one.
11. October is (cold) than June.

**Задание 4. Ответьте на вопросы.**

1. Are the cities in Scotland as large as the cities in England?
2. Is the Volga longer than the Don?
3. Which is the shortest month of the year?
4. Which is the biggest city in Great Britain?
5. Which is the most beautiful square in Minsk?

6. Which season is the coldest?
7. Where is it better to spend a holiday: in the South or in the North?
8. Where is it better to live: in the city or in the country-side?

**Задание 5. Переведите предложения.**

1. В прошлом году я тратил на английский язык меньше времени, чем в этом.
2. Ваш доклад был гораздо интереснее.
3. Это крайне важный вопрос.
4. Он тратит большую часть своих денег на книги.
5. Большинство людей любят фрукты.
6. Эта улица самая широкая в городе.
7. Это самая мощная электростанция.
8. Вчера был более трудный день.
9. Эта книга значительно интереснее, чем та.
10. Ваша сестра старше Вас? – Нет, моложе.

**Задание 6. Переведите предложения.**

1. He thought he was the happiest man in the world.
2. The new car is more comfortable than the previous one.
3. Last year he spent less time on English than this year.
4. The sooner they finish the construction of the plant the better.
5. The book is not so interesting as you think.
6. He has much more free time than I have.
7. Tom runs fast. Dan runs faster, but Harry runs fastest.
8. This road is the worst I've ever travelled over.
9. If you listen to the teacher more attentively you'll understand better.

**Задание 7. Вставьте as \_\_ as или so \_\_ as.**

1. Mike is \_\_ tall \_\_ Pete.
2. Kate is not \_\_ nice \_\_ Ann.
3. My room is \_\_ light \_\_ this one.
4. Nick's English is not \_\_ good \_\_ his friend's.
5. Kate is \_\_ lazy \_\_ her brother.
6. This child is not \_\_ small \_\_ that one.
7. I am not \_\_ tall \_\_ my brother.

**Задание 8. Исправьте ошибки в предложениях.**

1. Prague has become central Europe's glamourest city.
2. Most tallest office towers in the world are in Kuala Lumpur.
3. Cleveland is now one of the most cleanest cities in North America.
4. In Buenos Aires foreign bankers are as common than coffee house poets.
5. The London Underground is worst than the Tokyo Underground system.
6. Ireland is not as larger as Sweden.
7. The London Stock Exchange is very older than the Singapore Exchange.
8. Their prices are very high in compared to ours.

**Задание 9. Заполните пропуски.**

1. Nobody knows more about electronics \_\_ Tina \_\_.
2. He is one of the \_\_ difficult customers I have ever dealt with.
3. Everyone else had worked a lot longer on the project \_\_ I \_\_.
4. I don't think that this market is \_\_ risky \_\_ it was.
5. The restaurants are the same. This one is as expensive \_\_ that one.

**Задание 10. Раскройте скобки.**

1. The town is just as (large) as my native one.
2. The room was (long) that we had expected.
3. Tim is (intelligent) than Peter.
4. This song is (beautiful) one in the world.
5. They are as (stubborn) as donkeys!
6. The mark is (good) that I expected.
7. She is (polite) than me.
8. The movie was (interesting) than the book.
9. Sometimes friends are (devoted) than relatives.
10. Planes are (convenient) means of travelling of all.
11. The dog is (angry) than its master.
12. The Volga is (long) than the Thames.

**Задание 11. Составьте предложения.**

1. No other boy is as \_\_\_ as James. (tall / taller / the tallest)
2. Milk is \_\_\_ than any other food. (nourishing / more nourishing / the most nourishing)
3. Radium is one of the \_\_\_ metals. (valuable / more valuable / most valuable)
4. Few English poets were as \_\_\_ as Wordsworth. (great / greater / the greatest)
5. Shimla is \_\_\_ than most other hill stations in India. (famous / more famous / the most famous)
6. Gold is one of the \_\_\_ metals. (precious / more precious / most precious)
7. Solomon was \_\_\_ than any other king. (wise / wiser / the wisest)

8. Few historians write as \_\_\_ as Macaulay. (well / better / the best)
9. Very few books are as \_\_\_ as David Copperfield. (popular/ more popular / the most popular)

**Задание 12. Вставьте as \_\_\_ as или so \_\_\_ as.**

1. The temperature today is \_\_\_ high \_\_\_ it was yesterday.
2. He is not \_\_\_ old \_\_\_ he looks.
3. He is \_\_\_ strong \_\_\_ his brother.
4. This street is \_\_\_ wide \_\_\_ the next one.
5. The suitcase is not \_\_\_ heavy \_\_\_ I expected it to be.
6. His radio set is not \_\_\_ powerful \_\_\_ mine.
7. She is \_\_\_ tall \_\_\_ her sister.
8. It is not \_\_\_ hot in London \_\_\_ in Sochi.

**Задание 13. Переведите предложения.**

1. Ваши руки такие же холодные, как и его.
2. Эта дорога короче той.
3. Кто из них лучше говорит по-английски?
4. К сожалению, ваш перевод самый плохой.
5. Моя комната больше, чем его.
6. Новое кресло самое удобное.
7. Я не думаю, что ваш план лучше, чем наш.
8. Ваша работа не была очень легкой, но наша – самая трудная.
9. Вы моложе вашего брата или старше его?
10. Зимой дни короче и холоднее, чем весной.

11. Она – одна из наших лучших студенток.
12. Какой месяц самый холодный?
13. Это самая интересная книга.

**Задание 14. Заполните таблицу наречиями.**

Fast, quickly, before, tomorrow, high, here, much, long, far, carefully, early, wide, quietly, once, well, inside, today, badly, sometimes, usually, always, there, late, above, aloud, brightly, since, many, correctly, weekly, nearly, nicely, noisily, outside, politely, slowly, suddenly, windy, often, low, just.

How?	When?	Where?	How...(much)
Easily, ...	After, ...	Near, ...	Little, ...

**Задание 15. Выберите правильную форму слов, данных в скобках.**

1. He certainly has done (good, well) in his studies this year.
2. It is not (good, well) for you to smoke.
3. I was (angry, angrily) at what he did.
4. He stormed (angry, angrily) out of the room.
5. It isn't (bad, badly).
6. To the parent's disgust, the child behaved very (bad, badly) at the table.
7. He dreamed of acting (brave, bravely) in emergency.
8. Hi is a (brave, bravely) man.
9. This is quite (clear, clearly).
10. I can see (clear, clearly) what you mean.

**Задание 16. Переведите наречия в скобках на английский язык.**

1. She stared at us (широко) open eyes, but remained silent.
2. I am (глубоко) concerned about his lack of interest in our business.
3. We examined these animals very (тщательно).
4. He was (справедливо) accused of violating the rules.
5. The plant stood (близко) to the lake.
6. The man pulled (сильно) at the chain.
7. The rain was pouring so (сильно) that we could (едва) see the boat sailing up to the shore.
8. The contribution of this scientist to the progress of physics is (высоко) valued.
9. (Вскоре) after the war they started reconstructing the ruined palace.
10. Only her face, full of rapture, stood out ((ясно) in his memory. But the events of that evening he remembered (более смутно).

**Задание 17. Образуйте сравнительную и превосходную степени следующих наречий.**

Early, often, hard, easily, well, badly, soon, little, near, far, late, clearly, slowly, fast, quickly, strongly, much, closely, close, beautifully, loudly, brightly, loud.

**Задание 18. Поставьте наречия в правильной форме.**

1. My elder brother gets up \_\_\_ (early) than me.
2. The little boy ran \_\_\_ (fast) than he had ever run before.
3. «You should work \_\_\_ (hard) than you did last year», Mr Brown said.



4. He swam \_\_\_ (bad) than usually yesterday.
5. Could you say it \_\_\_ (slowly), please.
6. I liked her dance \_\_\_ (well) of all.
7. Which of you can run \_\_\_ (well)?
8. The doctor told her to eat \_\_\_ (little) sweet and chocolate.
9. Which of you can cycle \_\_\_ (well)?
10. Yesterday she danced \_\_\_ (bad) than usually. She had a terrible backache.

**Задание 19. Поставьте прилагательные в правильном порядке.**

1. We had some \_\_\_ soup for lunch:  
A) hot delicious;  
B) delicious hot;  
D) lovely.
  
2. She put her copybook in a \_\_\_ bag:  
A) brown small plastic;  
B) small brown plastic;  
C) small plastic brown;  
D) plastic small brown.
  
3. She had \_\_\_ eyes and friendly smile:  
A) blue big warm;  
B) big warm blue;  
C) warm blue big;  
D) warm big blue.

4. What a \_\_ man he is!:

A) pleasant young;

B) young pleasant.

5. He was a very good-looking man with \_\_ hair:

A) dark long lovely;

B) long dark lovely;

C) lovely long dark;

D) lovely dark long.

6. Jane has just bought a \_\_ dress:

A) pretty purple silk;

B) silk pretty purple;

C) silk purple pretty;

D) purple pretty silk.

7. He was looking for a \_\_ flat:

A) cheap modern one-roomed;

B) modern cheap one-roomed;

C) one-roomed modern cheap.

8. He has bought a \_\_ sports car:

A) Japanese red new;

B) red new Japanese;

C) new red Japanese;

D) new Japanese red.

9. The only thing stolen was a \_\_\_ watch:

- A) Swiss antique gold;
- B) antique gold Swiss;
- C) antique Swiss gold;
- D) gold Swiss antique.

10. It's a \_\_\_ day. Let's go to the beach:

- A) sunny lovely bright;
- B) lovely sunny bright;
- C) lovely bright sunny;
- D) sunny bright lovely.

**Задание 20. Поставьте прилагательные в правильном порядке.**

1. dress

- A) silk B) white C) long D) expensive

2. wall

- A) brick B) red C) high

3. shoes

- A) smart B) those C) brown D) snake-skin

4. house

- A) old B) brick C) ugly D) urban

5. motorbike

A) Japanese B) green C) fantastic

6. spoon

A) plastic B) nice C) little D) blue

7. coin

A) gold B) round C) tiny D) Russian

8. armchair

A) new B) wooden C) black D) huge

9. song

A) sentimental B) Irish C) old

10. hair

A) fair B) wavy C) long

**Задание 21. Заполните пропуски.**

1. The three musicians play on \_\_\_ stage:

A) a new;

B) a newer;

C) the newest.

2. She speaks \_\_\_ in voice than the last time:

A) a loud;

- B) a louder;
- C) the loudest.

3. They leave \_\_\_ way they can:

- A) a quick;
- B) a quicker;
- C) the quickest.

4. A whale is \_\_\_ than a dolphin:

- A) long;
- B) longer;
- C) the longest.

5. Is it \_\_\_ to go there by car or by train?

- A) cheap;
- B) cheaper;
- C) the cheapest.

6. Do you know that the Dead Sea is \_\_\_ sea:

- A) a salty;
- B) a saltier;
- C) a saltiest.

7. This is \_\_\_ problem she has ever had:

- A) a great;

- B) a greater;
- C) the greatest.

8. My case isn't very \_\_\_. Yours is \_\_\_:

- A) heavy;
- B) heavier;
- C) the most heavy.

9. The weather was not very \_\_\_ yesterday, but it's today \_\_\_:

- A) good;
- B) better;
- C) the best.

10. Of the two skirts, that one is the \_\_\_:

- A) smart;
- B) smarter;
- C) smartest.

11. These trousers are too small. I need \_\_\_ size:

- A) a large;
- B) a larger;
- C) the largest.

12. I'm not so \_\_\_ as a horse:

- A) strong;

- B) stronger;
- C) the strongest.

13. China has got \_\_\_ population in the world:

- A) a large;
- B) a larger;
- C) the largest.

14. Of the three girls, this one is the \_\_\_:

- A) pretty;
- B) prettier;
- C) prettiest.

15. Which is \_\_\_: five, fifteen or fifty?

- A) little;
- B) less;
- C) the least.

**Задание 22. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. Susan is \_\_\_ person in the whole band:

- A) a wonderful;
- B) a more wonderful;
- C) the most wonderful.

2. He is also \_\_ person than Paul:

- A) a polite;
- B) a more polite;
- C) the most polite.

3. She has \_\_ job of all:

- A) a difficult;
- B) a more difficult;
- C) the most difficult.

4. I think dogs are \_\_ than cats:

- A) intelligent;
- B) more intelligent;
- C) the most intelligent.

5. Don't talk about them. Let's talk about something \_\_:

- A) an interesting;
- B) more interesting;
- C) the most interesting.

6. Money is \_\_, but isn't \_\_ thing in life:

- A) important;
- B) more important;
- C) the most important.



7. Which instrument makes \_\_ music in the world?  
A) a beautiful;  
B) more beautiful;  
C) the most beautiful.
8. This room is not so \_\_ as that one on the first floor:  
A) comfortable;  
B) more comfortable;  
C) the most comfortable.
9. Happiness is \_\_ than money:  
A) important;  
B) more important;  
C) the most important.
10. This coat is \_\_ of all:  
A) an expensive;  
B) a less expensive;  
C) the least expensive.
11. That painting is \_\_ than the one in your living room:  
A) impressive;  
B) less impressive;  
C) the least impressive.

12. Betty is \_\_\_ than Jane, but Kate is \_\_\_ of all:

- A) a hard-working;
- B) less hard-working;
- C) the least hard-working.

**Задание 23. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. I suppose you know him well – probably \_\_\_ than anybody else:

- A) better;
- B) more well.

2. He spoke English badly – \_\_\_ than expected:

- A) worse;
- B) more badly.

3. I can't understand what you're saying. Could you speak a bit \_\_\_?

- A) slower;
- B) more slowly.

4. A snail is \_\_\_ than a tortoise:

- A) slower;
- B) more slow.

5. I'd like to change cars \_\_\_:

- A) oftener;
- B) more often.

6. My mother was feeling tired last night so she went to bed \_\_\_ than usual:

A) earlier;

B) more early.

7. If you want to find your way around the city \_\_, you should buy the map of it:

A) easilier;

B) more easily.

8. The younger you are, \_\_\_ the it is to learn:

A) easier;

B) more easy.

9. I'm getting \_\_\_:

A) fatter and fatter;

B) more and more fat.

10. We are going \_\_\_:

A) slower and slower;

B) more and more slowly.

11. This camera costs \_\_\_ the other one:

A) twice more than;

B) twice as much as.

**Задание 24. Составьте предложения, выбрав верный вариант.**

1. One of \_\_\_ games is chess, which originated in India or probably China. It is a game of \_\_\_ tradition and is \_\_\_ popular:

- A) old, the oldest, international;
- B) the most ancient, old, internationally;
- C) the more ancient, older, internationally;
- D) ancient, the oldest, the most international.

2. You know still waters run \_\_\_, but \_\_\_ I get to know him, \_\_\_ embarrassed I feel. I would like to have \_\_\_ information because I don't know what his \_\_\_ move is going to be:

- A) deeply, the better, the more, farther, next;
- B) deep, better, more, further, nearest;
- C) deeper, the best, the most, farther, near;
- D) deep, the better, the more, further, next.

3. She did not have to change trains and went to Glasgow \_\_\_. She felt \_\_\_ and thought if Harry would be able to meet her. But \_\_\_ had she stepped on the platform in Glasgow \_\_\_ she saw him with a bundle of flowers:

- A) direct, lonely, hardly, when;
- B) directly, alone, hardly, than;
- C) more directly, lonely, no sooner, when;
- D) the most direct, alone, hardly, \_\_\_.

4. \_\_\_ they hurried \_\_\_ it was they would be in time to see him off. They came \_\_\_ after his departure:

- A) The more, the less obvious, short;
- B) The more, more obviously, shortly;
- C) The more, the less obvious, shortly;
- D) The most, the least obviously, short.

5. She opened two bottles of perfume. The perfume in the oval bottle smelt \_\_\_ that reminded her of \_\_\_ summer; but \_\_\_ had a strange smell:

- A) so sweetly, last, latter;
- B) so sweet, late, the latter;
- C) such sweetly, the latest, the former;
- D) such sweet, later, last.

6. The almonds, which I bought in the shop \_\_\_ our office, tasted \_\_\_. I threw away \_\_\_ half of them:

- A) nearly, bitterly, almost;
- B) near, bitter, nearly;
- C) next to, bitter, near;
- D) by, bitterly, all but.

7. \_\_\_ had we got out of the car \_\_\_ he and his \_\_\_ brother rushed to us. It was \_\_\_ how they could guess where we were going:

- A) No sooner, when, older, strange;
- B) Hard, and, elder, strangely;

- C) No sooner, than, elder, strange;
- D) Hardly, when, eldest, strangely.

8. There was an obvious weakness in the argument \_\_\_ but they were too \_\_\_ to admit their mistake. The most \_\_\_ thing was that Nick, the \_\_\_ friend of theirs, did not support them:

- A) presenting, alarming, embarrassing, old;
- B) presented, alarmed, embarrassed, eldest;
- C) presented, alarmed, embarrassing, oldest;
- D) presenting, alarmed, embarrassed, elder.

9. It was far \_\_\_ than he expected, so he made up his mind to spend twice as \_\_\_ money as he had wanted:

- A) more cheaper, more;
- B) more cheap, a lot;
- C) the cheapest, the most;
- D) cheaper, much.

10. This is a \_\_\_ task and I hope he'll cope with it. He remains \_\_\_ in any circumstances. His results are always \_\_\_:

- A) challenging, calmly, pleased;
- B) challenging, calm, pleasing;
- C) challenged, calm, pleased;
- D) challenged, calmly, pleasing.

11. When he saw them standing \_\_\_ to each other, he laughed \_\_\_ as though a weight had been lifted from him. But his wife cut him \_\_\_ saying his laughter was not to the point:

- A) closely, joyfully, shortly;
- B) close, joyful, short;
- C) closely, joyful, short;
- D) close, joyfully, short.

12. Why is he backing out? It is not \_\_\_. He earns as \_\_\_ money as I do, and maybe even a lot \_\_\_ than we both:

- A) fairly, much, much;
- B) fair, much, more;
- C) fair, more, many;
- D) fairly, many, much.

13. \_\_\_ after she left the village, she felt too tired to go any \_\_\_. She took a nap lying \_\_\_ on the grass:

- A) Shortly, further, flat;
- B) Shortly, farther, flatly;
- C) Short, further, flat;
- D) Short, farther, flatly.

14. To the \_\_\_, \_\_\_child this task would be \_\_\_:

- A) brighter, more advanced, challenged;
- B) more bright, the most advanced, challenging;

- C) the most bright, the most advanced, challenged;
- D) brighter, more advanced, challenging.

15. Yesterday I got lost in the forest. I shouted \_\_\_ and \_\_\_ but nobody came. Suddenly I felt somebody watching me \_\_\_. I ran \_\_\_ to the right and soon found myself near the spring, which was \_\_\_ to my home. This was the most \_\_\_ experience I had ever had:

- A) loudly, longly, close, fastly, closely, excited;
- B) loudly, long, closely, fast, close, exciting;
- C) loud, long, close, quickly, close, exciting;
- D) loud, longer, close, quick, closely, excitement.

16. Many fruits taste \_\_\_ and delicious, and have the advantage of being relatively \_\_\_ in calories and \_\_\_ in nutrients:

- A) sweetly, lower, highly;
- B) sweet, low, high;
- C) more sweet, more low, more high;
- D) sweeter, much more low, much more high.

17. The most \_\_\_ accepted theory of the origin of the universe proposed that a huge explosion set \_\_\_ all the matter and energy in the universe:

- A) wide, free;
- B) widely, freely;
- C) wide, freely;
- D) widely, free.



18. During the French and Indian War, several colonies had refused to cooperate \_\_\_ in the war effort when their own borders were not \_\_\_ at risk:

- A) in full, immediately;
- B) fully, immediately;
- C) in fully, immediate;
- D) full, immediate.

19. The task of drafting the declaration fell to Jefferson, who was known for his \_\_\_ style:

- A) powerfully written;
- B) powerful written;
- C) powerful writing;
- D) powerfully writing.

20. These colonies stayed \_\_\_ to the coastline, never penetrating far inland, and in fact each was linked \_\_\_ to England than to the other colonies:

- A) close, more closely;
- B) closely, closely;
- C) closely, more closely;
- D) close, more closer.

21. Although the British considered the act to be \_\_\_, many American colonists saw it as a violation of their rights:

- A) perfect fair;
- B) perfectly fairly;

- C) perfect fairly;
- D) perfectly fair.

22. \_\_\_ a land bridge between two continents, Panama developed plant and animal life \_\_\_ than almost any where else on Earth:

- A) As, more diverse;
- B) Being, diversely;
- C) Like, diverselier;
- D) As, diversely.

**Задание 25. Составьте предложения, выбрав верный вариант.**

1. He was a \_\_\_ promising student in Maths and Physics at Cambridge and always felt a lingering interest in the \_\_\_ subject:

- A) very, last;
- B) \_\_, latest;
- C) highly, latter;
- D) quite, later.

2. Pencil marks, \_\_\_ those made by writing implements using fluids, can be \_\_\_ erased:

- A) different, easily;
- B) not like, easy;
- C) unlike, easily;
- D) unlike, easy.

3. The name mountain is usually applied to region of land that is raised rather \_\_\_ above the surrounding terrain. Temperatures in the mountains are generally \_\_\_ than at sea level:

- A) highly, much low;
- B) high, far lower;
- C) high, a lot more lower;
- D) highly, more lower.

4. Mr Rochester, as he sat in his damask-covered chair, looked \_\_\_ to what I had seen him look before – not quite so \_\_, \_\_:

- A) differently, stern, much gloomy;
- B) differently, sternly, much more gloomy;
- C) different, stern, much less gloomy;
- D) different, stern, much more gloomier.

5. Computerized tests adapt to the skill level of the individual test-taker. Each correct answer given by a student is followed by a \_\_\_ question, and incorrect answers are followed by \_\_\_ questions. \_\_\_ the question, \_\_\_ points the student can score:

- A) more difficult, less difficult, The more difficult, the more;
- B) less difficult, less difficult, More difficult, more;
- C) more difficult, more difficult, More difficult, the most;
- D) more difficult, less difficult, The more difficult, the most.

6. According to legend, Fuji arose from the plain during a single night in 286 BC. \_\_\_ the mountain is \_\_\_ than the legend asserts:

- A) From a geological point of view, far more old;

- B) Geologically, a lot elder;
- C) From a geological point of view, quite more older;
- D) Geologically, much older.

7. All members of the cat family are \_\_\_ in physical characteristics, \_\_\_ vision and hearing, and claws and teeth that are \_\_\_ for grasping and tearing:

- A) closely similarly, acutely, highly adapting;
- B) close similar, acute, high adapting;
- C) closely similar, acute, highly adapted;
- D) close similar, acute, high adapted.

8. The islands were named after British explorer and navigator James Cook, \_\_\_ who sighted them in 1773:

- A) firstly;
- B) first;
- C) at first;
- D) at the first.

9. Unlike the \_\_\_ regulated and financed education systems of many other industrialized societies, American public education is \_\_\_ the responsibility of the states and \_\_\_ school districts:

- A) nation's, firstly, individually;
- B) national, chiefly, individual;
- C) nationally, primarily, individual;
- D) nation, mainly, individually.

10. The structural design of a building depends \_\_\_ on the nature of the soil and \_\_\_ geologic conditions and modification by man of \_\_\_ of these factors:

- A) essentially, underlied, both;
- B) mainly, underlying, any;
- C) greatly, underlying, either;
- D) in the shortly run, underlying, every.

11. Books differ from periodicals and newspapers because they are not published on a \_\_\_ schedule:

- A) strictly daily, weekly, or monthly;
- B) strict day, week, or month;
- C) strictly day's, week's, or month's;
- D) strict daily, weekly, or monthly.

12. In the \_\_\_ 1990s several companies introduced electronic books, or e-books. These \_\_\_ devices display the text of books on a small screen designed to make reading \_\_\_:

- A) late, computerized, easily;
- B) last, computerizing, easily;
- C) late, computerized, easy;
- D) latest, computerizing, easily.

13. People have \_\_\_ climbed mountains for \_\_\_ activities such as retrieving lost animals and hunting, but technical climbing as a sport has a much \_\_\_ history:

- A) for long, necessarily day, shorter;

- B) long, necessary daily, shorter;
- C) longly, necessary daily, shorter;
- D) long, necessarily day's, more shorter.

14. It used to be said that oil-exporting countries depended on the oil-importing countries just as \_\_\_ as the \_\_\_ depended on the \_\_\_:

- A) much, latter, former;
- B) much, last, first;
- C) the same, first, former;
- D) great, latter, first.

15. She stretched herself out \_\_\_ on the sofa and looked at the barometer. She knew that \_\_\_ falling pressure usually meant a storm was approaching:

- A) flat, rapid;
- B) flatly, rapidly;
- C) flat, rapidly;
- D) flatly, rapid.

16. Although some \_\_\_ cigars are made \_\_\_ by hand, most cigars are manufactured by machine:

- A) highly-quality, entirely;
- B) high-quality, entire;
- C) highly-quality, entire;
- D) high-quality, entirely.

17. \_\_, the results presented were not in accord with the \_\_ precise calculations:

- A) Interestingly enough, rather;
- B) Interesting enough, prettily;
- C) Enough interestingly, rather;
- D) Enough interesting, pretty.

18. \_\_ high mountain ranges, such as the Sierra Nevada in the U.S., the Andes in South America, and the Himalayas in Asia, \_\_ affect climate and weather patterns over vast areas of the earth because they stand as barriers to \_\_ circulating air masses:

- A) Enough, distinctly, regular;
- B) Especially, markedly, regularly;
- C) Particular, clear, to regulate;
- D) In particular, evident, regular.

19. The various islands gained their independence \_\_ and not always \_\_ units:

- A) like separate, viably;
- B) as separate, viable;
- C) as separately, viably;
- D) like separate, viable.

20. The \_\_ and most rural sections of Missouri are the Ozark Upland and the north central section of the Northern Plains:

- A) most thinly populated;
- B) most thin populating;

- C) most thinly populating;
- D) mostly thin populated.

21. The first schools in the area were opened by French settlers at St. Louis in the \_\_ part of the 18th century:

- A) later;
- B) latter;
- C) late;
- D) latest.

22. The words *cloth* and *clothing* are related, \_\_ meaning fabric or textile, and \_\_ meaning fabrics used to cover the body:

- A) the first, the latter;
- B) the former, the latter;
- C) the former, the second;
- D) the first, the later.

**Задание 26. Исправьте ошибки, где необходимо.**

1. The more you study, the smarter you will become.
2. The weather is much more worse today.
3. She is not as easy to get on with than her sister.
4. I feel much better today than I did last week.
5. I know my jokes are bad, but yours are badder.
6. Nick looks elder than his older brother.



7. Ann plays the piano very well, but Christina plays more well.
8. Flying is much fast than travelling by car.
9. We are going to travel by car. It's much cheaper,
10. If you don't want to be tired in the morning, you should go to bed more early.
11. Could you speak a little more loudly?
12. He drives more slowly as his brother.
13. You should practise more often if you want to improve your language.
14. You should be far more serious when you talk to your partner.
15. Einstein is one of intelligent scientists who ever lived.
16. Watermelons are much sweeter than lemons.
17. A train is the uncomfortablest place to sleep in.
18. She speaks French much more rapidly than she does German.
19. This meal is much better than as the one I ate yesterday.
20. What we need is a more good jobs.
21. It's best picture I've ever seen.
22. Their house is far better than ours.
23. It's becoming more and more difficult to find a job.
24. The sooner you take your medicine, the better you will feel.
25. Jack has eaten three times as many hamburgers as Jim.

**Задание 27. Выберите вариант для каждого прилагательного в скобках:  
a) positive; b) comparative; c) superlative.**

The Americans are very (proud) of their country. They say that in the USA the buildings are (tall), the cigars are (long), the cars are (big), and the girls are (pretty)

than anywhere in the world. The English don't always agree. Some say the Americans are (loud), (rich) and (noisy) than any other nationality. Other British people think there are lots of (good) things about the USA like Hollywood, jazz and Superman. It is true that most American skyscrapers are (tall) than buildings in the UK, but the British think their stately homes are (old) and (beautiful) than anything in the USA. The Americans love coke and hamburgers – people in the UK think British food is much (healthy). Clothes are (cheap) in the USA, but fashion design in the UK is (good) than design in the USA.

## ГЛАГОЛ (THE VERB)

В английском языке три основных времени: *Present* (настоящее), *Past* (прошедшее) и *Future* (будущее). Однако есть ещё четыре категории (аспекта языка), которые указывают на отдельные качества действия в зависимости от контекста:

Simple или Indefinite – простое;

Continuous или Progressive – длительное, то есть имеющее протяжённость во времени или происходящее в настоящий момент;

Perfect – совершенное (выражает законченность действия);

Perfect Continuous – совершенное длительное (действие длилось и к какому-то моменту закончилось / закончится).

Каждая из трех разновидностей времени имеет четыре типа реализации. Таким образом, в английском языке 12 видо-временных конструкций. Таблица ниже поможет понять логику, запомнить базовые схемы образования времён и основную сферу их употребления.

**Сводная таблица времен глагола в английском языке**

Tenses	Simple (простое)	Continuous (длительное)	Perfect (совершенное)	Perfect Continuous (совершенное длительное)
1	2	3	4	5
<b>Present (Настоящее)</b>	<b>Действие совершается постоянно</b>	<b>Действие совершается сейчас</b> <i>I am talking to Anna now.</i>	<b>Действие совершилось</b> <i>I have talked to Anna.</i>	<b>Начатое действие продолжается</b> <i>I have been talking to Anna since</i>

1	2	3	4	5
	<p><i>I talk to Anna every day.</i> Я разговариваю с Анной каждый день.</p>	<p>Я разговариваю с Анной сейчас.</p>	<p>Я поговорил с Анной.</p>	<p><i>8 o'clock.</i> Я разговариваю с Анной с 8 часов.</p>
<p><b>Past (Прошедшее)</b></p>	<p><b>Действие совершалось/совершилось</b> <i>I talked to Anna yesterday.</i> Я разговаривал/поговорил с Анной вчера.</p>	<p><b>Действие совершалось (точное время/действие)</b> <i>I was talking to Anna yesterday when you called me.</i> Я разговаривал с Анной вчера, когда ты позвонил мне.</p>	<p><b>Действие совершилось раньше другого действия</b> <i>I had talked to Anna by the time you came.</i> Я поговорил с Анной к тому времени, как ты пришёл.</p>	<p><b>Начатое действие продолжалось до (время/действие)</b> <i>I had been talking to Anna for hour by the time you came.</i> Я разговаривал с Анной на протяжении часа, до того как ты пришёл.</p>
<p><b>Future (Будущее)</b></p>	<p><b>Действие совершится</b> <i>I will talk to Anna tomorrow.</i> Я поговорю с Анной завтра.</p>	<p><b>Действие будет совершаться (точное время/действие)</b> <i>I will be talking to Anna tomorrow when you call me.</i> Я буду разговаривать с Анной завтра, когда ты позвонишь мне.</p>	<p><b>Действие совершится раньше другого действия</b> <i>I will have talked to Anna by the time you come.</i> Я поговорю с Анной к тому времени, как ты придёшь.</p>	<p><b>Начатое действие будет продолжаться до (время/действие)</b> <i>I will have been talking to Anna for an hour by the time you come.</i> Я буду разговаривать с Анной на протяжении часа, о того как ты придёшь.</p>

## **Общие правила образования форм времени в английском языке**

У каждой видо-временной конструкции есть несколько функций и смысловых оттенков.

По правилам грамматики любая форма времени образуется с помощью вспомогательного глагола и изменения окончания основного глагола.

Условные обозначения:

**V** – это основная форма глагола без частицы *to*;

**V2** и **V3** – 2-я и 3-я формы глагола соответственно;

**+** – утвердительное предложение;

**--** – отрицательное;

**?** – вопросительное.

В 3-м лице единственного числа добавляется окончание *-s*. Также в настоящем времени для 3-го лица единственного числа используются такие формы вспомогательных глаголов, как *does, is, has*. Неправильные глаголы образуют 2-ю и 3-ю формы не по правилам, являются исключениями. Список исключений нужно запомнить.

### **Времена группы *Simple***

Группа *Simple* (простое) используется для общего обозначения действия без выделения каких-либо его характеристик. Это базовая и широко употребляемая конструкция.

### Образование времен группы *Simple*

Present	Past	Future
<p>Вспомогательный глагол: <b>do/does</b></p> <p>Окончание: -, -s</p> <p>Формула: <b>V (+s)</b></p> <p>+ I sing.</p> <p>+ He dances.</p> <p>– I do not sing.</p> <p>– He does not dance.</p> <p>? Do I sing?</p> <p>? Does he dance?</p>	<p>Вспомогательный глагол: <b>did</b></p> <p>Окончание: -ed</p> <p>Формула: <b>V2</b></p> <p>+ I sang.</p> <p>+ He danced.</p> <p>– I did not sing.</p> <p>– He did not dance.</p> <p>? Did I sing?</p> <p>? Did he dance?</p>	<p>Вспомогательный глагол: <b>will</b></p> <p>Окончание: –</p> <p>Формула: <b>will + V</b></p> <p>+ I will sing.</p> <p>+ He will dance.</p> <p>– I will not sing.</p> <p>– He will not dance.</p> <p>? Will I sing?</p> <p>? Will he dance?</p>
<p>Always (всегда), usually (обычно), never (никогда), sometimes (иногда), rarely (нечасто), seldom (редко), regularly (регулярно), every day (каждый день), often (часто).</p>	<p>Yesterday (вчера), in 2008 (в 2008 году), 15 years ago (15 лет назад), last week (на прошлой неделе), the day before yesterday (позавчера).</p>	<p>Tomorrow (завтра), next summer (следующим летом), in ten weeks/months/years (через десять недель/месяцев/лет), in 2030 (в 2030 году.)</p>

### Времена группы *Continuous*

Все времена группы *Continuous* указывают на продолжительность действия, его протекание в какой-то момент.

### Образование времен группы *Continuous*

Present	Past	Future
<p>Вспомогательный глагол: <b>be (am/is/are)</b>  Окончание: <b>-ing</b>  Формула: <b>am/is/are + Ving</b> + I am singing.  + He is dancing.  – I am not singing.  – He is not dancing.  ? Am I singing?  ? Is he dancing?</p>	<p>Вспомогательный глагол: <b>be (was/were)</b>  Окончание: <b>-ing</b>  Формула: <b>was/were + Ving</b> + I was singing.  + He was dancing.  – I was not singing.  – He was not dancing.  ? Was I singing?  ? Was he dancing?</p>	<p>Вспомогательный глагол: <b>will be</b>  Окончание: <b>-ing</b>  Формула: <b>will be + Ving</b> + I will be singing.  + He will be dancing.  – I will not be singing.  – He will not be dancing.  ? Will I be singing?  ? Will he be dancing?</p>
<p>Now (сейчас),  at the moment  (в настоящий момент).</p>	<p>All day long (весь день),  all the time (всё время),  the whole day (целый день),  when (когда),  at 11 o'clock (в 11 часов),  from 8 till 10 (с 8 до 10).</p>	<p>At 5 o'clock (в пять часов),  at that moment (в этот момент),  in an hour (через час),  until (пока не),  this time tomorrow/next week (в это же время завтра/на следующей неделе), while (пока),  as (в то время как).</p>

### Времена группы *Perfect*

В этой группе собраны все времена, указывающие на завершённость действия и наличие результата. При этом есть привязка к конкретному моменту в настоящем, прошлом или будущем в отличие от времён группы *Simple*.

### Образование времен группы *Perfect*

Present	Past	Future
Вспомогательный глагол: <b>have/has</b> Окончание: <b>-ed</b> Формула: <b>have/has + V3</b> + I have sung. + He has dancing. – I have not sung. – He has not dancing. ? Have I sung? ? Has he dancing?	Вспомогательный глагол: <b>had</b> Окончание: <b>-ed</b> Формула: <b>had + V3</b> + I had sung. + He had dancing. – I had not sung. – He had not dancing. ? Had I sung? ? Had he dancing?	Вспомогательный глагол: <b>will have</b> Окончание: <b>-ed</b> Формула: <b>will have + V3</b> + I will have sung. + He will have dancing. – I will not have sung. – He will not have dancing. ? Will I have sung? ? Will he have dancing?
Never (никогда), just (только что), already (уже), yet (ещё), ever (когда-либо).	Предлог <i>by</i> (к): by that time / Monday – к тому времени / понедельнику (в контексте прошедших событий). Союз <i>before</i> (до того, как).	Это время также маркирует предлог <i>by</i> , но уже в контексте будущего: by next week / by 2050 – к следующей неделе / к 2050 году.

### Времена группы *Perfect Continuous*

Эта группа времён в речи используется редко, поэтому детально её изучают после того, как освоят все базовые конструкции. Здесь объединяется два языковых аспекта: *Perfect*, указывающий на завершённость действия к конкретному моменту, и *Continuous*, сообщающий нам, что это действие было длительным.



### Образование времен группы *Perfect Continuous*

Present	Past	Future
<p>Вспомогательный глагол: <b>have/has been</b> Окончание: <b>-ing</b> Формула: <b>have/has been + Ving</b> + I have been singing. + He has been dancing. – I have not been singing. – He has not been dancing. ? Have I been singing? ? Has he been dancing?</p>	<p>Вспомогательный глагол: <b>had been</b> Окончание: <b>-ing</b> Формула: <b>had been + Ving</b> + I had been singing. + He had been dancing. – I had not been singing. – He had not been dancing. ? Had I been singing? ? Had he been dancing?</p>	<p>Вспомогательный глагол: <b>will have been</b> Окончание: <b>-ing</b> Формула: <b>will have been + Ving</b> + I will have been singing. + He will have been dancing. – I will not have been singing. – He will not have been dancing. ? Will I have been singing? ? Will he have been dancing?</p>
<p>For a week (в течение недели), since morning (с утра), lately (в последнее время), all my life (всю мою жизнь).</p>	<p>Предлоги <i>for</i> – в течение (for two weeks/a long time– в течение двух недель/долгого времени) и <i>since</i> – с какого-либо момента.</p>	<p>В разговорной речи практически не встречается, но может попасться в печатных текстах, например в новостных заметках.</p>

#### Глаголы действия и глаголы состояния

Говоря о временах группы *Continuous*, следует упомянуть, что не все глаголы могут иметь форму длительного времени. Важно различать глаголы действия (action verbs) и состояния (stative verbs). Первые выражают действия и имеют форму *Continuous*, например: *to sing – singing* (петь).

А глаголы состояния не используются в формах длительного времени, добавление к ним окончания *-ing* является ошибкой. К этой группе относятся глаголы, обозначающие: чувственное восприятие (to hear – слышать); эмоциональное состояние (to hate – ненавидеть); желание (to want – хотеть); мыслительную деятельность (to understand – понимать); выражение мнения (to think – считать); принадлежность (to belong – принадлежать).

Некоторые глаголы имеют несколько значений. Например, *to think* – считать, иметь мнение и думать. В первом случае это глагол состояния. Во втором – уже действия. В значении «иметь мнение» у глагола окончания *-ing* не будет, а в значении «думать» – будет. Поэтому очень важно различать контексты и правильно употреблять многозначные слова.

### **Конструкции для выражения времени английских глаголов**

Помимо рассмотренных форм времени, в английском языке есть несколько конструкций, выражающих временные рамки действия. Они придают дополнительные смысловые оттенки и не всегда синонимичны традиционным временным формам. В отличие от сложных временных форм, которые характерны для книжного стиля, эти конструкции часто используются в разговорной речи.

#### *Used to + глагол / would + глагол*

Обе эти конструкции используются, когда речь идёт о каких-то занятиях в прошлом, которыми мы занимались раньше регулярно, а сейчас – нет.

Конструкция *used to* универсальна, может использоваться с глаголами действия и состояния, она легко трансформируется в вопросы и отрицательные предложения.

I *used to* study Spanish. – Раньше я изучал испанский язык. (При этом подразумевается, что сейчас я это занятие забросил.)

*Would* употребляется только с глаголами действия:

I *would* drink cola every day. – Раньше я пил колу каждый день.

*To be going to + глагол*

На русский язык конструкцию можно перевести как «собираться что-либо сделать». Она может употребляться в настоящем и прошедшем времени, меняться будет только глагол *to be*:

*I'm going to* visit you in the summer. – Я собираюсь навестить вас летом.

Обычно эту конструкцию используют, чтобы сообщить о планах или намерениях.

*To be about to + глагол*

Указывает на действие, которое должно начаться с минуты на минуту:

Competition *is about to* start. – Соревнования скоро начнутся.

## **Задания**

### **PRESENT SIMPLE**

**Задание 1. Поставьте глаголы в утвердительную, отрицательную и вопросительную формы.**

1. I (to do) morning exercises.
2. He (to work) at a factory.
3. She (to sleep) after dinner.
4. We (to work) part-time.

5. They (to drink) tea every day.
6. Mike (to be) a student.
7. Helen (to have) a car.
8. You (to be) a good friend.
9. You (to be) good friends.
10. It (to be) difficult to remember everything.

**Задание 2. Раскройте скобки.**

1. Alice (to have) a sister.
2. Her sister's name (to be) Ann.
3. Ann (to be) a student.
4. She (to get) up at seven o'clock.
5. She (to go) to the institute in the morning.
6. Jane (to be) fond of sports.
7. She (to do) her morning exercises every day.
8. For breakfast she (to have) two eggs, a sandwich and a cup of tea.
9. After breakfast she (to go) to the institute.
10. Sometimes she (to take) a bus.
11. It (to take) her an hour and a half to do her homework.
12. She (to speak) English well.
13. Her friends usually (to call) her at about 8 o'clock.
14. Ann (to take) a shower before going to bed.
15. She (to go) to bed at 11 pm.

**Задание 3. Раскройте скобки.**

1. My working day (to begin) at six o'clock.

2. I (to get) up, (to switch) on the TV and (to brush) my teeth.
3. It (to take) me about twenty minutes.
4. I (to have) breakfast at seven o'clock.
5. I (to leave) home at half past seven.
6. I (to take) a bus to the institute.
7. It usually (to take) me about fifteen minutes to get there.
8. Classes (to begin) at eight.
9. We usually (to have) four classes a day.
10. I (to have) lunch at about 2 o'clock.

**Задание 4. Поставьте глаголы в скобках в Present Simple.**

1. They \_\_\_\_\_ football at the institute. (to play)
2. She \_\_\_\_\_ emails. (not / to write)
3. \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ English? (to speak)
4. My mother \_\_\_\_\_ fish. (not / to like)
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Ann \_\_\_\_\_ any friends? (to have)
6. His brother \_\_\_\_\_ in an office. (to work)
7. She \_\_\_\_\_ very fast. (cannot / to read)
8. \_\_\_\_\_ they \_\_\_\_\_ the flowers every 3 days? (to water)
9. His wife \_\_\_\_\_ a motorbike. (not / to ride)
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Elizabeth \_\_\_\_\_ coffee? (to drink)

**Задание 5. Вставьте глагол *to be* в Present Simple.**

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ a student.
2. My father \_\_\_\_\_ not a shop-assistant, he \_\_\_\_\_ a scientist.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ your aunt a nurse? – Yes, she \_\_\_\_\_.

4. \_\_\_\_ they at home? – No, they \_\_\_\_ not. They \_\_\_\_ at school.
5. \_\_\_\_ you an engineer? – Yes, I \_\_\_\_.
6. \_\_\_\_ your friend a photographer? No, she \_\_\_\_ not a photographer, she \_\_\_\_ a student.
7. \_\_\_\_ your brothers at school? – Yes, they \_\_\_\_.
8. \_\_\_\_ this her watch? – Yes, it \_\_\_\_.
9. Max \_\_\_\_ an office-worker.
10. We \_\_\_\_ late, sorry!

**Задание 6. Переведите на английский язык.**

1. Она занята. (to be busy)
2. Я не занят.
3. Вы заняты?
4. Они дома? (to be at home)
5. Его нет дома.
6. Я не знаю.
7. Они знают?
8. Она не знает.
9. Кто знает?
10. Никто не знает.
11. Он читает английские книги? (to read English books)
12. Они никогда не читают. (never / to read)
13. У неё есть квартира? (to have a flat)
14. У него ничего нет.
15. Это кто?

**Задание 7. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. We usually \_\_\_\_ a bus or a taxi early in the morning to get to work:

- A) took;
- B) take;
- C) taken;
- D) were taking.

2. I \_\_\_\_ to work now. Good-bye!

- A) go;
- B) went;
- C) am going;
- D) goes.

3. This is a great party. Everyone \_\_\_\_:

- A) dance;
- B) is dancing;
- C) dances;
- D) are dancing.

4. Nurses \_\_\_\_ after people in hospital:

- A) looks;
- B) is looking;
- C) will look;
- D) look.

5. My sister seldom \_\_\_\_ our parents:

- A) visit;
- B) do visit;
- C) does visit;
- D) visits.

6. I \_\_\_\_ four languages:

- A) am speaking;
- B) speak;
- C) speaks;
- D) does speak.

7. Our lessons \_\_\_\_ at 10 o'clock sharp so don't be late:

- A) would start;
- B) started;
- C) start;
- D) starts.

8. In Britain people \_\_\_\_ on the right:

- A) are driving;
- B) drives;
- C) drive;
- D) drove.

9. What time \_\_\_\_ your brother usually \_\_\_\_ up?

- A) are / waking;
- B) will / be waking;



- C) does / wake;
- D) do / wake.

10. He never \_\_\_\_ about marriage with us:

- A) talks;
- B) doesn't talk;
- C) doesn't talks;
- D) talking.

**Задание 8. Вставьте *am / is / are*.**

1. She \_\_\_\_\_ a teacher.
2. We \_\_\_\_\_ hungry.
3. Luke \_\_\_\_\_ late.
4. They \_\_\_\_\_ Spanish.
5. You \_\_\_\_\_ happy.
6. I \_\_\_\_\_ thirsty.
7. It \_\_\_\_\_ cold.
8. She \_\_\_\_\_ German.
9. He \_\_\_\_\_ early.
10. We \_\_\_\_\_ tired.
11. You \_\_\_\_\_ beautiful.
12. I \_\_\_\_\_ hot.
13. I \_\_\_\_\_ from London.
14. You \_\_\_\_\_ a doctor.
15. Emily \_\_\_\_\_ my sister.
16. He \_\_\_\_\_ in the garden.

17. They \_\_\_\_\_ on the bus.
18. We \_\_\_\_\_ friends.
19. I \_\_\_\_\_ 25 years old.
20. She \_\_\_\_\_ sick.

**Задание 9. Вставьте глагол *to be* в отрицательной форме.**

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ cold.
2. She \_\_\_\_\_ French.
3. You \_\_\_\_\_ an accountant.
4. John \_\_\_\_\_ my brother.
5. They \_\_\_\_\_ from Berlin.
6. We \_\_\_\_\_ late.
7. It \_\_\_\_\_ warm outside.
8. I \_\_\_\_\_ hungry.
9. Ian and Jill \_\_\_\_\_ on the bus.
10. She \_\_\_\_\_ Spanish.
11. He \_\_\_\_\_ in the bathroom.
12. We \_\_\_\_\_ thirsty.
13. It \_\_\_\_\_ sunny.
14. You \_\_\_\_\_ a teacher.
15. They \_\_\_\_\_ at school.
16. Lucy \_\_\_\_\_ from Australia.
17. I \_\_\_\_\_ a nurse.
18. He \_\_\_\_\_ sleepy.

19. We \_\_\_\_\_ at home.

20. You \_\_\_\_\_ from China

**Задание 10. Составьте *Yes / No Questions* с глаголом *to be*.**

1. John / in the garden?

2. They / hungry?

3. We / late?

4. You / tired?

5. He / French?

6. She / a teacher?

7. Harry and Lucy / from London?

8. I / early?

9. You / thirsty?

10. She / on the bus?

11. We / on time?

12. Pedro / from Spain?

13. They / in Tokyo?

14. Julie / at home?

15. The children / at school?

16. You / in a cafe?

17. I / right?

18. We / in the right place?

19. She / German?

20. He / a doctor?

## PRESENT CONTINUOUS

**Задание 1. Раскройте скобки, используя глаголы в *Present Simple* или *Present Continuous*.**

1. He (to work) in the city centre.
2. I (to write) an essay now.
3. You (to go) to school on Sundays?
4. We (not to dance) every day.
5. They (to play) in the hall now?
6. Where he (to live)? – He (to live) in a village.
7. He (to sleep) now?
8. They (to read) many books.
9. The children (to eat) cakes now.
10. He (to help) his mother every day.
11. You (to play) the piano well?
12. Look! Michael (to dance) now.

**Задание 2. Раскройте скобки, используя глаголы в *Present Simple* или *Present Continuous*.**

1. Her father (not to watch) TV at the moment. He (to sleep) because he (to be) tired.
2. Where your uncle (to work)? – He (to work) at school.
3. Your friend (to do) his homework now?
4. When you usually (to come) home from school? – I (to come) at four o'clock.

5. My sister (not to play) the piano now. She (to play) the piano in the evening.
6. You (to read) a magazine and (to think) about your holiday at the moment?
7. I (to sit) in the waiting room at the dentist's now.
8. When you (to listen) to the news on the radio?
9. You (to play) chess now?
10. My father (not to work) at the shop.
11. Look at the sky: the clouds (to move) slowly, the sun (to appear) from behind the clouds, it (to get) warmer.
12. I (not to drink) coffee in the evening. I (to drink) coffee in the morning.
13. What your friend (to do) now? – She (to wash) the dishes.
14. Your grandfather (to work) at this factory?

**Задание 3. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. Where \_\_\_\_\_ on holidays?

- A) you go;
- B) do you go;
- C) do you going;
- D) are you go.

2. I \_\_\_\_\_ lots of books every year:

- A) will read;
- B) am reading;
- C) read;
- D) am going to read.

3. We \_\_\_\_\_ to a party next Saturday:

- A) go;
- B) goes;
- C) are going;
- D) went.

4. \_\_\_\_\_ to go out tonight?

- A) Do you want;
- B) Are you wanting;
- C) Is you want;
- D) Would you want.

5. Every morning Tessa \_\_\_\_\_ at 7.30:

- A) is getting up;
- B) got up;
- C) get up;
- D) gets up.

6. Oh, someone \_\_\_\_\_ in my seat!

- A) is sitting;
- B) sits;
- C) will sit;
- D) sit.

7. I'm sorry. I can't help you at the moment. I \_\_\_\_\_ dinner:

- A) will cook;
- B) am cooking;

- C) cook;
- D) cooked.

8. In Britain people \_\_\_\_\_ on the right:

- A) are driving;
- B) drives;
- C) drive;
- D) drove.

9. What \_\_\_\_\_ in your free time?

- A) are you doing;
- B) do you do;
- C) you do;
- D) are you do.

10. Jack's a policeman but he \_\_\_\_\_ a uniform:

- A) doesn't wear;
- B) isn't wearing;
- C) no wear;
- D) wears.

**Задание 4. Поставьте глаголы в *Present Continuous*.**

1. (he / walk to school now).
2. (I / study at the moment).

3. (I / not / sleep).
4. (you / play badminton tonight).
5. (we / watch TV).
6. (she / not / work in Spain).
7. (he / not / wait for the bus).
8. (they / read).
9. (we / not / go to the cinema tonight).
10. (you / not / read the newspaper).
11. (she / eat chocolate).
12. (I / not / live in Paris).
13. (we / study French).
14. (they / not / leave now).
15. (they / live in London).
16. (he / work in a restaurant now).
17. (I / not / meet my father at four).
18. (she / not / drink tea now).
19. (she / play the guitar).
20. (we / cook).

**Задание 5. Поставьте глаголы в *Present Continuous*.**

1. (they / not / visit their parents).
2. (he / meet his friend tonight).
3. (he / not / walk to school now).
4. (we / not / watch TV at the moment).



5. (you / not / read a book).
6. (I / visit Linda tonight).
7. (she / not / eat dinner now).
8. (Lucy / not / work in a bookshop this summer).
9. (they / watch a film).
10. (we / buy a new car).
11. (David / have a party tomorrow).
12. (I / get a bike).
13. (you / take a long time).
14. (I / not / come until later).
15. (Jill and Susan / walk).
16. (we / not / listen to the radio).
17. (they / not / speak to each other).
18. (he / take a shower).
19. (you / get fat).
20. (I / not / use the computer).

**Задание 6. Поставьте глаголы в *Present Continuous*.**

1. (she / go home now).
2. (I / read a great book).
3. (she / not / wash her hair).
4. (the cat / chase mice)?
5. (she / cry)?
6. (he / not / study Latin).

7. (we / drive to London)?
8. (they / watch TV)?
9. (where / she / go now)?
10. (I / not / leave now).
11. (you / not / run).
12. (why / he / leave)?
13. (how / I / travel)?
14. (it / not / rain).
15. (when / we / arrive)?
16. (where / they / stay)?
17. (it / rain).
18. (she / come at six).
19. (he / watch a film at the moment).
20. (we / not / sleep).

### PRESENT PERFECT

#### **Задание 1. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. Anna \_\_\_\_ a good job:
  - A) finds;
  - B) has found;
  - C) founded;
  - D) have found.

2. I \_\_\_\_ a new flat a few months ago:

- A) bought;
- B) have been buying;
- C) have bought;
- D) buy.

3. \_\_\_\_ Paul Simon's latest record?

- A) Have you heard;
- B) Have you been hearing;
- C) Did you hear;
- D) Are you heard.

4. Sorry. I \_\_\_\_ one of your glasses:

- A) have broken;
- B) broke;
- C) break;
- D) have been breaking.

5. \_\_\_\_ you ever \_\_\_\_ to London?

- A) has / been;
- B) have / been;
- C) have / were;
- D) have / be.

6. I \_\_\_\_ not \_\_\_\_ him since June:

- A) did / see;
- B) did / seen;
- C) have / saw;
- D) have / seen.

7. They \_\_\_\_ John yesterday:

- A) met;
- B) have met;
- C) meted;
- D) has met.

8. Mary \_\_\_\_ Paris for London in 2013:

- A) has left;
- B) have left;
- C) left;
- D) leaved.

9. I haven't done it \_\_\_\_:

- A) yet;
- B) already;
- C) just;
- D) since.

10. She's \_\_\_\_ the letter. She \_\_\_\_ it yesterday:

- A) wrote / wrote;
- B) written / written;
- C) wrote / written;
- D) written / wrote.

**Задание 2. Поставьте предложения в *Present Perfect Simple*.**

1. (I / study / French).
2. (She / eat / octopus).
3. (They / go / to Scotland).
4. (We / read / that book).
5. (He / live / here for three years).
6. (You / know / David for ten years).
7. (We / be / here for two weeks).
8. (I / lose / my keys).
9. (He / drink / too much coffee).
10. (They / miss / the train).
11. (We / eat / too much chocolate).
12. (I / have / breakfast this morning).
13. (John / miss / the train).
14. (Lucy / cook / breakfast).
15. (They / write / to the politician).
16. (You / find / your wallet).
17. (I / meet / his mother).

18. (We / try / roller-skating).

19. (She / pass / the exam).

**Задание 3. Поставьте предложения в *Present Perfect Simple*.**

1. (We / not / go / to Paris).

2. (She / not / see / «The Lord of the Rings»).

3. (He / not / meet / my mother).

4. (They / not / visit / St. Paul's).

5. (I / not / know / him for three months).

6. (You / not / study / French for ten years).

7. (They / not / be / in London for six months).

8. (He / not / hurt / his leg).

9. (She / not / leave / her phone in a taxi).

10. (We / not / lose / our tickets).

11. (She / not / make / dinner).

12. (They / not / arrive / yet).

13. (Lucy / not / do / her homework).

14. (I / not / read / that book).

15. (He / not / live / in Berlin).

16. (John / not / buy / any food).

17. (She / not / clean / the kitchen).

18. (You / not / call / me).

19. (We / not / find / the book yet).

20. (They / not / sleep / well).

**Задание 4. Составьте вопросы в *Present Perfect Simple*.**

1. (They / go / to the USA)?
2. (You / read / War and Peace)?
3. (She / be / late for a meeting)?
4. (He / meet / your family yet)?
5. (They / live / here as long as we have)?
6. (You / go / to Australia)?
7. (She / miss / the bus)?
8. (I / meet / you before)?
9. (They / take / the exam)?
10. (She / work / in this company for fifteen years)?
11. (How long / she / live in London)?
12. (Where / you / be)?
13. (How much coffee / you / drink today)?
14. (What / you / do today)?
15. (How long / he / work here)?
16. (Why / you / bring that)?
17. (How many times / you / visit Scotland)?
18. (How many books / you / read this week)?
19. (How long / you study English)?
20. (How much food / you / buy)?

**Задание 5. Поставьте предложения в *Present Perfect Simple*.**

1. (you / keep a pet for three years).
2. (you / come here before)?

3. (it / rain all day)?
4. (who / we / forget to invite)?
5. (we / not / hear that song already).
6. (he / not / forget his books).
7. (she / steal all the chocolate)!
8. (I / explain it well)?
9. (who / he / meet recently)?
10. (how / we / finish already)?
11. (he / study Latin).
12. (I / know him for three months).
13. (where / you / study Arabic)?
14. (what countries / they / visit in Europe)?
15. (he / hurt his leg).
16. (she / leave her phone in a taxi).
17. (we / not / lose our tickets).
18. (she / call her mother)?
19. (he / take a taxi)?
20. (she / go / to the library).

### PRESENT PERFECT CONTINUOUS

#### **Задание 1. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. Look at her hands! They are dirty! She \_\_\_\_\_ fruits for 2 hours:
- A) has been picking;
- B) have been picking;



C) was picking ;

D) picked.

2. Is it true that you \_\_\_\_ to find me all day long?

A) has been tried;

B) have been;

C) have called;

D) have been trying.

3. Sorry. I \_\_\_\_ one of your glasses:

A) have broken;

B) have been breaking;

C) have been broken;

D) have breaking.

4. My daughter \_\_\_\_ since early morning:

A) have been studies;

B) has studied;

C) have studied;

D) has been studying.

5. I \_\_\_\_ for you since seven o'clock. Why are you so late?

A) have been waiting;

B) has been wait;

- C) have been waited;
- D) waited.

6. Look what Pat \_\_\_\_\_ me for my birthday! A bike!

- A) gave;
- B) has been giving;
- C) have been giving;
- D) has given.

7. She's tired because she \_\_\_\_\_ all day:

- A) have been shopping;
- B) has been shopping;
- C) had been shopping;
- D) did been shopping.

8. Nobody wants to hire me. I \_\_\_\_\_ for a job since 2011:

- A) had been looked;
- B) had been looking;
- C) was looking;
- D) have been looking.

9. How long \_\_\_\_\_ she \_\_\_\_\_ my cell phone? My account is blocked!

- A) has / been using;
- B) have / been using;
- C) did / use;
- D) was / using.

10. Anna \_\_\_\_ a good job:

- A) finds;
- B) has found;
- C) founded;
- D) has been finding.

**Задание 2. Составьте предложения в *Present Perfect Continuous*.**

1. (she / work here for five years).
2. (I / study all day).
3. (you / eat a lot recently).
4. (we / live in London for six months).
5. (he / play football so he's tired).
6. (they / learn English for two years).
7. (I / cook so I'm really hot).
8. (she / go to the cinema every weekend for years).
9. (it / rain so the pavement is wet).
10. (you / sleep for twelve hours).
11. (I / not / work today).
12. (you / not / eat well recently).
13. (we / not / exercise enough).
14. (she / not / study).
15. (they / not / live here for very long).
16. (it / not / snow).
17. (he / not / play football for five years).

18. (we / not / drink enough water. That's why we feel tired).
19. (I / not / sleep. I was reading).
20. (they / not / watch TV much recently).

**Задание 3. Составьте вопросы в *Present Perfect Continuous*.**

1. (she / run much recently)?
2. (it / rain)?
3. (he / work today)?
4. (I / talk a lot)?
5. (we / eat too much)?
6. (they / live here for a long time)?
7. (Julie / work in this company for more than five years)?
8. (you / study English for a long time)?
9. (I / do too much recently)?
10. (we / go out with each other for three years already)?
11. (how long / you / study Japanese)?
12. (where / she work)?
13. (how long / she / play tennis)?
14. (what / they / drink)?
15. (how long / you / live here)?
16. (what / the child / eat)?
17. (how long / he / work in the bank)?
18. (where / she / buy food)?
19. (how long / we / wait for the bus)?
20. (what / you / do all day)?

**Задание 4. Составьте предложения в *Present Perfect Simple* или *Present Perfect Continuous*.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ (they / arrive) already?
2. Lucy \_\_\_\_\_ (run) 2000 metres today.
3. I \_\_\_\_\_ (clean) all morning – I'm fed up!
4. How long \_\_\_\_\_ (you / know) Simon?
5. I \_\_\_\_ (drink) more water lately and I feel better.
6. Sorry about the mess! I \_\_\_\_\_ (bake).
7. How many times \_\_\_\_ (you / take) this exam?
8. He \_\_\_\_\_ (eat) six bars of chocolate today!
9. Julie \_\_\_\_\_ (cook) dinner. Let's go and eat!
10. The students \_\_\_\_\_ (finish) their exams. They're very happy.
11. The baby's face is really dirty! What \_\_\_\_\_ (he / eat)?
12. Iona is exhausted these days. She \_\_\_\_\_ (work) too hard recently.
13. Luke \_\_\_\_\_ (never / be) abroad.
14. I \_\_\_\_\_ (wait) for three hours already!
15. \_\_\_\_\_ (you / finish) your homework yet?
16. How long \_\_\_\_\_ (you / be) a lawyer?
17. I \_\_\_\_ (read) your book all day. It's very interesting, but I'm only on chapter 2.
18. She \_\_\_\_\_ (drink) ten glasses of water!
19. I \_\_\_\_\_ (have) my dog for sixteen years.
20. Help! I \_\_\_\_\_ (lose) my wallet! How can I get home?

**Задание 5. Составьте предложения в *Present Perfect Simple* или *Present Perfect Continuous*.**

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not / do) the housework yet.
2. They \_\_\_\_\_ (study) very hard recently.
3. She \_\_\_\_\_ (promise) to help many times.
4. He \_\_\_\_\_ (clean) the kitchen. Everything is sparkling clean.
5. She \_\_\_\_ (write) her essay and \_\_\_\_ (send) it to her professor.
6. He \_\_\_\_\_ (see) the film *The King's Speech* about six times.
7. We \_\_\_\_\_ (paint) our living room. I think it looks a lot better.
8. She \_\_\_\_\_ (take) French lessons lately.
9. It \_\_\_\_\_ (not / rain) for three hours! Only about one hour.
10. Lucy \_\_\_\_\_ (already / leave).
11. How many times \_\_\_\_\_ (you / visit) Scotland?
12. I \_\_\_\_ (call) John for hours and hours and he hasn't answered. I'm really angry with him!
13. I \_\_\_\_\_ (be) in London for three years.
14. We \_\_\_\_\_ (know) James for ages.
15. It's really smelly in here. \_\_\_\_\_ (somebody / smoke)?
16. How much petrol \_\_\_\_\_ (she / buy)?
17. She \_\_\_\_\_ (eat) chocolate all morning, so she feels sick.
18. I \_\_\_\_\_ (paint) my house all day, but it's not finished yet.
19. Julie \_\_\_\_\_ (be) at the office since 6am.
20. The writer \_\_\_\_\_ (deserve) this award for a long time.

**Задание 6. Выберите наиболее подходящий вариант.**

1. She can't come to the phone now because she \_\_\_\_\_ for tomorrow's test:

- A) studies;
- B) is studying;
- C) has studied;
- D) has been studying.

2. They must be at the sports ground now. They usually \_\_\_\_\_ basketball on Fridays:

- A) play;
- B) are playing;
- C) have played;
- D) have been playing.

3. I \_\_\_\_\_ my work already. I'm ready to go for a walk with you:

- A) finish;
- B) am finishing;
- C) have finished;
- D) have been finishing.

4. I \_\_\_\_\_ breakfast right now. Can you call a little later?

- A) cook;
- B) am cooking;
- C) have cooked;
- D) have been cooking.

5. I \_\_\_\_\_ this book. Can I borrow it for a week or so?

A) don't read;

B) am not reading;

C) haven't read;

D) haven't been reading.

6. Maria is good at languages. She French, Spanish and German:

A) speaks;

B) is speaking;

C) has spoken;

D) has been speaking.

7. So far, he \_\_\_\_\_ five stories for children:

A) writes;

B) is writing;

C) has written.

8. We \_\_\_\_\_ for their answer for two months already:

A) wait;

B) are waiting;

C) have been waiting.

9. She \_\_\_\_\_ since Monday:

A) is sick;

B) is being sick;



- C) has been sick;
- D) has been being sick.

10. She \_\_\_\_\_ since noon. Should we wake her up?

- A) sleeps;
- B) is sleeping;
- C) has been sleeping.

**Задание 7. Выберите наиболее подходящий ответ.**

1. How often does Peter go to the swimming pool? – He \_\_\_\_\_ to the swimming pool every day. He likes swimming:

- A) goes;
- B) is going;
- C) has gone;
- D) has been going.

2. When is the best time to call you? – I usually \_\_\_\_\_ till nine in the evening.  
Call me around ten, if you can:

- A) work;
- B) am working;
- C) have worked;
- D) have been working.

3. Let's ask Anna to make apple pie for dessert. She \_\_\_\_\_ great apple pies:

- A) makes;
- B) is making;

- C) has made;
- D) has been making.

4. Please be quiet. My children \_\_\_\_\_ now:

- A) sleeping;
- B) are sleeping;
- C) have slept;
- D) have been sleeping.

5. The sun \_\_\_\_\_ in the east:

- A) rises;
- B) is rising;
- C) has risen;
- D) has been rising.

6. Listen! Someone \_\_\_\_\_ the piano. Do you hear it? – Yes:

- A) play;
- B) is playing;
- C) has played;
- D) has been playing.

7. What is Linda doing? – She \_\_\_\_\_ dinner:

- A) cooks;
- B) is cooking;
- C) has cooked;
- D) has been cooking.

8. She can't go to the movies. She \_\_\_\_\_ her homework yet:

- A) doesn't do;
- B) isn't doing;
- C) hasn't done;
- D) hasn't been doing.

9. Tanya \_\_\_\_\_ France several times:

- A) visits;
- B) is visiting;
- C) has visited;
- D) has been visiting.

10. We \_\_\_\_\_ this report for four hours. I'm tired. Let's have a break:

- A) write;
- B) are writing;
- C) have written;
- D) have been writing.

### PAST SIMPLE

**Задание 1. Поставьте глаголы в утвердительной, отрицательной и вопросительной форме в *Past Simple*.**

1. I (to do) morning exercises.
2. He (to work) at a factory.
3. She (to sleep) after dinner.

4. We (to work) part-time.
5. They (to drink) tea every day.
6. Mike (to be) a student.
7. Helen (to have) a car.
8. You (to be) a good friend.
9. You (to be) good friends.
10. It (to be) difficult to remember everything.

**Задание 2. Раскройте скобки, используя глаголы в *Past Simple*.**

1. Alice (to have) a sister.
2. Her sister's name (to be) Ann.
3. Ann (to be) a student.
4. She (to get) up at seven o'clock.
5. She (to go) to the institute in the morning.
6. Jane (to be) fond of sports.
7. She (to do) her morning exercises every day.
8. For breakfast she (to have) two eggs, a sandwich and a cup of tea.
9. After breakfast she (to go) to the institute.
10. Sometimes she (to take) a bus.
11. It (to take) her an hour and a half to do her homework.
12. She (to speak) English well.
13. Her friends usually (to call) her at about 8 o'clock.
14. Ann (to take) a shower before going to bed.
15. She (to go) to bed at 11 pm.

**Задание 3. Раскройте скобки, используя глаголы в *Past Simple*.**

1. My working day (to begin) at six o'clock.
2. I (to get) up, (to switch) on the TV and (to brush) my teeth.
3. It (to take) me about twenty minutes.
4. I (to have) breakfast at seven o'clock.
5. I (to leave) home at half past seven.
6. I (to take) a bus to the institute.
7. It usually (to take) me about fifteen minutes to get there.
8. Classes (to begin) at eight.
9. We usually (to have) four classes a day.
10. I (to have) lunch at about 2 o'clock.

**Задание 4. Составьте предложения в *Past Simple*, используя глаголы в скобках.**

1. They \_\_\_\_\_ football at the institute. (to play)
2. She \_\_\_\_\_ emails. (not / to write)
3. \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ English? (to speak)
4. My mother \_\_\_\_\_ fish. (not / to like)
5. \_\_\_\_\_ Ann \_\_\_\_\_ any friends? (to have)
6. His brother \_\_\_\_\_ in an office. (to work)
7. She \_\_\_\_\_ very fast. (cannot / to read)
8. \_\_\_\_\_ they \_\_\_\_\_ the flowers every 3 days? (to water)
9. His wife \_\_\_\_\_ a motorbike. (not / to ride)
10. \_\_\_\_\_ Elizabeth \_\_\_\_\_ coffee? (to drink)

**Задание 5. Вставьте глагол *to be* в *Past Simple*.**

1. I \_\_\_\_ a student.
2. My father \_\_\_\_ not a shop-assistant, he \_\_\_\_ a scientist.
3. \_\_\_\_ your aunt a nurse? – Yes, she \_\_\_\_.
4. \_\_\_\_ they at home? – No, they \_\_\_\_ not. They \_\_\_\_ at school.
5. \_\_\_\_ you an engineer? – Yes, I \_\_\_\_.
6. \_\_\_\_ your friend a photographer? No, she \_\_\_\_ not a photographer, she \_\_\_\_  
a student.
7. \_\_\_\_ your brothers at school? – Yes, they \_\_\_\_.
8. \_\_\_\_ this her watch? – Yes, it \_\_\_\_.
9. Max \_\_\_\_ an office-worker.
10. We \_\_\_\_ late, sorry!

**Задание 6. Переведите предложения на английский язык.**

1. Она была занята. (to be busy)
2. Я не был занят.
3. Вы были заняты?
4. Они были дома? (to be at home)
5. Его не было дома.
6. Я не знал.
7. Они знали?
8. Она не знала.
9. Кто знал?
10. Никто не знал.

11. Он читал английские книги? (to read English books)
12. Они никогда не читали. (never / to read)
13. У неё была квартира? (to have a flat)
14. У него ничего не было.
15. Кто это был?

**Задание 7. Вставьте утвердительную или отрицательную форму глагола *to be* в *Past Simple*.**

1. It \_\_\_\_\_ (be) cold yesterday.
2. She \_\_\_\_\_ (be) hungry.
3. We \_\_\_\_\_ (be) late for the meeting.
4. I \_\_\_\_\_ (be) tired last night.
5. The exam \_\_\_\_\_ (be) difficult.
6. They \_\_\_\_\_ (be) in Berlin.
7. You \_\_\_\_\_ (be) in the library when I called you.
8. The holiday \_\_\_\_\_ (be) fun.
9. He \_\_\_\_\_ (be) early for the interview.
10. The people we met last night \_\_\_\_\_ (be) French.
11. That woman \_\_\_\_\_ (not / be) Spanish.
12. Julie \_\_\_\_\_ (not / be) late for the class.
13. The food \_\_\_\_\_ (not / be) very good.
14. They \_\_\_\_\_ (not / be) my uncle and aunt.
15. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not / be) rude to the waitress.
16. The test \_\_\_\_\_ (not / be) easy.

17. We \_\_\_\_\_ (not / be) tired when we arrived.
18. They \_\_\_\_\_ (not / be) on the bus when I called.
19. You \_\_\_\_\_ (not / be) here when she came.
20. He \_\_\_\_\_ (not / be) my boyfriend.

**Задание 8. Составьте вопросы в *Past Simple*.**

1. (John / be / at the party)?
2. (you / be / tired yesterday)?
3. (the weather / be / good)?
4. (we / be / too noisy)?
5. (he / be / a doctor when he was young)?
6. (they / be / in the class last week)?
7. (she / be / a good student)?
8. (I / be / on time)?
9. (Julie and Lucy / be / at the meeting)?
10. (we / be / in Paris)?
11. (where / you / be)?
12. (what / that noise / be)?
13. (who / that man / be)?
14. (how / the weekend / be)?
15. (where / the money / be)?
16. (why / the door open / be)?
17. (who / the teacher / be)?
18. (how / your holiday / be)?



19. (what / the weather like / be)?  
20. (why / the children awake / be)?

**Задание 9. Составьте предложения в *Past Simple*.**

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (work) in a bank for ten years.
2. Where \_\_\_\_\_ (you / live) when you were young?
3. She \_\_\_\_\_ (not / study) French at university.
4. He \_\_\_\_\_ (travel) through the Middle East last year.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ (they / visit) the Louvre in Paris?
6. She \_\_\_\_\_ (not / watch) TV yesterday.
7. We \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) a new car last weekend.
8. Where \_\_\_\_\_ (you / teach) before you came here?
9. He \_\_\_\_\_ (not / think) that he was right.
10. I \_\_\_\_\_ (cook) steak last night.
11. \_\_\_\_\_ (Lucy / read) War and Peace at school?
12. She \_\_\_\_\_ (not / write) to her grandmother.
13. We \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a computer when I was a child.
14. Where \_\_\_\_\_ (you / go) on holiday?
15. I \_\_\_\_\_ (love) ice cream when I was a child.
16. They \_\_\_\_\_ (not / meet) yesterday.
17. \_\_\_\_\_ (she / swim) in the sea in Greece?
18. We \_\_\_\_\_ (not / play) tennis yesterday because it was raining.
19. He \_\_\_\_\_ (try) to lift the box but he couldn't.
20. What \_\_\_\_\_ (you / eat) for lunch?

**Задание 10. Составьте предложения в *Past Simple*.**

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not / drink) any beer last night.
2. She \_\_\_\_\_ (get on) the bus in the centre of the city.
3. What time \_\_\_\_\_ (he / get up) yesterday?
4. Where \_\_\_\_\_ (you / get off) the train?
5. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not / change) trains at Victoria.
6. We \_\_\_\_\_ (wake up) very late.
7. What \_\_\_\_\_ (he / give) his mother for Christmas?
8. I \_\_\_\_\_ (receive) £300 when my uncle \_\_\_\_\_ (die).
9. We \_\_\_\_\_ (not / use) the computer last night.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ (she / make) good coffee?
11. They \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in Paris.
12. She \_\_\_\_\_ (read) the newspaper yesterday.
13. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not / watch) TV.
14. He \_\_\_\_\_ (not / study) for the exam.
15. \_\_\_\_\_ (he / call) you?
16. \_\_\_\_\_ (I / forget) something?
17. What time \_\_\_\_\_ (the film / start)?
18. He \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a shower.
19. Why \_\_\_\_\_ (you / come)?
20. \_\_\_\_\_ (he / go) to the party?

**Задание 11. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. We \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) them here yesterday:

- A) buyed;
- B) bought;
- C) buied.

2. She \_\_\_\_\_ (get) up at 6.30 last morning:

- A) get;
- B) got;
- C) gotten.

3. My mother \_\_\_\_\_ (choose) this hotel:

- A) chose;
- B) choosed;
- C) chosen.

4. They \_\_\_\_\_ (not fly) to New York:

- A) didn't fly;
- B) didn't flew;
- C) didn't flied.

5. He \_\_\_\_\_ (ride) yesterday?

- A) Did he ride;
- B) Did he rided;
- C) Did he ried.

6. We \_\_\_\_\_ (drink) wine last night:

A) dranked;

B) drank;

C) drunk.

7. She \_\_\_\_\_ (lend) you enough money?

A) Did she lent;

B) Did she lend;

C) Did she lended.

8. His wife \_\_\_\_\_ (come) at 8.00 this morning:

A) come;

B) came;

C) comed.

9. They \_\_\_\_\_ (not spend) it all:

A) didn't spend;

B) didn't spent;

C) didn't spended.

10. His son \_\_\_\_\_ (write) a novel:

A) writed;

B) wrote;

C) written.

**Задание 12. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. She \_\_\_\_\_ (see) your brother last week:

- A) seed;
- B) seen;
- C) saw.

2. You \_\_\_\_\_ (eat) too much last night:

- A) eat;
- B) eated;
- C) ate.

3. He \_\_\_\_\_ (look) at the picture last month:

- A) looked;
- B) looken;
- C) looke.

4. The police \_\_\_\_\_ (catch) the thief last night:

- A) catched;
- B) caught;
- C) caughted.

5. Keiko \_\_\_\_\_ (not teach) Japanese:

- A) didn't teach;
- B) didn't taught;
- C) didn't teached.

6. She \_\_\_\_ (lose) her way?

A) Did she lost;

B) Did she lose;

C) Did she losen.

7. She \_\_\_\_ (find) her watch:

A) did not find;

B) didn't found;

C) didn't finded.

8. He \_\_\_\_ (sleep) badly last night:

A) slepted;

B) slept;

C) slepted.

9. Jack \_\_\_\_ (keep) the money:

A) didn't kept;

B) didn't keep;

C) didn't keeped.

10. Tom \_\_\_\_ (hurt) his foot?

A) Did Tom hurt;

B) Did Tom hurted;

C) Did Tom hurtten.

**Задание 13. Впишите правильный ответ.**

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (send) it to the laundry yesterday.
2. Jean \_\_\_\_\_ (not ring) the bell yesterday.
3. I \_\_\_\_\_ (read) a chapter last night.
4. She \_\_\_\_\_ (speak) slowly this morning.
5. She \_\_\_\_\_ (sell) the car last month.
6. He \_\_\_\_\_ (forgive) her last year.
7. He \_\_\_\_\_ (not leave) the house at 9.00 yesterday.
8. Ann \_\_\_\_\_ (draw) you a map.
9. I \_\_\_\_\_ (make) cakes last week.
10. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not pay) him £5.

**PAST CONTINUOUS**

**Задание 1. Раскройте скобки, используя глаголы в *Past Continuous*.**

1. Around me people (to talk) Russian, Italian and English.
2. Arnold (to talk) to some of the other guests on the terrace when Hardy came.
3. Alex (to look) at his watch.
4. All night long the stars (to glitter).
5. Elizabeth (to eat) and didn't raise her head.
6. He drank some of the wine and ate several chunks of bread while he (to wait) for his dinner to come up.
7. The family (to prepare) for the party.

8. She (to argue) that only Belinda knew how to treat men.
9. A few minutes later Edward (to hurry) through the streets to his bus stop.
10. They moved across the room, which (to start) to fill up, to a vacant corner.

**Задание 2. Раскройте скобки, используя глаголы в *Past Continuous*.**

1. They (to write) the test at this time yesterday.
2. He (to work) in the garden from six till nine o'clock.
3. We (to watch) television the whole evening.
4. You (to play) chess at six o'clock?
5. You (to drink) tea at seven o'clock?
6. He (to draw) from three till five o'clock?
7. Who (to listen) to the radio at this time?
8. It (to rain) the whole day yesterday?
9. They (to skate) at five o'clock?
10. She (not to help) mother about the house from two till seven.

**Задание 3. Образуйте *Past Continuous*.**

1. (Julie / sleep at three o'clock).
2. (you / study at three o'clock).
3. (Luke / read at three o'clock).
4. (I / work at three o'clock).
5. (they / eat chocolate at three o'clock).
6. (John / play tennis at three o'clock).
7. (we / watch TV at three o'clock).



8. (he / use the Internet at three o'clock).
9. (you / cook lunch at three o'clock).
10. (we / travel to London at three o'clock).
11. (Mrs Brown / not / walk in the garden when the murder happened).
12. (Mr Black / not / work in his study when the murder happened).
13. (Miss Jones / not / talk to Mr White when the murder happened).
14. (you / not / play cards when the murder happened).
15. (Mr Ford / not / read in his room when the murder happened).
16. (Mr and Mrs Green / not / eat in the dining room when the murder happened).
17. (Mr Blue / not / drink coffee in the library when the murder happened).
18. (The maid / not / clean the bedrooms when the murder happened).
19. (I / not / listen to music when the murder happened).
20. (The dogs / not / play outside when the murder happened).

**Задание 4. Составьте предложения в *Past Continuous*.**

1. (he / cook).
2. (she / play cards)?
3. (I / not / cry).
4. (you / not / feel well).
5. (where / I / go when I met you)?
6. (she / not / sleeping at midnight).
7. (I / work)?
8. (you / sleep when I got home)?

9. (it / rain at lunchtime).
10. (what / you / do)?
11. (why / she / run)?
12. (you / not / read).
13. (how / we / do at that time)?
14. (he / not / watch a film at 3 p.m.).
15. (I / do my homework at eight o'clock).
16. (where / it / rain)?
17. (you / shop when I called you).
18. (she / eat dinner when we arrived).
19. (he / live in Tokyo at the time)?
20. (it / rain)?

**Задание 5. Составьте предложения в *Past Continuous*.**

1. (they / take the exam)?
2. (when / he / work there)?
3. (you / make dinner)?
4. (they / drink coffee when you arrived)?
5. (when / we / sleep)?
6. (they / study last night).
7. (we / talk when the accident happened).
8. (he / not / exercise enough).
9. (I / talk too much)?
10. (it / not / snow).

11. (how / they / feel)?
12. (they / not / talk).
13. (where / I / stay)?
14. (why / he / study on a Saturday night)?
15. (I / go to school when you saw me).
16. (you / sleep at 6a.m.).
17. (she / work when I called).
18. (we / not / leave when you called).
19. (I / not / stay in a hotel).
20. (we / make too much noise)?

**Задание 6. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. I \_\_\_\_ (see) you yesterday from the bus. Why you \_\_\_\_ (use) a stick?  
A) was seeing / were you using;  
B) saw / were you using;  
C) saw / did you use.
  
2. My dog \_\_\_\_ (walk) along quietly when Mr Pitt's Pekinese attacked him:  
A) were walking;  
B) was walking.
  
3. Luckily the driver \_\_\_\_ (see) me and \_\_\_\_ (stop) the lorry in time:  
A) was seeing / stopped;  
B) was seeing / was stopping;  
C) saw / was stopping;  
D) saw / stopped.

4. I still \_\_\_\_\_ (lie) on the road when I \_\_\_\_\_ (see) a lorry approaching:

A) was still lying / was seeing;

B) lied / saw;

C) was still lying / saw.

5. I \_\_\_\_\_ (make) a cake when the light went out. I had to finish it in the dark:

A) was making;

B) made.

6. When I \_\_\_\_\_ (look) for my passport I \_\_\_\_\_ (find) this old photograph:

A) was looking / was finding;

B) looked / found;

C) was looking / found;

D) looked / was finding.

7. I \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to England last month:

A) was going;

B) goed;

C) went.

8. At 7:00 am yesterday morning I \_\_\_\_\_ (have) breakfast:

A) had;

B) am having.

9. He suddenly \_\_\_\_\_ (realize) that he \_\_\_\_\_ (travel) in the wrong direction:

A) realized / travelled;

- B) was realizing / was travelling;
- C) realized / was travelling.

10. Half an hour ago I \_\_\_\_\_ (find) her:

- A) was finding;
- B) found;
- C) finded.

**Задание 7. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. Unfortunately when I arrived Ann just \_\_\_\_\_ (leave), so we only had time for a few words:

- A) just leaved;
- B) was just leaving;
- C) just lelf.

2. She was very extravagant. She always \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) herself new clothes:

- A) was always buying;
- B) always bought.

3. When I \_\_\_\_\_ (look) through your books I \_\_\_\_\_ (notice) that you have a copy of Murder in the Cathedral:

- A) was looking / noticed;
- B) looked / was noticing;
- C) was looking / was noticing.

4. The tailor said, «Your suit will be ready on Monday.» But when I \_\_\_\_\_ (call) on Monday he still \_\_\_\_\_ (work) on it:

- A) was calling / was still working;
- B) called / was still working;
- C) called / still worked.

5. To get home he \_\_\_\_\_ (have to) go through a field where a bad-tempered bull usually grazed:

- A) had to;
- B) was having to.

6. The admiral \_\_\_\_\_ (play) bowls when he received news of the invasion. He \_\_\_\_\_ (insist) on finishing the game:

- A) played / insisted;
- B) was playing / was insisting;
- C) was playing / insisted.

7. You looked very busy when I \_\_\_\_\_ (see) you last night. What you \_\_\_\_\_ (do)?:

- A) saw / were you doing;
- B) was seeing / were you doing;
- C) saw / did you do;
- D) was seeing / did you do.

8. When he mended the fuse he \_\_\_\_\_ (get) a very bad shock:

- A) got;
- B) was getting.

9. What you \_\_\_\_\_ (think) of his last book? I \_\_\_\_\_ (like) it very much:

- A) did you think / liked;
- B) were you thinking / liked;
- C) were you thinking / was liking;
- D) did you think / was liking.

10. The murderer \_\_\_\_\_ (carry) the corpse down the stairs when he \_\_\_\_\_ (hear) a knock on the door:

- A) carried / heard;
- B) was carrying / heard;
- C) carried / was hearing;
- D) was carrying / was hearing.

**Задание 8. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. She said that she \_\_\_\_ (not like) her present flat and \_\_\_\_ (try) to find another:

- A) wasn't liking / was trying;
- B) didn't like / was trying;
- C) didn't like / tried;
- D) wasn't liking / tried.

2. This \_\_\_\_ (annoy) the bull, who immediately \_\_\_\_ (begin) to chase Mr Smith:

- A) annoyed / began;
- B) was annoying / began;
- C) annoyed / was beginning;
- D) was annoying / was beginning.

3. I didn't want to meet Paul so when he entered the room I \_\_\_\_\_ (leave):

A) was leaving;

B) left.

4. The boys \_\_\_\_\_ (play) cards when they \_\_\_\_\_ (hear) their father's step:

A) were playing / heard;

B) played / heard;

C) were playing / were hearing;

D) played / were hearing.

5. Her mother often \_\_\_\_ (tell) her that she spent too much money but she never \_\_\_\_ (listen):

A) was telling / was listening;

B) told / listened;

C) was telling / listened;

D) told / was listening.

6. She said that the car \_\_\_\_\_ (travel) at 40 k.p.h. when it \_\_\_\_\_ (begin) to skid:

A) travelled / began;

B) travelled / was beginning;

C) was travelling / began;

D) was travelling / was beginning.

7. I just \_\_\_\_\_ (write) a cheque when I \_\_\_\_\_ (remember) that I had nothing in the bank:

A) was just writing / was remembering;

B) was just writing / remembered;



- C) wrote / remembered;
- D) wrote / was remembering.

8. While I \_\_\_\_\_ (swim) someone \_\_\_\_\_ (steal) my clothes and I \_\_\_\_\_ (have to) walk home in my swimsuit:

- A) was swimming / was stealing / had to;
- B) was swimming / stole / was having to;
- C) was swimming / stole / had to;
- D) swam / stole / had to.

9. While the guests \_\_\_\_\_ (dance) thieves \_\_\_\_\_ (break) into the house and stole a lot of fur coats:

- A) danced / broke;
- B) was dancing / were breaking;
- C) were dancing / broke;
- D) danced / was breaking.

### PAST PERFECT

#### **Задание 1. Поставьте глаголы в *Past Perfect*.**

1. When I arrived at the cinema, the film \_\_\_\_\_ (start).
2. She \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in China before she went to Thailand.
3. After they \_\_\_\_\_ (eat) the shellfish, they began to feel sick.
4. If you \_\_\_\_\_ (listen) to me, you would have got the job.
5. Julie didn't arrive until after I \_\_\_\_\_ (leave).

6. When we \_\_\_\_\_ (finish) dinner, we went out.
7. The garden was dead because it \_\_\_\_\_ (be) dry all summer.
8. He \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) her before somewhere.
9. We were late for the plane because we \_\_\_\_\_ (forgot) our passports.
10. She told me that she \_\_\_\_\_ (study) a lot before the exam.
11. The grass was yellow because it \_\_\_\_\_ (not / rain) all summer.
12. The lights went off because we \_\_\_\_\_ (not / pay) the electricity bill.
13. The children \_\_\_\_\_ (not / do) their homework, so they were in trouble.
14. They \_\_\_\_\_ (not / eat) so we went to a restaurant.
15. We couldn't go into the concert because we \_\_\_\_\_ (not / bring) our tickets.
16. She said that she \_\_\_\_\_ (not / visit) the UK before.
17. Julie and Anne \_\_\_\_\_ (not / meet) before the party.
18. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not / have) breakfast when he arrived
19. He \_\_\_\_\_ (not / use) email before, so I showed him how to use it.
20. You \_\_\_\_\_ (not / study) for the test, so you were very nervous.

**Задание 2. Составьте вопросы в *Past Perfect*.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ (you / go) there before we went together?
2. \_\_\_\_\_ (she / see) the film already?
3. Why \_\_\_\_\_ (he / forgot) about the meeting?
4. \_\_\_\_\_ (it / be) cold all week?
5. \_\_\_\_\_ (I / read) the book before the class?
6. When she arrived, \_\_\_\_\_ (we / eat) already?
7. Where \_\_\_\_\_ (you / be) when I saw you?
8. \_\_\_\_\_ (they / travel) by bullet train before?

9. \_\_\_\_\_ (John / meet) Lucy before they went on holiday together?
10. \_\_\_\_\_ (you / do) your homework before I saw you?
11. Where \_\_\_\_\_ (she / work)?
12. \_\_\_\_\_ (I / pay) the bill before we left?
13. \_\_\_\_\_ (we / visit) my parents already that winter?
14. When you called, \_\_\_\_\_ (they / eat) dinner?
15. How \_\_\_\_\_ (he / manage) to fix the cooker?
16. \_\_\_\_\_ (my sister / be) sick for a long time?
17. How much \_\_\_\_\_ (she / study) before the exam?
18. What \_\_\_\_\_ (you / cook) for dinner that night?
19. When \_\_\_\_\_ (they / arrive)?
20. How many coffees \_\_\_\_\_ (she / drink) before the interview?

**Задание 3. Вставьте глаголы в *Past Perfect* или *Past Simple*.**

1. We had already eaten when John \_\_\_\_\_ (come) home.
2. Last year Juan \_\_\_\_\_ (pass) all his exams.
3. When I \_\_\_\_\_ (get) to the airport, I discovered I had forgotten my passport.
4. I went to the library, then I \_\_\_\_\_ (buy) some milk and went home.
5. I opened my handbag to find that I \_\_\_\_\_ (forgot) my credit card.
6. When we \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) at the station, the train had already left.
7. We got home to find that someone \_\_\_\_\_ (break) into the house.
8. I opened the fridge to find someone \_\_\_\_\_ (eat) all my chocolate.
9. I had known my husband for three years when we \_\_\_\_\_ (get) married.
10. Julie was very pleased to see that John \_\_\_\_\_ (clean) the kitchen.
11. It \_\_\_\_\_ (not / rain) all summer, so the grass was completely dead.

12. When he \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) at the party, Julie had just left.
13. After arriving home, I realised I \_\_\_\_\_ (not / buy) any milk.
14. The laundry was wet. It \_\_\_\_\_ (rain) while I was out.
15. William felt ill last night because he \_\_\_\_\_ (eat) too many cakes.
16. Keiko \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) William last September.
17. First, I tidied the flat, then I \_\_\_\_\_ (sit) down and had a cup of coffee.
18. John \_\_\_\_\_ (play) the piano when he was a child, but he doesn't play now.
19. When I opened the curtains, the sun was shining but the ground was white. It \_\_\_\_\_ (snow) during the night.
20. When Julie got home from her holiday, her flat was a mess. John \_\_\_\_\_ (have) a party.

**Задание 4. Выберите правильный ответ.**

1. Barbara \_\_\_\_\_ (smoke) a lot but during her last stay in the USA she \_\_\_\_\_ (give up) smoking – it cost too much:
  - A) had smoked / had given up;
  - B) had smoked / gave up;
  - C) smoked / gave up;
  - D) smoked / had gave up.
  
2. Our firm \_\_\_\_\_ (compare) the prices in most leading companies before we \_\_\_\_\_ (begin) to import this software from Hong Kong:
  - A) had compared / had begun;
  - B) compared / began;

C) had compared / began;

D) compared / had began.

3. Emergency \_\_\_\_\_ (bring) in a patient who \_\_\_\_\_ (swallow) a handful of precious stones:

A) brought / had swallowed;

B) brought / swallowed;

C) had brought / swallowed;

D) had brought / had swallowed.

4. My father \_\_\_\_\_ (retire) at the age of seventy after he \_\_\_\_\_ (spend) over forty-five years working for the same company:

A) retired / spent;

B) retired / had spent;

C) had retired / had spent;

D) had retired / spent.

5. On the train rushing towards the border I \_\_\_\_\_ (realise) that I \_\_\_\_\_ (forget) my passport on the dressing table:

A) realised / forgot;

B) realised / had forgotten;

C) had realised / had forgotten;

D) had realised / forgot.

6. The thief \_\_\_\_ (get) out of the toilet window before the police \_\_\_\_ (arrive):

A) had got / had arrived;

B) had got / arrived;

C) got / arrived;

D) got / had arrived.

7. My brother \_\_\_\_ (buy) a new camera last week because his old one \_\_\_\_  
(be) stolen:

A) had bought / had been;

B) had bought / was;

C) bought / was;

D) bought / had been.

8. The child \_\_ (ask) his mother's permission before he \_\_ (go) to play outside:

A) had asked / had gone;

B) asked / went;

C) had asked / went;

D) asked / had gone.

9. They \_\_\_\_ (have) no more money because they \_\_\_\_ (spend) everything on  
duty free whisky:

A) had / had spent;

B) had had / had spent;

C) had / spent;

D) had had / spent.

**Задание 5. Выберите правильный ответ.**

1. When we \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) we \_\_\_\_\_ (learn) that the train \_\_\_\_\_ (leave):

- A) arrived / learned / left;
- B) arrived / learned / had left;
- C) had arrived / learned / had left;
- D) arrived / had learned / had left.

2. The woman who \_\_\_\_\_ (lend) you the money \_\_\_\_\_ (come) yesterday and \_\_\_\_\_ (ask) you to return it:

- A) had lent / came / asked;
- B) had lent / had come / asked;
- C) had lent / came / had asked;
- D) lent / had come / asked.

3. He \_\_\_\_ (admit) that he \_\_\_\_ (push) his wife from the window because he \_\_\_\_ (always) want) to do that:

- A) had admitted / (had) pushed / always wanted;
- B) had admitted / (had) pushed / had always wanted;
- C) admitted / (had) pushed / had always wanted;
- D) admitted / (had) pushed / always wanted.

4. Diane \_\_\_\_ (lose) her car keys so she \_\_\_\_ (take) a taxi to come to the party:

- A) had lost / took;
- B) lost / took;

- C) had lost / had taken;
- D) lost / had taken.

5. I \_\_\_\_ (keep) looking at that man wondering where I \_\_\_\_ (meet) him before:

- A) had kept / met;
- B) kept / met;
- C) kept / had met;
- D) had kept / had met.

6. Imagine what! My husband \_\_\_\_\_ (tell) me last night that he \_\_\_\_\_ (come) back late only because he \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) a fairy on his way home!

- A) told / had came / had met;
- B) told / came / met;
- C) told / came / had met;
- D) had told / came / had met.

7. Rosa \_\_\_\_\_ (not reach) home until her parents \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to bed:

- A) hadn't reached / had gone;
- B) didn't reach / had gone;
- C) didn't reach / went;
- D) hadn't reached / went.

8. Professor Dexter \_\_\_\_\_ (fall) ill with some kind of a rare tropical disease only after he \_\_\_\_\_ (return) from Asia:

- A) had fallen / had returned;
- B) fell / returned;



- C) fell / had returned;
- D) had fallen / returned.

9. How long \_\_\_\_ they \_\_\_\_ (know) each other before Stella \_\_\_\_ (marry) Malcolm?

- A) did they know / married;
- B) had they known / had married;
- C) had they known / married;
- D) did they know / had married.

10. There were so many victims of that disaster because the ship \_\_\_\_\_ (sink) before the rescue helicopters \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) on the scene:

- A) sank / had arrived;
- B) sank / arrived;
- C) had sunk / had arrived;
- D) had sunk / arrived.

**Задание 6. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. Julia \_\_\_\_\_ (eat) her dinner by the time I \_\_\_\_\_ (return) home:

- A) ate / had returned;
- B) ate / returned;
- C) had eaten / returned;
- D) had eaten / had returned.

2. Mac Donald \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in New Zealand for seventeen years before he \_\_\_\_\_ (decide) to go back to Scotland:

- A) had lived / had decided;
- B) lived / decided;
- C) had lived / decided;
- D) lived / had decided.

3. The first thing we \_\_\_\_\_ (notice) when we \_\_\_\_\_ (enter) the house was the incredible mess that the robbers \_\_\_\_\_ (make):

- A) noticed / entered / made;
- B) had noticed / entered / had made;
- C) noticed / had entered / had made;
- D) noticed / entered / had made.

4. When Doctor Watson \_\_\_\_\_ (find) Holmes sitting in his favourite green armchair, he \_\_\_\_\_ (know) that his friend \_\_\_\_\_ (not sleep) the previous night:

- A) had found / knew / hadn't slept;
- B) found / knew / didn't sleep;
- C) found / had known / hadn't slept;
- D) found / knew / hadn't slept.

5. The man \_\_\_\_\_ (explain) that all the stories he \_\_\_\_\_ (tell) us before about dogs were true:

- A) had explained / had told;
- B) explained / told;

- C) explained / had told;
- D) had explained / told.

6. After I \_\_\_\_\_ (hear) the news I \_\_\_\_\_ (not can) think of anything else:

- A) had heard / couldn't;
- B) heard / couldn't.

7. By the time her mother \_\_\_\_\_ (get) home, Lisa \_\_\_\_\_ (already) finish) all the housework:

- A) had gotten / already finished;
- B) had gotten / had already finished;
- C) got / had already finished;
- D) got / already finished.

8. Brian \_\_\_\_\_ (lose) his new leather gloves soon after he \_\_\_\_\_ (receive) them as a birthday gift from Greta:

- A) had lost / had received;
- B) had lost / received;
- C) lost / received;
- D) lost / had received.

9. We \_\_\_\_ (not understand) a word of his local dialect until we \_\_\_\_ (hire) an interpreter:

- A) hadn't understood / hired;
- B) didn't understand / hired;

C) hadn't understood / had hired;

D) didn't understood / had hired.

10. Matthew \_\_\_\_\_ (sit) alone in the dark room and \_\_\_\_\_ (think) miserably about what Linda \_\_\_\_\_ (tell) him last night:

A) sat / had thought / had told;

B) had sat / thought / had told;

C) sat / thought / had told;

D) sat / thought / told.

#### PAST PERFECT CONTINUOUS

#### Задание 1. Выберите верный вариант.

1. He \_\_\_\_\_ in that country for five years when I first met him:

A) had lived;

B) was living;

C) lived;

D) had been living.

2. The Titanic \_\_\_\_\_ on the sea bed for 70 years when they found it:

A) had been laying;

B) had lain;

C) had been lying;

D) had laid.

3. Luke \_\_\_\_\_ in the Navy for six months when he had the accident:

A) had been serving;

B) had served;

C) was serving;

D) had serviced.

4. They \_\_\_\_\_ trees all afternoon when I saw them:

A) had planted;

B) had been planting;

C) were planting;

D) had picking.

5. We all knew he \_\_\_\_\_ whisky again. He stank:

A) was drinking;

B) had been drinking;

C) drank;

D) is drinking.

6. When I got to the beach my wife \_\_\_\_\_ in the sun for two hours:

A) was lying;

B) had lain;

C) will have been lying;

D) had been lying.

7. When I met the old preacher \_\_\_\_\_ for 20 years in that Parish:

- A) he had been preaching;
- B) had been preaching;
- C) preached;
- D) was preaching.

8. The lonely couple \_\_\_\_\_ a son for a long time:

- A) had been wanting;
- B) were wanting;
- C) wanted;
- D) are wanting.

9. When she arrived I \_\_\_\_\_ for ten minutes:

- A) will have waited;
- B) waited;
- C) had been waiting;
- D) was waiting.

10. When I got there they \_\_\_\_\_ felling trees for hours:

- A) had been;
- B) had being;
- C) were;
- D) will have been.

**Задание 2. Выберите правильный ответ.**

1. When we got to the spot the fire \_\_\_\_\_ all night:

- A) had be burning;
- B) had been burning;
- C) was burning;
- D) burnt.

2. When she arrived I \_\_\_\_\_ for two hours:

- A) have been working;
- B) had worked;
- C) had been working;
- D) worked.

3. When my mother and father got home I \_\_\_\_\_ watching TV for hours:

- A) have been;
- B) was;
- C) was being;
- D) had been.

4. When the boss arrived the secretary \_\_\_\_\_ letters for ages:

- A) has been typing;
- B) had been typing;
- C) had typed;
- D) typed.

5. We \_\_\_\_\_ in the same block for years and we had never met:

A) had been living;

B) are living;

C) have lived;

D) lived.

6. That picture \_\_\_\_\_ in the drawer for years when I found it:

A) had lain;

B) had laid;

C) had been lying;

D) has been lying.

7. They \_\_\_\_\_ for two hours when I went to see the marathon:

A) had run;

B) had been running;

C) were running;

D) have been running.

8. He \_\_\_\_\_ a wife for a long time, when I first met him:

A) were wanting;

B) was wanting;

C) had been wanting;

D) had wanted.



9. She \_\_\_\_\_ for hours when they got home:

- A) had been asleep;
- B) has been asleep;
- C) had slept;
- D) was sleeping.

10. When I went to prison, Luke \_\_\_\_\_ there for 10 years:

- A) has been;
- B) was;
- C) had been;
- D) stayed.

**Задание 3. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. When I got there he \_\_\_\_\_ for two hours:

- A) had painted;
- B) had been painting;
- C) has painted;
- D) painted.

2. Mr Smith was tired because he \_\_\_\_\_ all day:

- A) had had worked;
- B) had been working;
- C) worked;
- D) was working.

3. The secretary \_\_\_\_\_ letters for two hours when he arrived:

A) had been typing;

B) had typed;

C) was typing;

D) typed.

4. The children were tired because they \_\_\_\_\_ football all morning:

A) played;

B) had played;

C) had been playing;

D) were playing.

5. There was still a smell of cigarettes. Someone \_\_\_\_\_ there:

A) was smoking;

B) had smoked;

C) smoked;

D) had been smoking.

6. He \_\_\_\_\_ in those mountains for years when we met:

A) had lived;

B) was living;

C) had been living;

D) lived.

7. That Greek jug \_\_\_\_\_ on the sea bed for 2,000 years:

- A) had been lying;
- B) had lain;
- C) had been laying;
- D) had laid.

8. The sergeant \_\_\_\_\_ in the army for 20 years when I joined the regiment:

- A) had served;
- B) had been serving;
- C) was serving;
- D) had serviced.

9. They \_\_\_\_\_ old papers all morning when I saw them:

- A) had collected;
- B) had been collecting;
- C) collected;
- D) are collecting.

10. It was obvious that he \_\_\_\_\_ heavily all night. He couldn't stand up:

- A) had been drinking;
- B) was drinking;
- C) drank;
- D) is drinking.

**Задание 4. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. By the time we got to the theatre, the play (already, start) \_\_\_\_\_:  
A) had already started;  
B) had already been starting.
  
2. I (drive) \_\_\_\_\_ for five hours when we arrived in the city:  
A) had been driving;  
B) had driven.
  
3. He (always, think) \_\_\_ of being a basketball player before he had an accident:  
A) had always thought;  
B) had always been thinking.
  
4. When he got to the finish line, he (run) \_\_\_\_\_ for three hours:  
A) had been running;  
B) had run.
  
5. By the time they left the town, their mechanic (repair) \_\_\_\_\_ the van:  
A) had been repairing;  
B) had repaired.
  
6. When Peter ran across those obstacles, he (travel) \_\_\_\_\_ for two hours:  
A) had been travelling;  
B) had travelled.

7. Little Joe (brush) \_\_\_\_\_ his teeth by the time he went out:  
A) had brushed;  
B) had been brushing.
8. After they (open) \_\_\_\_\_ the door, they saw that awful mess:  
A) had opened;  
B) had been opening.
9. When I came to the quay, our ship (sail) \_\_\_\_\_ for a few minutes:  
A) had sailed;  
B) had been sailing.
10. We (work) \_\_\_\_\_ in the garden for a long time when found the water hole:  
A) had worked;  
B) had been working.

**Задание 5. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. After the thunderstorm (stop) \_\_\_\_\_ we left the shelter:  
A) had stopped;  
B) had been stopping.
2. Before the firefighters saved the frightened kitten, they (have to) \_\_\_\_\_  
bring a long ladder:  
A) had had to;  
B) had been having to.

3. The football fans (demolish) \_\_\_\_\_ the town for some time when the police arrived:

- A) had been demolishing;
- B) had demolished.

4. When the head teacher turned up, the students (fight) \_\_\_\_\_ for about 10 minutes:

- A) had been fighting;
- B) had fought.

5. After the janitor (lock) \_\_\_\_\_ the gate, he brought the dangerous dogs too:

- A) had locked;
- B) had been locking.

6. I (not dream) \_\_\_\_\_ about having a car until I got a rise:

- A) hadn't dreamed;
- B) hadn't been dreaming.

7. Before he talked to the psychologist, his feelings \_\_\_\_\_ (be blocked):

- A) had been blocked;
- B) had been blocking.

8. When Tommy came up, the girls (sing) \_\_\_\_\_ for a long time:

- A) had sung;
- B) had been singing.

9. When they received the message, they (study) \_\_\_\_\_ for half an hour:

A) had been studying;

B) had studied.

10. After he (hear) \_\_\_\_\_ the news, they burst into laughter:

A) had heard;

B) had been hearing.

**Задание 6. Выберите правильный ответ.**

1. The footballer (not start) \_\_\_\_\_ the game until he was told to by the coach:

A) hadn't started;

B) hadn't been starting.

2. When the constable rushed into the street, the thieves (already, vanish) \_\_\_\_\_ into the thin air:

A) had already vanished;

B) had already been vanishing.

3. Before the knight joined the army, he (practise) \_\_\_\_\_ fighting with a sword for some time:

A) had been practicing;

B) had practiced.

4. After the teacher (hand out) \_\_\_\_\_ tests, the students started to write:

A) had handed out;

B) had been handing out.

5. I (not to be) \_\_\_\_\_ at home before my mother came:

A) hadn't been;

B) hadn't been being.

6. Until the turtles were fed they (not be) \_\_\_\_\_ calm:

A) hadn't been;

B) hadn't been being.

7. By the time we cooked the dinner, the maid (set) \_\_\_\_\_ the table:

A) had set;

B) had been setting.

8. The pop group started the concert after all the cables (be) \_\_\_\_\_  
connected:

A) had been;

B) had been being.

9. We got in the cinema after we (buy) \_\_\_\_\_ the tickets:

A) had been buying;

B) had bought.

10. They (wait) \_\_\_\_\_ for an hour when the waiter came:

A) had been waiting;

B) had waited.



## FUTURE SIMPLE

**Задание 1. Поставьте глаголы в следующих предложениях в утвердительную, отрицательную и вопросительную формы в *Future Simple*.**

1. I (to do) morning exercises.
2. He (to work) at a factory.
3. She (to sleep) after dinner.
4. We (to work) part-time.
5. They (to drink) tea every day.
6. Mike (to be) a student.
7. Helen (to have) a car.
8. You (to be) a good friend.
9. You (to be) good friends.
10. It (to be) difficult to remember everything.

**Задание 2. Раскройте скобки, используя глаголы в *Future Simple*.**

1. Alice (to have) a sister.
2. Her sister's name (to be) Ann.
3. Ann (to be) a student.
4. She (to get) up at seven o'clock.
5. She (to go) to the institute in the morning.
6. Jane (to be) fond of sports.
7. She (to do) her morning exercises every day.
8. For breakfast she (to have) two eggs, a sandwich and a cup of tea.

9. After breakfast she (to go) to the institute.
10. Sometimes she (to take) a bus.
11. It (to take) her an hour and a half to do her homework.
12. She (to speak) English well.
13. Her friends usually (to call) her at about 8 o'clock.
14. Ann (to take) a shower before going to bed.
15. She (to go) to bed at 11 p.m.

**Задание 3. Раскройте скобки, используя глаголы в *Future Simple*.**

1. My working day (to begin) at six o'clock.
2. I (to get) up, (to switch) on the TV and (to brush) my teeth.
3. It (to take) me about twenty minutes.
4. I (to have) breakfast at seven o'clock.
5. I (to leave) home at half past seven.
6. I (to take) a bus to the institute.
7. It usually (to take) me about fifteen minutes to get there.
8. Classes (to begin) at eight.
9. We usually (to have) four classes a day.
10. I (to have) lunch at about 2 o'clock.

**Задание 4. Составьте предложения в *Future Simple*.**

1. They \_\_\_\_\_ football at the institute. (to play)
2. She \_\_\_\_\_ emails. (not / to write)
3. \_\_\_\_\_ you \_\_\_\_\_ English? (to speak)

4. My mother \_\_\_\_ fish. (not / to like)
5. \_\_\_\_ Ann \_\_\_\_ any friends? (to have)
6. His brother \_\_\_\_\_ in an office. (to work)
7. She \_\_\_ very fast. (cannot / to read)
8. \_\_\_\_ they \_\_\_\_ the flowers every 3 days? (to water)
9. His wife \_\_\_\_\_ a motorbike. (not / to ride)
10. \_\_\_\_ Elizabeth \_\_\_\_\_ coffee? (to drink)

**Задание 5. Переведите предложения.**

1. Она будет занята. (to be busy)
2. Я не буду занят.
3. Вы будете заняты?
4. Они будут дома? (to be at home)
5. Его не будет дома.
6. Я не буду знать.
7. Они будут знать?
8. Она не будет знать.
9. Кто будет знать?
10. Никто не будет знать.
11. Он будет читать английские книги? (to read English books)
12. Они никогда не будут читать. (never / to read)
13. У неё будет квартира? (to have a flat)
14. У него ничего не будет.
15. Кто это будет?

**Задание 6. Поставьте предложения в утвердительную форму в *Future Simple (will)*.**

1. A: There's someone at the door.  
B: I \_\_\_\_\_ (get) it.
2. Joan thinks the Conservatives \_\_\_\_\_ (win) the next election.
3. A: I'm moving house tomorrow.  
B: I \_\_\_\_\_ (come) and help you.
4. If she passes the exam, she \_\_\_\_\_ (be) very happy.
5. I \_\_\_\_\_ (be) there at four o'clock, I promise.
6. A: I'm cold.  
B: I \_\_\_\_\_ (turn) on the fire.
7. A: She's late.  
B: Don't worry she \_\_\_\_\_ (come).
8. The meeting \_\_\_\_\_ (take) place at 6 p.m.
9. If you eat all of that cake, you \_\_\_\_\_ (feel) sick.
10. They \_\_\_\_\_ (be) at home at 10 o'clock.

**Задание 7. Поставьте предложения в отрицательную форму в *Future Simple*.**

1. I'm afraid I \_\_\_\_\_ (not / be) able to come tomorrow.
2. Because of the train strike, the meeting \_\_\_\_\_ (not / take) place at 9 o'clock.
3. A: Go and tidy your room.  
B: I \_\_\_\_\_ (not / do) it!
4. If it rains, we \_\_\_\_\_ (not / go) to the beach.
5. In my opinion, she \_\_\_\_\_ (not / pass) the exam.

6. A: I'm driving to the party, would you like a lift?  
B: Okay, I \_\_\_\_\_ (not / take) the bus, I'll come with you.
7. He \_\_\_\_\_ (not / buy) the car, if he can't afford it.
8. I've tried everything, but he \_\_\_\_\_ (not / eat).
9. According to the weather forecast, it \_\_\_\_\_ (not / snow) tomorrow.
10. A: I'm really hungry.  
B: In that case we \_\_\_\_\_ (not / wait) for John.

**Задание 8. Составьте вопросы в *Future Simple*.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ (they / come) tomorrow?
2. When \_\_\_\_\_ (you / get) back?
3. If you lose your job, what \_\_\_\_\_ (you / do)?
4. In your opinion, \_\_\_\_\_ (she / be) a good teacher?
5. What time \_\_\_\_\_ (the sun / set) today?
6. \_\_\_\_\_ (she / get) the job, do you think?
7. \_\_\_\_\_ (David / be) at home this evening?
8. What \_\_\_\_\_ (the weather / be) like tomorrow?
9. There's someone at the door, \_\_\_\_\_ (you / get) it?
10. How \_\_\_\_\_ (he / get) here?

**Задание 9. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. He \_\_\_\_\_ (believe) whatever you tell him:  
A) shall believe;  
B) will believe;  
C) a & b.

2. Perhaps he \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) in time for lunch:

A) shall arrive;

B) will arrive;

C) a & b.

3. If he works well I \_\_\_\_\_ (pay) him \$10:

A) shall pay;

B) will pay;

C) a & b.

4. If you learn another language you \_\_\_\_\_ (get) a better job:

A) shall get;

B) will get;

C) a & b.

5. I am sure that you \_\_\_\_\_ (like) our new house:

A) shall like;

B) will like;

C) a & b.

6. He \_\_\_\_\_ (be) offended if you don't invite him:

A) shall be;

B) will be;

C) a & b.

7. Papers \_\_\_\_\_ (not be) delivered on the Bank Holiday:

A) shall not be;

B) will not be;

C) a & b.

8. I hope he \_\_\_\_\_ (remember) to buy wine:

A) shall remember;

B) will remember;

C) a & b.

9. If you want twenty cigarettes you \_\_\_\_\_ (have) to give me more money:

A) shall have;

B) will have;

C) a & b.

10. Notice: The management \_\_\_\_\_ (not be) responsible for articles left on the seats:

A) shan't be;

B) won't be;

C) a & b.

**Задание 10. Выберите правильный ответ.**

1. You \_\_\_\_\_ (be) in Rome tonight:

A) shall be;

B) will be;

C) a & b.

2. You \_\_\_\_\_ (have) time to help me tomorrow?

A) Will you have;

B) Shall you have;

C) a & b.

3. Do you think that he \_\_\_\_\_ (recognize) me?

A) shall recognize;

B) will recognize;

C) a & b.

4. I hope I \_\_\_\_\_ (find) it:

A) shall find;

B) will find;

C) a & b.

5. If petrol pump attendants go on strike we \_\_\_\_\_ (not have) any petrol:

A) shall not have;

B) won't have;

C) a & b.

6. Newspaper announcement: The President \_\_\_\_\_ (drive) along the High Street in an open carriage:

A) shall drive;

B) will drive;

C) a & b.



7. You \_\_\_\_\_ (need) a visa if you are going to Spain:

A) shall need;

B) will need;

C) a & b.

8. If you open that trapdoor you \_\_\_\_\_ (see) some steps:

A) shall see;

B) will see;

C) a & b.

9. She \_\_\_\_\_ (have) \$1000 a year when she is twenty-one:

A) shall have;

B) will have;

C) a & b.

10. I wonder if he \_\_\_\_\_ (succeed):

A) shall succeed;

B) will succeed;

C) a & b.

**Задание 11. Выберите верный вариант ответа.**

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (know) the result in a week:

A) shall know;

B) will know;

C) a & b.

2. It \_\_\_\_\_ (matter) if I don't come home till morning?

- A) will matter;
- B) shall matter;
- C) a & b.

3. You \_\_\_\_\_ (be) able to drive after another five lessons:

- A) shall be;
- B) will be;
- C) a & b.

4. He \_\_\_\_\_ (lend) it to you if you ask him:

- A) shall lend;
- B) will lend;
- C) a & b.

5. I wonder how many of us still \_\_\_\_\_ (be) here next year:

- A) shall be;
- B) will be;
- C) a & b.

6. If you think it over you \_\_\_\_\_ (see) that I am right:

- A) shall see;
- B) will see;
- C) a & b.

7. He \_\_\_\_\_ (mind) if I bring my dog?

- A) Shall he mind;
- B) Will he mind;
- C) a & b.

8. You \_\_\_\_\_ (feel) better when you've had a meal:

- A) shall feel;
- B) will feel;
- C) a & b.

9. If you leave your roller skates on the path someone \_\_\_\_\_ (fall) over them:

- A) shall fall;
- B) will fall;
- C) a & b.

10. If they fall over them and hurt themselves they \_\_\_\_\_ (sue) you:

- A) shall sue;
- B) will sue;
- C) a & b.

**Задание 12. Вставьте глаголы в *Present Simple* или *Future Simple*.**

1. I'll call you when I \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) at my hotel.

2. He \_\_\_\_\_ (text) you as soon as he's on the bus.

3. Let's eat dinner when John \_\_\_\_\_ (get) here.

4. Julie \_\_\_\_\_ (be) late tomorrow evening, so I've booked a table at a restaurant for 10 p.m.

5. As soon as I \_\_\_\_\_ (be) able to, I'm going to get a new job.
6. Please wait here until the nurse \_\_\_\_\_ (call) you.
7. I \_\_\_\_\_ (get) up early tomorrow morning and finish the report then.
8. Before you \_\_\_\_\_ (leave), please make sure you've locked the door.
9. She \_\_\_\_\_ (let) us know later, when she's ready to leave.
10. I must clean the kitchen before my mother \_\_\_\_\_ (get) here.
11. I \_\_\_\_\_ (come) to meet you at the station next weekend.
12. I \_\_\_\_\_ (wait) until you're finished – then we can go.
13. John will study until he \_\_\_\_\_ (know) all the answers.
14. She thinks that it \_\_\_\_\_ (rain) next weekend.
15. What do you want to do after the class \_\_\_\_\_ (finish)?
16. I think that the Democrats \_\_\_\_\_ (win) the next election.
17. Jenny will come here after she \_\_\_\_\_ (finish) work.
18. She's going to look for a job as soon as she \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive) in London.
19. I \_\_\_\_\_ (give) up smoking!
20. She \_\_\_\_\_ (send) me an email before she leaves the office later today.

### FUTURE CONTINUOUS

**Задание 1. Поставьте глаголы в утвердительную форму в *Future Continuous*.**

At three o'clock tomorrow ...

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (work) in my office.
2. you \_\_\_\_\_ (lie) on the beach.

3. he \_\_\_\_\_ (wait) for the train.
4. she \_\_\_\_\_ (shop) in New York.
5. it \_\_\_\_\_ (rain).
6. we \_\_\_\_\_ (get) ready to go out.
7. they \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) their parents.
8. he \_\_\_\_\_ (study) in the library.
9. she \_\_\_\_\_ (exercise) at the gym.
10. I \_\_\_\_\_ (sleep).

**Задание 2. Поставьте глаголы в отрицательную форму в *Future Continuous*.**

When she arrives, ...

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (read).
2. you \_\_\_\_\_ (sleep), will you?
3. we \_\_\_\_\_ (work).
4. Julie \_\_\_\_\_ (watch) a film.
5. it \_\_\_\_\_ (snow).
6. Ann and Tom \_\_\_\_\_ (cook).
7. he \_\_\_\_\_ (play) computer games.
8. I \_\_\_\_\_ (study).
9. you \_\_\_\_\_ (cry).
10. David \_\_\_\_\_ (us) the internet.

**Задание 3. Составьте вопросы.**

When the boss comes, ...

1. \_\_\_\_\_ (I / sit) here?

2. \_\_\_\_\_ (John / use) the computer?
3. \_\_\_\_\_ (Jane and Luke / discuss) the new project?
4. \_\_\_\_\_ (we / work) hard?
5. \_\_\_\_\_ (you / talk) on the telephone?
6. \_\_\_\_\_ (she / send) an email?
7. \_\_\_\_\_ (they / have) a meeting?
8. \_\_\_\_\_ (he / eat) lunch?
9. \_\_\_\_\_ (you / type)?
10. \_\_\_\_\_ (he / make) coffee?

**Задание 4. Составьте вопросы.**

At 8 p.m. ...

1. (where / I / wait)?
2. (what / you / do)?
3. (why / he / study)?
4. (how / she / travel)?
5. (who / they / meet)?
6. (where / we / eat)?
7. (what / you / watch)?

**Задание 5. Выберите правильный ответ.**

1. \_\_\_ you still \_\_\_ \_\_\_ at six o'clock?  
A) Will / working / be.  
B) Working / will / be.  
C) Be / will / working.  
D) Will / be / working.

2. He \_\_\_ \_\_\_ \_\_\_ at midnight:

- A) be / will / sleep;
- B) be / will / sleeping;
- C) will / be / sleeping;
- D) will / be / sleep.

3. We \_\_\_ \_\_\_ \_\_\_ our flat in May:

- A) will / be / renovating;
- B) will / be / renovate;
- C) will / being / renovate;
- D) be / will / renovating.

4. With which of the following time designations is Future Continuous not used?

- A) all day long;
- B) at midnight;
- C) at that moment;
- D) last year.

5. Choose the answer option with the correct translation of the sentence «Когда я вернусь, они будут ужинать»:

- A) When I will be coming back, they will be having supper.
- B) When I come back, they will be having supper.
- C) When I will be coming back, they have supper.
- D) When I come back, they will being have supper.

6. Choose the answer option with the correct translation of the sentence «I will be reading a book at five o'clock»:

- A) Я читаю книгу в пять часов.
- B) Я прочитаю книгу в пять часов.
- C) Я буду читать книгу в пять часов.
- D) Я читал книгу в пять часов.

7. Choose the answer option with the correct translation of the sentence «Если он будет спать, когда вы придете, разбудите его»:

- A) If he will be sleeping when you come, wake him up;
- B) If he is sleeping when you come, wake him up;
- C) If he will be sleep when you come, wake him up;
- D) If he is sleep when you come, wake him up.

8. I \_\_\_ \_\_\_ \_\_\_ for you at that moment:

- A) will be waiting;
- B) will be wait;
- C) will being wait;
- D) be will waiting.

9. What \_\_\_ you \_\_\_ \_\_\_ when he comes?

- A) will / be / do;
- B) will / be / doing;
- C) be / will / do;
- D) be / will / doing.



10. How are sentences translated into Russian in Future Continuous time (in most cases)?

- A) будущим временем глагола совершенного вида;
- B) будущим временем глагола несовершенного вида;
- C) настоящим временем глагола совершенного вида;
- D) настоящим временем глагола несовершенного вида.

**Задание 6. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. This time next month I \_\_\_\_\_ (sit) on a beach:

- A) will be sitting;
- B) shall be sitting;
- C) both answers are correct.

2. When you arrive I probably \_\_\_\_\_ (pick) fruit:

- A) will be picking;
- B) shall be picking;
- C) both answers are correct.

3. When we reach England it very likely \_\_\_\_\_ (rain):

- A) will be very likely raining;
- B) shall be very likely raining;
- C) both answers are correct.

4. In a few days time we \_\_\_\_\_ (fly) over the Pyrenees:

- A) will be flying;
- B) shall be flying;
- C) both answers are correct.

5. I'll call for her at eight. – No, don't; she still \_\_\_\_\_ (have) breakfast then:

- A) will be having;
- B) shall be having
- C) both answers are correct.

6. I \_\_\_\_\_ (wait) for you when you come out:

- A) will be waiting;
- B) shall be waiting;
- C) both answers are correct.

7. When you next see me I \_\_\_\_\_ (wear) my new dress:

- A) will be wearing;
- B) shall be wearing;
- C) both answers are correct.

8. My son will be in the sixth form next year. That means that old Dr Adder \_\_\_\_\_  
(teach) him mathematics:

- A) will be teaching;
- B) shall be teaching;
- C) both answers are correct.

9. I'll give Jack your message. I can do it easily because I \_\_\_\_\_ (see) him  
tomorrow:

- A) will be seeing;
- B) shall be seeing;
- C) both answers are correct.

10. You \_\_\_\_\_ (do) geometry next term:

- A) will be doing;
- B) shall be doing;
- C) both answers are correct.

11. Let's go down to the harbour; the fishing boats all \_\_\_\_\_ (come) in because of the gale:

- A) will be coming;
- B) shall be coming
- C) both answers are correct.

**Задание 7. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. I'll look out for you at the parade. – Do, but I \_\_\_\_\_ (wear) uniform so you may find it hard to recognize me:

- A) will be wearing;;
- B) shall be wearing;
- C) both answers are correct.

2. We have to do night duty here. I \_\_\_\_\_ (do) mine next week:

- A) will be doing;
- B) shall be doing;
- C) both answers are correct.

3. In a hundred years' time people \_\_\_\_\_ (go) to Mars for their holidays:

- A) will be going;
- B) shall be going;
- C) both answers are correct.

4. He \_\_\_\_\_ (use) the car this afternoon:

- A) will be using;
- B) shall be using;
- C) both answers are correct.

5. I \_\_\_\_\_ (see) you again:

- A) will be seeing;
- B) shall be seeing;
- C) both answers are correct.

6. It's a serious injury but he \_\_\_\_\_ (walk) again in six weeks:

- A) will be walking;
- B) shall be walking;
- C) both answers are correct.

7. I'll come at three o'clock. – Good, I \_\_\_\_\_ (expect) you:

- A) will be expecting;
- B) shall be expecting;
- C) both answers are correct.

8. They are pulling down all the old houses in this street. I expect they \_\_\_\_\_  
(pull) down mine in a few years' time:

- A) will be pulling;
- B) shall be pulling;
- C) both answers are correct.

9. I'd like to see your new flat. – Well, come tomorrow, but it \_\_\_ (not look) its best, for the painters still \_\_\_ (work) on it:

- A) won't be looking / will be working;
- B) shalln't be looking / shall be working;
- C) both answers are correct.

10. Stand there, they \_\_\_\_\_ (change) the guard in a minute and you'll get a good view:

- A) will be changing;
- B) shall be changing;
- C) both answers are correct.

**Задание 8. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. You'd better go back now; your mother \_\_\_\_\_ (wonder) where you are:

- A) will be wondering;
- B) shall be wondering;
- C) both answers are correct.

2. In fifty years' time we \_\_\_\_\_ (live) entirely on pills:

- A) will be living;
- B) shall be living;
- C) both answers are correct.

3. What do you think the children \_\_\_\_\_ (do) when we get home? I expect they \_\_\_\_\_ (have) their supper:

- A) will be doing / will be having;
- B) shall be doing / shall be having;
- C) both answers are correct.

4. The garden \_\_\_\_\_ (look) its best next month:

- A) will be looking;
- B) shall be looking;
- C) both answers are correct.

5. It won't be easy to get out of the country. The police \_\_\_\_\_ (watch) all the ports:

- A) will be watching;
- B) shall be watchi;
- C) both answers are correct.

6. What the tide \_\_\_\_\_ (do) at six tomorrow morning? It \_\_\_\_\_ (come) in:

- A) will be doing / will be coming;
- B) shall be doing / shall be coming;
- C) both answers are correct.

7. I've just remembered that I left the bathroom taps on. I expect the water \_\_\_\_\_ (flow) down the stairs by now:

- A) will be flowing;
- B) shall be flowing;
- C) both answers are correct.

8. You \_\_\_\_\_ (need) your camera tomorrow or can I borrow it?

A) will be needing;

B) shall be needing;

C) both answers are correct.

9. We've just got to the top in time. The sun \_\_\_\_\_ (rise) in a minute:

A) will be rising;

B) shall be rising;

C) both answers are correct.

10. Air hostess: We \_\_\_\_\_ (take off) in a few minutes. Please fasten your safety belts:

A) will be taking off;

B) shall be taking off;

C) both answers are correct.

## FUTURE PERFECT

**Задание 1. Составьте предложения в утвердительной форме в *Future Perfect*.**

By 10 p.m. tonight ...

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (finish) this report.
2. we \_\_\_\_\_ (have) dinner.
3. she \_\_\_\_\_ (leave) Paris.
4. John \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) Lucy.
5. they \_\_\_\_\_ (take) the exam.
6. it \_\_\_\_\_ (stop) snowing.
7. I \_\_\_\_\_ (read) all of this book.
8. you \_\_\_\_\_ (fall) asleep.
9. she \_\_\_\_\_ (watch) the film.
10. he \_\_\_\_\_ (arrive).

**Задание 2. Составьте предложения в отрицательной форме в *Future Perfect*.**

I'm sorry, by next week,

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (finish) the report.
2. Julia \_\_\_\_\_ (send) the emails.
3. John \_\_\_\_\_ (clean) the office.
4. we \_\_\_\_\_ (order) new stock.
5. they \_\_\_\_\_ (write) the article.
6. I \_\_\_\_\_ (meet) the customers.



7. she \_\_\_\_\_ (organise) the meeting.
8. he \_\_\_\_\_ (call) Mr Smith.
9. we \_\_\_\_\_ (read) the documents.
10. you \_\_\_\_\_ (receive) the prices.

**Задание 3. Составьте вопросы в *Future Perfect*.**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ (she / arrive) by 10 o'clock?
2. \_\_\_\_\_ (you / eat) by 6?
3. \_\_\_\_\_ (it / stop) raining by tomorrow morning?
4. \_\_\_\_\_ (we / watch) the film by 7?
5. \_\_\_\_\_ (she / arrive) by Friday?
6. When \_\_\_\_\_ (you / finish) the report?
7. What \_\_\_\_\_ (you / do) by the end of the day?
8. Why \_\_\_\_\_ (she / leave) by Tuesday?
9. When \_\_\_\_\_ (you / read) my book?
10. When \_\_\_\_\_ (we / be) here for six months?

**Задание 4. Составьте предложения в *Future Perfect*.**

1. (I / leave by six).
2. (you / finish the report by the deadline)?
3. (when / we / do everything)?
4. (she / finish her exams by then, so we can go out for dinner).
5. (you / read the book before the next class).
6. (she / not / finish work by seven).
7. (when / you / complete the work)?

8. (they / arrive by dinnertime).
9. (we / be in London for three years next week).
10. (she / get home by lunchtime)?
11. (they / not / go at six).
12. (you / do everything by seven)?
13. (we / not / eat before we come, so we'll be hungry).
14. (he / finish his exams when we go on holiday)?
15. (we / arrive by the time it gets dark)?
16. (how long / you / know your boyfriend when you get married)?
17. (he / not / complete the project by July).
18. (I / not / finish the essay before the weekend).
19. (why / she / finish the cleaning by six)?
20. (how long / you / be in this company when you retire)?

**Задание 5. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. By the time winter comes we \_\_\_\_\_ the crops:

- A) will have collected;
- B) will collect;
- C) will be collecting;
- D) are collecting.

2. I'll be back by 6. They \_\_\_\_\_ by then:

- A) will have finished;
- B) have will finished;

C) will had finished;

D) will had finish.

3. By the time the children come I will \_\_\_\_\_ the beds:

A) make;

B) have made

C) have make;

D) made.

4. By this time tomorrow we \_\_\_\_\_ the match:

A) will have seen;

B) will see;

C) will be seen;

D) are seeing.

5. By this time tomorrow the match \_\_\_\_\_:

A) will start;

B) have started;

C) be started;

D) will have started.

6. By the lime they arrive we'll \_\_\_\_\_ the coffee:

A) have made;

B) have make;

C) had made;

D) had make.

7. By the time the Smiths come back he'll \_\_\_\_\_ to bed:

A) have gone;

B) have go;

C) has gone;

D) had gone.

8. She \_\_\_\_\_ all the letters by now:

A) will type;

B) will be typing;

C) will have typed;

D) won't typed have.

9. By the time you read the paper I'll \_\_\_\_\_ two cigarettes:

A) have smoked;

B) had smoked;

C) had smoke;

D) have smoke.

10. Next week they \_\_\_\_\_ married for 10 years:

A) will have be;

B) will have been;

- C) will be;
- D) have been.

**Задание 5. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. If you drink like this, by midnight you \_\_\_\_\_ a gallon of beer!

- A) will drink;
- B) will have drink;
- C) will have drunk;
- D) have drunk.

2. By the end of the month I'll \_\_\_\_\_ the book:

- A) have finished;
- B) be finish;
- C) be finished;
- D) had finished.

3. By the time you come we \_\_\_\_\_:

- A) will have finished;
- B) will finish;
- C) have finished;
- D) be finished.

4. He'll be back at 2. I \_\_\_\_\_ by then:

- A) will finish;
- B) will have finished;

- C) will be finish;
- D) will be finished.

5. By the time you come, we \_\_\_\_\_ coffee:

- A) will have;
- B) are having;
- C) will have had;
- D) have had.

6. By four o'clock, I \_\_\_\_\_ this book:

- A) will read;
- B) will have read;
- C) will be read;
- D) have read.

7. We \_\_\_\_\_ this house off by 1999:

- A) will have paid;
- B) will pay;
- C) have paid;
- D) will have pay.

8. By the time the doctor comes she will \_\_\_\_\_ all the temperatures:

- A) have look;
- B) have taken;

- C) be taken;
- D) be took.

9. They'll \_\_\_\_\_ by now:

- A) arrive;
- B) be arrived;
- C) be arriving;
- D) have arrived.

10. By the time the Newtons come we \_\_\_\_\_ waiting for half an hour:

- A) will be;
- B) will have been;
- C) will have;
- D) have been.

**Задание 6. Выберите правильный ответ.**

1. The secretary \_\_\_\_\_ all the letters by 12 o'clock:

- A) has typed;
- B) will have typed;
- C) will be typing;
- D) will had typed.

2. By the time they come, we'll \_\_\_\_\_ dinner:

- A) have finished;
- B) finish;

- C) had finished;
- D) finished.

3. By the end of the century we will \_\_\_\_\_ most of the oxygen:

- A) had used up;
- B) have used up;
- C) have use up;
- D) had use up.

4. By 11 o'clock she'll \_\_\_\_\_ the shopping:

- A) have done;
- B) has done;
- C) have do;
- D) has doing.

5. By the end of the year I'll \_\_\_\_\_ four or five colds:

- A) have caught;
- B) have caught;
- C) had caught;
- D) had caught.

6. By 10 o'clock they \_\_\_\_\_ walking for 24 hours:

- A) will be;
- B) will have;



- C) will have been;
- D) have been.

7. By the time they get to the theatre the play \_\_\_\_\_:

- A) will already start;
- B) will have already started;
- C) will be start;
- D) will be started.

8. By dinner time he'll \_\_\_\_\_ reading the papers:

- A) have finished;
- B) be finish;
- C) be finished;
- D) had finished.

9. I \_\_\_\_\_ by the year 2020:

- A) will have retired;
- B) will retire;
- C) am retiring;
- D) will be retire.

10. By tea-time he will \_\_\_\_\_ a packet of cigarettes:

- A) have smoked;
- B) had smoked;

- C) have smoke;
- D) had smoke.

### FUTURE PERFECT CONTINUOUS

**Задание 1. Составьте предложения в утвердительной форме в *Future Perfect Continuous*.**

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (work), so I'll be tired.
2. She \_\_\_\_\_ (play) tennis, so she'll be hungry.
3. We \_\_\_\_\_ (walk) all day, so we'll want to relax in the evening.
4. He \_\_\_\_\_ (cook), so the kitchen will be warm.
5. They \_\_\_\_\_ (travel), so they'll want to go to bed early.
6. I \_\_\_\_\_ (work) in this company for twenty years when I retire.
7. She \_\_\_\_\_ (see) her boyfriend for three years when they get married.
8. We \_\_\_\_\_ (live) here for ten years next month.
9. He \_\_\_\_\_ (study) English for three years when he takes the exam.
10. I \_\_\_\_\_ (sleep) for three hours at 10 p.m.

**Задание 2. Составьте предложения в отрицательной форме в *Future Perfect Continuous*.**

1. She \_\_\_\_\_ (study), so she'll want to study tomorrow.
2. We \_\_\_\_\_ (work), so we'll have lots of energy.
3. They \_\_\_\_\_ (exercise), so they might want to go for a walk.
4. He \_\_\_\_\_ (watch) TV all afternoon.

5. I \_\_\_\_\_ (work) here for long when I change jobs.
6. You \_\_\_\_\_ (learn) about computers for long when you start your new job.
7. She \_\_\_\_\_ (live) in London for six years next week, four years at most.
8. They \_\_\_\_\_ (drink) coffee all morning.
9. He \_\_\_\_\_ (study) Japanese for ten months when he takes the exam.
10. We \_\_\_\_\_ (travel) for very long when we arrive in Paris.

**Задание 3. Составьте предложения в вопросительной форме в *Future Perfect Continuous*.**

1. (you / work) when we meet?
2. (she / live) here for long when she moves?
3. (Julie / study)?
4. (what / Lucy / do)?
5. (how long / he / work) there when he retires?
6. (how long / they / see) each other when they marry?
7. (how long / you / study) when you graduate?
8. (why / he / fix) the car?
9. (she / teach) those students for long?
10. (how long / we / wait) when he finally arrives?

**Задание 4. Составьте предложения в *Future Perfect Continuous*.**

1. I \_\_\_\_\_ (work) all weekend so I won't be energetic on Sunday night.
2. How long \_\_\_\_\_ (you / wait) when you finally get your exam results?

3. Julie \_\_\_\_\_ (not / eat) much, so we'll need to make sure she has a good meal when she arrives.

4. How long \_\_\_\_\_ (she / plan) to move house when she finally moves?

5. \_\_\_\_\_ (she / wait) long by the time we get there?

6. \_\_\_\_\_ (he / play) computer games for ten hours when he finally stops?

7. They \_\_\_\_\_ (study) all day, so they'll want to go out in the evening.

8. They \_\_\_\_\_ (not / stay) in the hotel for long when she arrives.

9. I \_\_\_\_\_ (not / walk) when I meet you – I'll have been cycling.

10. She \_\_\_\_\_ (play) squash, so she won't be dressed up.

11. We \_\_\_\_\_ (look) at houses for four months next Tuesday.

12. We \_\_\_\_\_ (not / do) this project for long when the inspector arrives.

13. How long \_\_\_\_\_ (you / work) on this project when it is finished?

14. \_\_\_\_\_ (you / buy) clothes when I see you?

15. He \_\_\_\_\_ (not / do) much work, so he'll be happy to start a new project.

16. How long \_\_\_\_\_ (the children / sleep) in the living room when their new bedroom is ready?

17. How long \_\_\_\_\_ (he / train) when he enters the competition?

18. \_\_\_\_\_ (you / take) exams the day we meet?

19. I \_\_\_\_\_ (answer) students' questions all morning, so I'll want a quiet lunch.

20. \_\_\_\_\_ (they / travel) for long when they arrive?

**Задание 5. Выберите *Future Perfect* или *Future Continuous*.**

1. By the end of 2004 the rate of unemployment (rise) \_\_\_\_\_ by 10 %:

A) will have risen;

B) will be rising.

2. Tomorrow at 7 a.m. I (see) \_\_\_\_\_ my boss:

A) will be seeing;

B) will have seen.

3. By next morning we (clean) \_\_\_\_\_ our room:

A) will have cleaned;

B) will be cleaning.

4. This time next week we (drive) \_\_\_\_\_ to Acapulco:

A) will be driving;

B) will have driven.

5. I (wait) \_\_\_\_\_ for you at the usual time:

A) will be waiting;

B) will have waited.

6. At about 7 o'clock they (cross) \_\_\_\_\_ the Russian border:

A) will be crossing;

B) will have crossed.

7. At that time your son (learn) \_\_\_\_\_ to speak:

A) will be learning;

B) will have learnt.

8. By that time next month all the daffodils (die) \_\_\_\_\_:

A) will have died;

B) will be dieing.

9. When you come she (write) \_\_\_\_\_ an article:

A) will have written;

B) will be writing.

10. Before the youngsters grow up they (learn) \_\_\_\_\_ a lot of things:

A) will be learning;

B) will have learned.

**Задание 6. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. By ten o'clock we (cross) \_\_\_\_\_ the Himalayas:

A) will have crossed;

B) will be crossing.

2. She (wash) \_\_\_\_\_ all day tomorrow:

A) will be washing;

B) will have washed.

3. This time next summer my uncle (sail) \_\_\_\_\_:

A) will have sailed;

B) will be sailing.

4. By two o'clock the math's teacher (come) \_\_\_\_\_:

A) will be coming;

B) will have come.

5. If you come in the evening we (finish) \_\_\_\_\_ our work:

A) will be finishing;

B) will have finished.

6. At about eleven o'clock the exam (come) \_\_\_\_\_ to an end:

A) will have become;

B) will be coming.

7. Where \_\_\_\_\_ (they, spend) \_\_\_\_\_ their holiday?

A) will they be spending;

B) will they have spent.

8. This time tomorrow they (do) \_\_\_\_\_ the shopping:

A) will be doing;

B) will have done.

9. When you are my age you (know) \_\_\_\_\_ all about this:

A) will be knowing;

B) will have known.

10. This time next Monday they (take) \_\_\_\_\_ a difficult exam:

A) will be taking;

B) will have.

**Задание 7. Выберите верный вариант.**

1. By dawn they (make) \_\_\_\_\_ this sketch:

A) will have made;

B) will be making.

2. On May the expedition (cover) \_\_\_\_\_ about 400 km:

A) will have covered;

B) will be covering.

3. Tomorrow at 6 p.m. I (drive) \_\_\_\_\_ him to the airport:

A) will have driven;

B) will be driving.

4. We (finish) \_\_\_\_\_ the project by then:

A) will be finishing;

B) will have finished.

5. The day after tomorrow I (have) \_\_\_\_\_ a rest, too:

A) will have had;

B) will be having.



6. \_\_\_\_\_ (you, do) \_\_\_\_\_ this job by lunch?

A) will you have done;

B) will you be doing.

7. Where \_\_\_\_\_ (they, fly) \_\_\_\_\_ at 10.00 tomorrow?

A) will they be flying;

B) will they have flied.

8. Don't call me tomorrow afternoon. I (have) \_\_\_\_\_ lunch then:

A) will be having;

B) will have had.

9. You can contact me at noon. I (finish) \_\_\_\_\_ lunch by then:

A) will have finished;

B) will be finishing.

10. \_\_\_\_\_ (they, use) \_\_\_\_\_ their car this evening?

A) will they have used;

B) will they be using.

## TEXTS FOR READING

### ABOUT MYSELF (FAMILY, FRIENDS)

#### Text 1



From the very start I should say that it is not an easy thing to speak about myself as it is hard to have a look at yourself from aside, but at the same time who knows you better than you yourself do?

I am a girl of sixteen. When I look at myself in the mirror I see a blond girl with short straight hair, dark eyes and a slender figure. As to my appearance I'm rather tall and slim. I have never thought I'm a beauty, I wish I were more beautiful. I think that I'm even tempered, rather reserved, calm and modest. But sometimes I can lose my temper and become either angry or sad. I like staying alone and sometimes I retreat

into my shell. But at the same time I like my friends, I like to laugh and joke. I have got a sense of humour. It means I understand humour and appreciate it.

There are many things in our life I like and some I dislike. I like when everything is OK. Being happy is one way of being wise. I like to study because knowledge is useful sometimes. I'm fond of reading as it gives not only knowledge, but also wonderful moments of joy and pleasure. I am neither short nor tall, so I like to wear high-heeled shoes, trousers or jeans.

I was born on the 25th of April 1985 in the town of Molodechno where I live now together with my parents and my younger sister. My early years, which I remember badly, were typical of a child living in a town. I was born into a family of a teacher and a doctor. I was sent to a kindergarten at the age of three as both my parents were working. As all the children of Belarus I went to school at the age of six. Here I should say that it was my lucky chance to study for 11 years at the school of fine arts in the town of Molodechno. It turned out to be the best school in our town. There I got a proper training in such subjects as English, Russian and Belarusian, literature and world culture. I usually did a lot of home preparation for them and I liked everything I was doing in them. I really tried hard in them. But despite my efforts I was not good at Math.

School for me was not only lessons and learning, I had a lot of friends there. We organized extra class activities such as parties and other social activities. I actively participated in most of them.

I am sociable, so I have got a lot of friends among my schoolmates. As for me, I appreciate people's honesty, kindness, sense of justice and intelligence. I don't like when people are rude and aggressive.

I am stubborn at times. But to my mind being persistent is not always a bad thing. That means if I have an aim I never leave things half done. At times I feel dissatisfied with myself, especially when I fail to do something or can't do things the way they should be done. At the same time I think I am hard-working and diligent. My greatest problem at school was talking in front of the class. I always blushed.

Very soon I'll pass my final exams at school and after a farewell party at the end of June I'll say goodbye to my teachers who are very well-educated people with broad outlook and deep knowledge of the subjects. They encouraged me in my desire of choosing my future career. School meant a lot to me and it wasn't just learning and studying. I made good friends there and met many interesting people. I faced a new life without school with a mixed feeling of sadness and joy.

I asked myself a lot of times what I wanted to be when I left school. A few years ago it was difficult to give a definite answer. As years passed I changed my mind several times. But it was only in my last year at school that I finally made up my mind what profession I would most like to have in the future. I realized that my strongest desire was to continue specializing in humanities and learn foreign languages in particular. I hope my dream will come true. If I fail in my exams I'll try to enter the University again.

And now a few words about my inclinations. I haven't got any special hobby, like collecting something, but I'm fond of reading books. They give me more knowledge of their people's lives and feelings and broaden my outlook. In my opinion, books are a source of emotional inspiration and romantic feeling. Besides, books help me to continue my own education. The time spent on a good book is never wasted. Reading is a rewarding pastime.

And of course I like music! I'm fond of music of the 60-s, like the Beatles, the Rolling Stones and Elvis Prestly. The songs of the Beatles give me a lot of delight and pleasure. Besides, I am a great theatregoer. Whenever I have some time to spare, I go to the theatre. I'm not keen on television.

Sometimes I play different sport games for health and pleasure. I usually play such games as volleyball, basketball, tennis, and sometimes football.

And finally, the things I hope to achieve in my life are: to have a very successful career, so this year after finishing school I will try to enter the University, to build the house of my dreams and to find someone in my life to share all that with.

## **Text 2**

My name is Alex, and I was born in a small town. Growing up, I was surrounded by nature, which instilled a love for the outdoors in me. My family is very important to me; we often spend weekends hiking or having picnics. I have one younger sister who is my best friend. We share many interests, including reading and playing video games. I graduated from high school with honors and decided to pursue a degree in environmental science. I believe it's crucial to protect our planet for future generations. During my college years, I volunteered for various environmental organizations. This experience opened my eyes to the challenges our world faces. In my free time, I enjoy photography, capturing the beauty of nature. I also love cooking and trying out new recipes. My dream is to travel to different countries and learn about their cultures. I hope to make a positive impact on the environment through

my career. Overall, I am a passionate individual who values family, nature, and learning.

### **Text 3**

Hello! My name is Sarah, and I want to share some of my hobbies with you. One of my biggest passions is painting. I find it incredibly therapeutic to express my feelings through art. I often spend weekends at local art galleries, soaking in inspiration from other artists. Besides painting, I love playing the piano. Music has always been a significant part of my life, and I enjoy composing my own pieces. I also have a keen interest in photography. Capturing moments and telling stories through images fascinates me. On top of that, I enjoy reading books of various genres. Fiction allows me to escape into different worlds, while non-fiction helps me learn new things. Another hobby of mine is hiking; I love exploring new trails and enjoying the beauty of nature. Cooking is another passion; I often experiment with new recipes from different cuisines. Finally, I am an avid traveler and enjoy discovering new places and cultures. Each of these hobbies enriches my life in unique ways.

### **Text 4**

Hi there! My name is John, and education has played a vital role in my life. I attended a local elementary school where I developed a love for learning. My teachers were inspiring, and they encouraged me to ask questions and think critically. After elementary school, I moved on to high school, where I discovered my passion

for science. I participated in various science fairs and even won a few awards. After graduating high school, I enrolled in university to study biology. The transition was challenging but rewarding; I met many like-minded individuals. University opened up new opportunities for me, including internships and research projects. I learned valuable skills that will help me in my future career. Additionally, I took part in several extracurricular activities, such as the debate club and student government. These experiences taught me leadership and teamwork skills. After completing my degree, I hope to pursue a career in research or healthcare. Education has shaped who I am today, and I am grateful for every experience.

### **Text 5**

Hello! My name is Emily, and family means everything to me. I come from a close-knit family of five. My parents have always supported my dreams and encouraged me to pursue my passions. I have an older brother who is like a mentor to me; he shares his wisdom and experiences freely. We often have family game nights that bring us closer together. My extended family is also very important; we gather for holidays and celebrations. These moments are filled with laughter and love, creating lasting memories. My parents taught me the value of kindness and empathy towards others. They instilled in me a strong work ethic that drives me every day. Family vacations are something we cherish; we explore new places together. Each trip strengthens our bond and creates unforgettable experiences. Overall, my family is my greatest support system, and I am thankful for their presence in my life.

## **Text 6**

Hi! I'm Michael, and I'd like to share my career aspirations with you. From a young age, I have been fascinated by technology. This interest led me to pursue a degree in computer science at university. During my studies, I learned about programming languages and software development. I enjoyed working on group projects that challenged my problem-solving skills. After graduation, I hope to work as a software developer for a tech company. My dream job would be at a company that values innovation and creativity. I want to contribute to projects that improve people's lives through technology. Additionally, I plan to continue learning new programming languages and technologies throughout my career. Networking with professionals in the field is essential to me as well; attending conferences can provide valuable insights. In the long run, I aspire to become a team leader or project manager, guiding others in their careers. Ultimately, my goal is to make a meaningful impact in the tech industry.

## **Text 7**

Greetings! My name is Anna, and traveling is one of my greatest passions. Since childhood, I've dreamed of exploring different countries and experiencing diverse cultures. I've been fortunate enough to visit several places around the world. One of my favorite trips was to Japan; the blend of tradition and modernity fascinated me. I enjoyed trying authentic sushi and visiting ancient temples during my



stay there. Another memorable experience was backpacking through Europe with friends; we visited iconic landmarks and made lifelong memories together. Traveling has taught me valuable life lessons about adaptability and open-mindedness. Each destination offers unique perspectives on life that enriches my understanding of the world. I enjoy documenting my travels through photography and journaling; it allows me to relive those moments later on. In the future, I hope to visit South America and explore its rich history and landscapes. Traveling not only broadens my horizons but also helps me appreciate the beauty of diversity.

### **Text 8**

Hello! I'm David, and I'd like to talk about my favorite books. Reading has always been a significant part of my life since childhood. One of my all-time favorite books is «To Kill a Mockingbird» by Harper Lee; it taught me valuable lessons about empathy and justice. Another book that left a lasting impression on me is «1984» by George Orwell; its themes of surveillance and freedom resonate strongly in today's society. I also enjoy fantasy novels like «The Hobbit» by J.R.R. Tolkien; they transport me to magical worlds filled with adventure. In addition to fiction, I love reading biographies of influential figures; they inspire me to pursue my dreams relentlessly. Recently, I've taken an interest in self-help books that focus on personal growth and development. They provide practical advice that helps me navigate life's challenges more effectively. Book clubs are another way for me to share my passion for reading with others; discussing different perspectives enhances the experience even more.

### **Text 9**

Hi! I'm Jessica, and I'd like to share some of my core values with you. Integrity is one of the most important values in my life; I believe in being honest with myself and others at all times. Respect for others is another value that guides my actions; treating everyone with kindness creates a positive environment. Additionally, I value hard work; putting in effort towards achieving goals is essential for success. Family is also a significant aspect of my life; they provide unwavering support during tough times. Furthermore, lifelong learning is important to me; staying curious helps me grow as an individual continuously. Compassion towards others drives me to volunteer in my community regularly; helping those in need brings fulfillment to my life. Lastly, I believe in embracing diversity; understanding different perspectives enriches our lives and fosters harmony among people.

### **Text 10**

Hello! My name is Chris, and I'd like to share some of my favorite activities with you. One activity that brings me joy is playing soccer; it's not only fun but also keeps me fit. On weekends, you can often find me on the field with friends enjoying friendly matches. Another activity I love is biking; exploring new trails gives me a sense of freedom and adventure. Additionally, I'm passionate about cooking; experimenting with new recipes allows me to express creativity in the kitchen. Watching movies is another favorite pastime; I enjoy various genres but particularly love thrillers and documentaries that spark thought-provoking discussions afterward.

Reading is also something I cherish; losing myself in a good book can transport me to another world entirely. Lastly, spending time with friends over coffee or board games strengthens our bonds and creates lasting memories.

### **Text 11**

Hi there! I'm Lily, and I'd like to share some of my future goals with you. One of my primary aspirations is to complete my education successfully; obtaining a degree will open doors for many opportunities ahead. After graduation, I hope to find a job that aligns with my interests in marketing and communications. Additionally, I want to travel more extensively; experiencing different cultures will broaden my horizons significantly. In the next few years, I'd like to start volunteering regularly; giving back to the community brings fulfillment into my life. Another goal of mine is to maintain a healthy lifestyle through regular exercise and balanced nutrition; physical well-being is essential for overall happiness. Lastly, I aspire to cultivate meaningful relationships with friends and family; nurturing these connections adds richness to life's journey.

### **Text 12**

My name is ... . I am seventeen (sixteen, eighteen). I live in Rostov-on-Don.

I am tall (not very tall, short, of middle height). I am thin (not very thin, rather plump). My face is round (square, oval). I have a fair (dark) complexion. My forehead is narrow (broad) and low (high). I have a straight (upturned, crooked, aquiline) nose

and a protruding (round) chin. My eyebrows are bushy (pencilled), my eyelashes are thick (thin) and long (short). I have large (small) blue (hazel, black, grey) eyes. My hair is black (fair, dark, blond, chestnut), straight (curly) and long (short, not very long).

I have just left school and now I am going to enter the University (Institute). I am going to be a teacher (a lawyer). I like my future profession and I am going to do my best to become a good specialist.

I live with my family. It is large (small, not very large) and very good. We love each other very much and always try to help each other and to spend as much time together as we can. I have a lot of friends too.

I am fond of reading and playing computer games. My favourite sport is football (swimming, tennis, hockey). My friends and I often get together to play different games, go for a walk or to the disco or simply talk.

### **Text 13**

My name is Alexander. I am a student of Kostroma Technology University. I am 17 years old. I am rather tall, thin. I am well-built, to my mind. I have an oval face with a straight nose. My eyes are rather big and brown. I have long eyelashes. My lips are neither thin nor full. My hair is dark and I have a short haircut. Nowadays it's expensive to be smart and fashionable but I try to be well-dressed and neat. I have neither beard nor a moustache. I usually wear a pullover and dark trousers. I was born in January. I am a Capricorn. So I am serious but I couldn't say for sure that I am quiet. First of all, I enjoy listening to loud music. I like merry companies and parties. As for my character, I am cheerful, honest, sociable. I have a sense of humor. I like

jokes. I am well brought-up and have good manners. I don't respect rude, selfish and foolish people. I hate it when people lie and can't keep their promises. I also hate it when people interrupt others because it's impossible to have a talk with them. I try to deal with people who are honest, polite, disciplined, who never lie and who always help in a difficult situation. I am a sportsman. I go in for track and field. Only sport can make people healthy, active, form their characters.

#### **Text 14**

My name is Alexander. My full name is Alexander Sergeevich Slusarenko. I was born to a family of a sailor on a submarine. My family is not small. There are four of us. When I was 7, I went to school. I did well at school. I was especially good at math and geometry, but also coped with the rest of the subjects. Thus from the point of view of my progress at school I didn't cause much trouble to my parents. But I did make them worry because I used to come home rather late. The thing is I went in for swimming and our training finished at about 7 p.m. I lived far from the swimming-pool, so it took me quite a lot of time to get home. When at school I fell into the habit of reading a lot. At first I read everything I caught hold of but the order I grew the more definite my tastes in books became.

I took to reading historic books, books about adventures. I read very much technics books about computers and all that connect to it such as mathematics, physics, programming and others. Now I think about this, I come to the conclusion I should be grateful to my parents for this habit: they themselves read much and encourage my reading. I am sure books will be my friends all my life. In my last year

of schooling I often wondered what I would be in future, what sphere of life I should choose. After a number of heated discussions with my parents and friends I decided to dwell my choice on applied mathematics. I think I shall make a good mathematician.

### **Text 15**

My name is Natalia. My surname is Govorova. I am 15. I was born in 1982 in Chelyabinsk. I live in a small town of Usinsk in the Komi Republic. My address is Flat 116, 19, Pionerskaya Street. My phone number is 41-5-81. I am a pupil. I go to school Number 1. I am a good pupil. I do well in all subjects. They say that I am a hard-working person. To tell the truth, all school subjects come easy to me but sometimes I have to work long hours, for example, to do lessons in Physics or Chemistry, to write a composition or to learn a poem by heart. But my favourite subject is English. I spend a lot of time on it reading books, doing tests etc. Maybe English and learning it will be a part of my future career.

I like reading. I think comics and detective stories are much easier to read but I prefer to read novels – historical or modern. I like music. My musical tastes are different, it depends on my mood. But I think every apple is good in its season. I play the piano and the guitar, not seriously but for my soul. Sometimes I like to listen to Russian classical music. My favourite composers are Chaikovsky and Mozart. I also like Russian folk songs but I don't like rock music. I don't have much time to watch TV but sometimes I spend an hour or two watching an interesting film or a news programme. In the evening I often read newspapers (our local ones) or magazines. I

like fresh air and exercise. I wish I had more time for doing sports. But some aerobics in the morning, a swimming pool twice a week, a ski walk on a frosty day are of great help. Sport is fun.

I have a wide circle of interests. I'm very sociable, so I get on very well with people. I have many friends, most of them are my classmates. We spend a lot of time together going out to the cinema or to a disco party, speaking about lessons and music, discussing our problems. But most of all I like my family. We all are great friends and deeply attached to each other. That's all about me – a person with her good and not very good traits of character, liking this and hating that. But it's interesting for me to live and to open new things.

### **Text 16**

Let me introduce myself. My full name is Andrei Andreevich Ivanov. I was named after my father and I am very happy about it. I was born on April, 7, 1981 in Moscow. I come from the family of office workers. I am an only child in the family. I am a pupil of the eleventh form of a secondary school. I'm finishing school this year.

I want to enter the University of Moscow. That is why I have to study twice as hard as an ordinary pupil. I'm not only doing my best at school, I'm taking a preparatory course at the University. The course lasts for six months. We have lectures and seminars three times a week: on Monday, Wednesday and Friday. I come to the University at 5 p.m. and leave it at 8 p.m. The lectures on literature, social sciences and history are given in lecture rooms. The seminars are held in small groups in classrooms. We have classes of English too. During our English classes we

read and translate texts, discuss books, listen to a tape recorder. At the University we learn a lot of useful and interesting things. But most of all I like the subject of my future speciality.

I am always very busy, but when I am free I like to read books. My favourite writer is Ernest Hemingway. I like to go to museums and art galleries. My favourite painter is Rembrandt van Rijn. I have a lot of friends. But my best friend is Nick. I like to travel. My parents and I have visited many ancient Russian towns. I am on friendly terms with my parents. I am very happy.

### **Text 17**

It is often not easy to speak about myself but I shall try. My name is Kira, I'm 16 years old. I was born in a Russian town of Kirov which is located on the Vyatka river, to the west of the Ural mountains. I live in my native city, in a comfortable flat with my parents and an elder brother. My mother is a housewife, my father works as a supervising manager at a big plant and my brother is a student.

I am a pupil of the 10th form at a lyceum. My favorite subjects are Literature and English but my teachers believe that I'm good at Biology and Music. Quite soon I shall have to make probably the most important decision and choose my future profession. At present I would like to become a professional singer or a doctor.

My star sign is Cancer and I suppose I am a typical Cancer. I could describe myself as an extremely sensitive person. I'm not an outgoing person, though people consider me to be easy-going. Besides I'm rather serious and calm and I always try to keep promises. To be quite frank I am a bit ashamed of my drawbacks: I can be lazy



sometimes and too touchy, it's impossible for me to accept my failures with dignity. In other people I appreciate kindness, sincerity, intelligence and a nice sense of humour. I cannot associate with people who are selfish, false or rude.

I've got a lot of friends. Luckily we have common interests and hobbies, so we can spend much time together listening to our favorite music bands, going to the cinema and concerts. I am fond of painting and drawing too and I finished an Art School last year where I had studied oil and water-colour painting for 4 years. My other hobbies are growing plants at home, reading detective stories by Sheldon and Akunin, surfing the Internet, baking cakes and playing with my cat Prosha. I also devote enough time to sports: in warm seasons I go jogging, cycling or roller-skating in the nearest park and in winter I adore skiing and skating.

I have plenty of interesting plans and exciting dreams in my life and I hope that they will definitely come true and my features of character will encourage it.

### **Text 18**

I have both weak and strong points in my character. I am certainly a bit ashamed of my weak points and I do my best to get rid of them. As for my strong features of character, I value and cherish them.

Everyone tells me that I take after my dad as I'm a good listener and very sociable. I am a complete extravert. I love people and the world around me. I understand them and make friends quite easily. Being open and communicative means broadening my mind and my views on the world. That's why I like meeting

new people and talking to them. I always try to be an open-minded and adaptable guy because our world is constantly changing.

One of my best traits is that I try to feel as happy and cheerful as I can most of the time. My friends often call me the life and soul of the party, with a good sense of humor, although I may sometimes be kind of shy. Anyone can be down or depressed when something sad happens. But if somebody hurts my feelings or makes me angry I just tend to ignore him or her and approach the things from the positive side. I really dislike rude and ignorant people but I rarely lose my temper because of them.

I would also describe my personality as generous. I take pleasure in sharing something with other people and I am ready to help them at any time. I am organized and punctual too and I am happy when things happen on time, according to the schedule. I am very hard-working and I am always busy. I don't like to give up.

I'd say that my negative and the least appealing qualities are obstinacy and perfectionism. Sometimes I set too high standards when it comes to choosing something. I am often a hard person to please. I'm afraid my choosy character makes me lose some nice opportunities in my life.

In conclusion I would like to say that my personality qualities are both inherent and acquired. When I think of myself I often get confused about how differently I see myself. I am constantly trying to improve myself as a person.

### **Text 19**

The hardest thing for me is to tell something objective about myself but I will try. So let me introduce myself! My name is Peter. Peter Golubev. I come from Novosibirsk, the city in the east of Russia. Nineteen years ago my parents decided to

call me Petya. I like my name, it means «stone» or «rock» in Greek. Next winter I will be 20.

I know that telling a lot of nice words about yourself is not modest but I am a kind and easy-going young man. My friends say that I am quite handsome and cheerful. They also consider me to be a reliable and sincere friend. When I look at myself in the mirror I see a slender man, neither tall nor short. My hair is brown and wavy. My eyes are green.

Now let me tell you a little about my family. It takes an important part in my life. I have a lot of relatives and we are close to each other. I live at home with my parents. My mother is a dressmaker and my father is a chief cook in a restaurant. My elder brother is 25 and he is married. He and his wife went to work in Germany last year.

As for my interests I spend my free time studying English, swimming, riding a bike, hiking in the countryside and surfing the Internet. I also devote 2 or 3 evenings a week to the gym. Sport is my passion! I am not interested in watching TV, I remember about this device only once a year – on New Year's Eve.

I am not married but I am in a relationship with a nice girl whose name is Dasha. We've been dating for 2 years already. We love cooking food, watching movies and playing tennis together. We are also fond of listening to English rock or chillout music.

I am a third year student of Moscow Aviation Institute at the faculty of aircraft engineering. I am enjoying the course a lot. My weekdays are usually busy with studies and I must work hard to become a good aviation engineer after I graduate. I want to be a well-educated person, to develop myself and become the best son for my parents.

## Text 20

Difficult as it is to speak about ourselves, still in certain situations we have to introduce ourselves, regarding our biography, members of the family, friends and so on. So, I will try to introduce myself. First of all I would like to speak about my family, my parents, who play a great role in moulding my character, but not my opinion and thoughts. My family isn't large. My father is 52 years old, but he looks much younger, because he is fond of going in for sports. He is a coach, but as he is a well-educated and well-read person, he has experience in many fields. That is why it is always interesting to communicate with him, he usually tells a lot of exciting stories. And my mother is 42. She is a good-looking woman with fire hair and large green eyes. I admire her character. She is an optimist, in almost every thing she sees its good side, she is full of energy and enthusiasm. I really adore her sense of humor. She is a housewife. It takes her much time and power to take care of the house and of me and my father. But I can say she copes with her job well. Besides, my father and I try to help her with the housework. For example, I wash dishes, go shopping and so on. I enjoy spending time with my family very much. We often go for walks. I enjoy strolling along old Moscow streets because my parents usually tell me a lot of interesting details about their history, some things I've never heard about. That is also the reason I'm fond of travelling with my parents. My mother spends a lot of time in the kitchen – she is fond of cooking. We always find out new recipes, try them, invent new unusual names. When I was a child my father introduced me to photography. Since that time taking pictures and making videofilms has become my hobby. We have numerous pictures. We also are keen on music and everyone who

comes to our place praised our numerous collection. It is quite impossible to name all the things that we can do together, so I think I can stop here. I am very sorry that I haven't seen father's parents, 'cos according to my parent's words they were wonderful and outstanding people. But to my mind my parents have inherited their best features. They are remarkable people: kind-hearted, honest, they have moral values and don't break promises. Although they aren't young they understand me completely. They allow me almost everything, they always give me good advice and, frankly speaking, I don't know what I will do without them. I am very lucky that I have got such wonderful parents and of course I love them very much. Now, I think, it is time to speak about myself. My name is Tatiana, but my friends call me Tania. I am 15 years old. I am high and not bad built. I have an oval face and large green eyes. Speaking about my character I can say that I'm friendly, kind, generous and honest. I have my own likes and dislikes. I am modest and sometimes shy, but I can lose my temper and begin to scream at somebody. But in spite of all this I can keep secrets, I will never let my friends down. I usually say what I think, that is why people around me often take offence, so lately I began to hide my emotions. But it is very difficult to cope with feelings when I understand that I deal with person who have such features of character as egoism and dishonesty.

### **Text 21**

In my opinion family is one of the most important things in one's life. Almost all our life we live within a family. There are five of us in the family: My father is Iliy Nikolaevich, my mother is Vera Pavlovna, my elder brother is Michael and the

youngest child in our family is my ten-year old sister Olga. I think it would be right if I begin with my parents. They have been married for 20 years now. They met each other at the institute where they studied together both of them were in their first year then. However it was not until their last year at the institute when they got married. My father is a chief sales-manager in a firm which sells various computer equipment. Many years ago after he had graduated from the institute he became an electronic engineer in one of the Moscow research institutes. His firm has several branches in some other big towns in Russia such as St. Petersburg, Voronez, Novosibirsk and others. So he has to travel a lot. My father is an only wagger in our family but as he is very good at his job his firm pays him a good salary.

However his Saturdays and Sundays are wholly devoted to his family. In youth he went in for sport so we often play either football or volleyball which are his favourite games. My mother is a housewife. A year after she graduated from the institute my elder brother was born and she had to stay at home. Later it was decided that she would run the house and look after the family. My mother is a nice looking woman. She is of medium height. Her hair is dark and she usually wears a bun. So most of her time is devoted to housework. Except for the time when soaps are shown on TV. She adores them though my father thinks they are silly. He like most men prefers detective stories and action films. My elder brother is now in his third year at the Moscow State University. He studies at the Geographical faculty.

He was keen on Geography when at school and wanted to travel to places yet unknown. I personally think that it was the spirit of adventures that made him go to the Geographical faculty. The youngest member of our family is ten-year old Olga. She goes to the college in the neighbouring town and spends there five days a week. So we see her only on Saturday and Sunday and during her holidays. In spite of her

age she enjoys living in a college and always looks forward to going there after holidays. She has got lots of friends there. Our family is very united and we like to spend our free time together.

### Text 22



The family is very important as a unit in our society. Nothing else but family can be an emotional center of people's life, can be a transmitter of culture and raising children. Every mother feels great affection for her children and tries to bring them up in a proper way. Understanding between the members of the family and consideration for others are very important in family relationship. Tenderness, warm-heartedness and respect must always be present in the family to make it friendly. A

lot of activities help members of the family to be on friendly terms: discussing all the family plans together, going on trips hikes together, visiting museums, theaters, exhibitions and exchanging opinions about them, sharing the same joys and sorrows. If you think of the others in the family you show your love and attention in everyday life, you can hurt them if you are selfish, not sincere and rude. It is very important to visit relatives on holidays, on birthdays, on anniversaries and develop close relationship. We feel more affection for our relatives when we are parted from them. The proverb says, «Absence makes the heart grow fonder». When the family is friendly, everybody has the warmed feelings of returning home where dear relatives are waiting for them. There are different opinions on how children should be treated if they disobey their parents, break the rules, do forbidden things, don't keep their words or promises. Some people think that parents should be patient, kind and understanding. The rules and children's behaviors are discussed in such families. But others believe that children ought always to obey the parents and if they won't they should be punished. From my point of view, such principles won't do a lot of good. Fear and punishment will lead to selfishness, cruelty and lies. But «love and kindness will save the world». We are the family of two. I live with my mother.

We don't have such problems as misunderstanding between the members of the family. I think that it is due to the age of my parents and their character. My mother is 40 years old, she is layer. She is a kind, clever and responsible woman. My mother always ready to give me necessary information, moral support and a good advice. It is common knowledge that there is no place like a home. We are dedicated to our homes, we give them much love, care and enthusiasm. A man's house is his castle. I like my home and I want to tell you more about it. I live in Kuprijanov St. in center of our city. We moved into this flat several years ago. Now it is a place where I



feel it ease and enjoy every minute of my stay there. We have a washing-machine, a vacuum cleaner, a refrigerator, a freezer, hand-mixer, computer and other things which I consider to be quite necessary as they make our life easier and help to solve a lot of problems in the shortest possible time. We have 2 rooms, a kitchen and a bathroom. When you drop into our flat you come into a lobby, where you can take off your coat, shoes and hat. I'm very happy to have a room for myself, where I feel quite and comfortable. It is a place where I can relax, read a book and listen to music.

There are yellow blinds and a writing table, a sofa, a bookcase where my favorite books are situated. There are a lot of things in my room which can tell about myself, about my friends and relatives. You can find frames with photos of my parents and best friends on the walls, little pictures. They remind me happy moments of my life and that is why are very dear for me. You may be surprised, but the most popular and favorite place with all of us is the kitchen. Every Sunday my mother makes a cake and we gather together, discuss our problems and make plans for the next week. Our kitchen isn't large and looks the usual modern kitchen you can see in many other homes. I can tell a lot about my home, but to make a long story short I can say, that speaking about my home, I don't mean a flat as it is, I mean people, who are dear to me, who love me and are always waiting for me. That is why, wherever I were I would always hurry home.

### **Text 23**

My family is quite big. We are five: my mother, my father, my younger sister, my grandfather and I.

My sister's name is Lana, she is 2 years younger than me. We study at the same school. Lana is a pretty and calm girl. She is good at dancing and knitting. She says she is going to become a designer after school. My sister and I are very close friends. As for me, my hobbies are listening to music, swimming and travelling. Moreover I am also fond of learning foreign languages.

Our dad's name is Igor. He is a supervisor in the food industry. He is tall and strong. We all adore his good sense of humour. He loves telling jokes and it always helps us when we are in a bad mood. Dad loves playing football, going fishing and cooking. Besides he can repair almost everything in our house. By the way my sister and I look like our dad.

My mother's name is Dina. I think she is very beautiful and intelligent. Mum is a bit serious but she is very popular among her colleagues and her friends. They really respect her. She is fond of reading and going to theatres. Mother has worked as an accountant in a bank for 15 years already.

My granddad is a pensioner. He is quite old and he lives with us. He loves watching TV and making delicious pies.

My parents are very kind, caring and hard-working. They are always busy but they try to give us everything we need and deserve.

We have a summer house and an orchard in the country and we spend our summer weekends there. Our grandfather loves gardening, growing vegetables, berries and flowers. Our favourite family holidays are New Year's Day and Easter. We usually invite our friends, cook fantastic food and sing karaoke. I really enjoy the time that we spend with our family together.

## Text 24



Have you got a brother or a sister? I have a younger brother and I think it's wonderful! I have a person who is very close to me and who will always help and support me in difficult situations.

However, when children are young, there may occur jealousy, competition and fighting between brothers and sisters. It is a concern of almost all parents having two or more kids. The problem usually starts when the second child is born.

Conflicts between brothers and sisters may be caused by the following reasons:

Children want to show that they are separate from their siblings. Fearing that a brother or a sister is better at anything, they try to find out their own talents, activities and interests.

Sometimes children think that mum or dad loves their sibling more, they feel that another child gets more attention.

Children can't share a room, their parents, toys, etc.

There are three main skills that parents should teach their children in order they could get along well together. They are communication, respect and negotiation.

Communication. It means that children should learn to listen attentively to each other. Use family meetings to talk about things that concern everyone. At such meetings nobody should shout and everyone should have a chance to express his or her opinion.

Respect. Try to explain to your children that if they want people to treat them nicely, they have to treat them nicely, too. People who treat each other with respect, get along together much better than those who are rude, loud and selfish. Parents can also give examples of their own life so that children could understand better the necessity of being respectful.

Negotiation. Your child should keep in mind that whether he is younger or older, taller or shorter than other children, it does not give him any more rights than the others in the family have. It demands a lot of time and effort to teach the child the skill of negotiating, but it's a must for every parent. You should be fair with your children and try to find a solution which will satisfy each of them.

Parents should have a certain power in the family. However, this power can be reached only through trusting. If your children don't trust you, it's impossible to achieve anything but fear and contempt.

Finally, it's necessary to say that children shouldn't be compared to one another at all. They are individuals and are waiting for the appropriate attitude. Bringing up children is a huge responsibility, but don't be afraid of it. Your heart will prompt you what to do.

To have a brother or a sister means to be never alone. From time to time children get sick of one another, but it is quite natural. The main thing is they'll have a close person throughout their life.

### Text 25



I have a very good friend. His (her) name is ... . Friends are very important in our life. I think one cannot live without friends. The most important thing for being good friends, to my mind, is to be ready to help one another in any situation, nevertheless how difficult it is, to support one another and to solve all the problems together. And never mind, that the friends may have different interests and hobbies, different likes and dislikes. They say that the friend in need is a friend indeed. I think it is really so.

My friend and I always do our best to help one another. We discuss all our troubles and try to find the best decision in any situation. My friend is a very good, kind and clever boy (girl). We often spend our free time together. It is not very easy now, because both of us are very busy – we are going to enter institutes and have a lot of work to do.

My friend is going to become a doctor (a teacher, an engineer, a lawyer). Our future professions are different (the same) and the subjects we have to study are different (the same) too, but (and) we like to work together and to help one another in our study.

When we have some free time, we go for walks, read and discuss books, watch films, go to discos or play computer games. Playing computer games is our hobby. Both of us are fond of sport. We go in for swimming (tennis) and often go to the swimming pool (tennis court) together. We are football fans and we like to watch and discuss football matches on TV or to go to the stadium. I love my friend very much. I think he (she) is a true friend. Our friendship is very dear to me and I try to do my best to be a good friend too.

# HOBBY

## Text 1



A «hobby» is a special interest or activity that you do in your time off. Some people keep pets as hobby. They keep rabbits, or fishes. They train dogs to do tricks, or keep pigeons to race and carry messages. Some are crazy about plants. They try to grow cacti or rare tropical flowers in their kitchens and sitting rooms.

Others are mad about their car or their motorbike. They spend their Saturdays and Sundays washing them, painting them, or buying new bits and pieces to make them go even faster.

Children and teenagers are great collectors. They collect stamps, or postcards or matchboxes, or pictures of a favourite footballer or pop star.

Many people make things as a hobby. Some teach themselves at home, but a lot of people go to evening classes at their local college. Just look under letter B in a list of London or New York evening classes and you'll find: Ballet, Batik, Bengali, Body building, Breadmaking and Byzantium.

But not everyone goes to evening classes to learn about his special interest. No one helped these people to do what they did.

A «hobby» is usually something that a person does alone. But American (and British) families sometimes like to do things together, too.

American families often have quite a lot of money to spend on their recreation. They can all enjoy their holiday home or their boat somewhere in the country away from home.

Americans love to get out of town into the wild and go for holidays or long weekends into the fabulous national parks. These magnificent areas of countryside include tropical forests, high mountains, dry deserts, long sandy coasts, grassy prairies and wooded mountains full of wild animals. The idea of these parks, which cover 1% of the whole area of the USA. is to make «a great breathing place for the national lungs», and to keep different parts of the land as they were before men



arrived. There are camping places in the national parks as well as museums, boat trips and evening campfire meetings.

Americans really enjoy new «gadgets», especially new ways of travelling. In the winter, the woods are full of «snowmobiles» (cars with skis in the front). In the summer they ride their «dune buggies» across the sands or take to the sky in hang gliders.

But Americans do not only spend their free time having fun. They are very interested in culture too. Millions take part-time courses in writing, painting and music, and at weekends the museums, art galleries and concert halls are full.

## Text 2



Hobbies differ like tastes. If you have chosen a hobby according to your character and taste you are lucky because your life becomes more interesting.

Hobbies are divided into four large classes: doing things, making things, collecting things, and learning things. The most popular of all hobby groups is doing things. It includes a wide variety of activities, everything from gardening to travelling and from chess to volleyball.

Gardening is one of the oldest of man's hobbies. It's a well-known fact that the English are very fond of gardening and growing flowers, especially roses.

Both grown-ups and children are fond of playing different computer games. This is a relatively new hobby but it's becoming more and more popular. Making things includes drawing, painting, making sculpture, designing costumes, handicrafts. Two of the most famous hobby painters were President Eisenhower and Sir Winston Churchill.

Some hobbyists write music or play musical instruments. Almost everyone collects something at some period in his life: stamps, coins, matchboxes, books, records, postcards, toys, watches. Some collections have no real value. Others become so large and so valuable that they are housed in museums and galleries. Many world-famous collections started in a small way with one or two items. People with a good deal of money often collect paintings, rare books and other art objects. Often such private collections are given to museums, libraries and public galleries so that others might take pleasure in seeing them.

No matter what kind of hobby a person has, he always has the opportunity of learning from it. By reading about the things he is interested in, he is adding to what he knows. Learning things can be the most exciting aspect of a hobby.

### Text 3



A hobby is something you like to do in your free time. Some people make something, grow plants or collect things. Collecting things is not the only hobby people have. A lot of people do sports in their free time. Some people are fond of traveling or gardening. Different people like doing different things.

My friend is fond of collecting dolls. She has got a very good collection and she is proud of it. This hobby is very popular with girls.

Collecting dolls is funny but expensive. I think it is really interesting. Her collection is thematic. Her theme is Brats dolls. She keeps her dolls in special bags and doll's houses.

I spend a lot of time on my homework but in the evenings I have enough free time to do my hobby. My hobbies are reading, playing LEGO and roller skating. I like reading very much. I read interesting books, usually about magic.

I like to play LEGO. I have built a lot of houses from LEGO blocks and I like to do it.

I'm fond of roller skating. I can roller skate but I want to skate better. I've done skating for about 6 months. I'm proud that I could learn to roller skate so quickly.

I think that my hobbies are exciting!

#### Text 4



Leisure or free time is a period of time spent out of work and domestic activity. It is also the period of recreational time before or after compulsory activities such as eating and sleeping, going to work or running a business, attending school and doing homework or housework. Leisure time is the time when you can forget about day-to-day stress and stressful activities and relax. These activities can be our hobby.

Nowadays people work all day long and rarely have spare time to rest and to do something they like. But if they have it they try to spend it in the way they prefer. And there are a lot of possibilities to do it perfect. There are plenty of things to do that can help you not to feel bored. Any activity is much better than doing nothing.

I'd like to notice that there are two main ways of spending free time: the one is to do some physical activities (often outdoors), for example, football, swimming, hockey, skiing; and another way is to enjoy something relaxing at home or in special places: reading, watching TV, knitting, engaging in hand-made. At any rate, hobby is a matter of taste, and everybody should choose it according to the personal preferences.

As for me, I like to pass my leisure time both in active and passive way. I really enjoy reading or watching films, because it's always interesting, helpful and helps to relax, what is especially necessary after a long tiring day. Also I am fond of active sports, swimming, skiing or riding a bike from time to time, when it is possible. Sometimes you feel you need to escape from everyday worries and to do something no thought-provoking. In many cases I can't let me doing anything very extraordinary, so I just go walking over long distances. It really helps to release the tension and refresh the mind.

To the point, the way how people pass their free time depends on the culture and social status. For example, American favorite leisure activity now is participating

in experiences that they know aren't real, they turn to imagination – to worlds created by others, such as books, games, movies and television. Also public researches show that the average amount of weekly free time of many people fell; while the average amount of time spent working is now up. It can be explained by the fact of extra time spent on mobile phones or computers, and infrastructure development (the problem of traffic jams in big cities). As well, preferences of people to spend their time have also changed over the past years: instead of team activities more and more people choose solo activities.

Anyway, in the life of any person there are periods of time when he feels extremely bored. It happens because this person doesn't know what to do with his time and can't find anything interesting to do, or because he doesn't like what he is doing. Well, this problem has hundreds ways of solution. The simplest is to find something interesting to do. Here are some variants of activities to choose:

- Just tidy up;
- Try new recipes;
- Decide on making candles, knitting, cross stitching – in one word, create something new you can be proud of;
- Don't let online games dominate in your life;
- Photography, drawing, painting, playing musical instruments are very special activities that you can do as a cure for boredom;
- Communicate more with other interesting people;
- Read something exiting, encouraging, or anything that will enrich your knowledge;
- Join a health club or gym where you will be able to feel happy and keep fit;
- Go out with your friends;

– Set your aims and keep a diary.

Following these simple advices you will never have a time to think about such problem as boredom.

As we all know, leisure time is one of the most important thing people can't live without. It is a big part of our life, and it actually shows the character and temper of person. I can't imagine a person who doesn't have any hobbies and favorite activities, because it is really impossible. Our hobbies and habits make our lives, filling it up with variety of feelings and emotions. Each person chooses his own way of spending time, either active of passive, and in any case in should be a refreshment and a source of inspiration.

### **Text 5**

I have many hobbies because there are many interesting things to do. Unfortunately I don't have much spare time as I'm going to be a student. That's why I have to study a lot. I like doing different things: Such as reading detective stories, listening to the music, playing tennis with my classmates. But my favorite hobby is solving crossword puzzles. It's not only interesting, but also very useful. When you try to solve the puzzle you find out and learn a lot of different facts. Because in puzzles there are questions about famous people, geographical places, countries, scientific achievements and so on. You also train your brain. The crosswords are published in newspapers and magazines and there are special newspapers that contain only crosswords. I sometimes try to make up my own puzzle and I can say that it is not less interesting. All the members of our family like to take part in solving the puzzles and this unites us very much.

## Text 6

Many people have hobbies. They make our life more interesting. A hobby is what people like to do when they have free time. Everyone chooses a hobby according to his character and taste. Some people are fond of music, others like to read books. Some people like to collect stamps, coins or badges, others prefer gardening or hiking or taking photographs. Some people like to cook, others like to knitter sew. Generally speaking, a hobby is a matter of taste.

My hobby is playing computer games. Both grown-ups and children are fond of it now. It has become one of the most popular hobbies nowadays. I think that playing with a computer is very interesting. It is not only «wasting time» as some people say.

Computer games make us to think things over properly, they widen and develop our mind and imagination. I have a good collection of different games and when I have some free time I play them with great pleasure. My favourite game is ... .

Some of my friends have the same hobby and we like to play together.

## Text 7

Nowadays people work all day long and rarely have spare time to rest and to do something they like. But if they have it they try to waste it in the way they prefer. And there are a lot of possibilities to do it perfect. People can choose everything from sport to spending a good time in the country according to desires. And there are a lot of things to do that can help you not to feel bored. And activity is much better then doing nothing. The most active way, in my opinion is go in for sport. You can do



sports all the year round because there are a lot of kinds of sport for all seasons. Basketball, Football players are always on stadiums. And in winter a lot of ski-walkers occupy the snowy slopes and skaters walk on ice of stadiums and icy rivers. Moreover it can be risking sports, which is more exiting to do. Doing such kind of sport you feel that our life doesn't stay it's going forward. Our friends also help us to spend a good spare time. Because they often have interesting ideas of spending free time and it's much better to spend free time with them. Nowadays music occupies the most part of people's mind among teenagers especially. People communicate according to their music tastes. They visit disco clubs, concert halls to listen music and to dance. People also have pop idols that attract them by their voice or appearance and they are ready to follow them to the ends of the earth. Some people say that theatres are not popular nowadays but I think that a lot of people still enjoy the play of actors and marvelous productions of plays. And our theatres are world known. Theatres teach you to feel hate and love, joy and unhappiness... In other words theatre help you to become more human. Reading books, papers and magazines is also a way of spending leisure time. You can choose a genre according to your mood and read whatever you want. From magazines and papers you know the latest news in the world of politics, fashion, cooking, technology. But technology is developing so fast that such way of getting information becomes old. With developing of Internet information is available in each point of earth. Moreover it's a way of communicating with people.

And people all over the world sit at the computers chatting or exploring the Internet all day long. Children spend a lot of free time playing computer games. And statistic shows that 70% of users of Internet are teenagers. But some people prefer to

go to a country to breath fresh air and resting or travel somewhere. Traveling becomes more and more popular. People like to visit other places to escape from daily routing. And all resorts are full in the time of holidays. As for me I think that the most exciting leisure time spending can be all activities like sport or traveling somewhere with friends because I never feel bored with my friends. For example every holiday I go somewhere with my best friend from Moscow. And we always have a good time wherever we go. And I think that everyone can find an occupation. Maybe in some countries people have more opportunities for recreation because of the new inventions or another factors. But I think that each man can travel everywhere and try each way of spending free time. Moreover the city where we live give us a lot of places to go. And from day to day the number of places of interest grows. But the only thing that is necessary for citizens is fresh air and little islands of nature. People need to walk in the parks that become more and more rare. In spite of this people always can find a way to spend leisure time. Because our world is full of new interesting and exiting thing that every man want to explore.

### **Text 8**

A hundreds years ago there was no problem of what working people could do with their spare time. Their hours of work were so long that they had hardly any leisure. Nowadays it's even hard to name all the activities, entertainments and hobbies run by people in their free time. A growing number of people prefer watching films, performances, sporting events on TV to attending them. There exists quite a different sort of leisure activities, betting and gambling for example, which give thousands of people hope for a huge prize, and a sense of excitement and

expectation. There are various pursuits that people choose to pass away their free time. Nowadays people spend ours watching different informational, educational or environment programs. Other popular occupations are listening to the radio, reading books, painting and so on. Many people prefer to go in for different kinds of sports and lead an active way of life. Sometimes they participate in competitions or contests and have a very good pastime. There are people that prefer calm way of spending their free time. They are fond of quite rambles or walks in parks or gardens. More serious people prefer to visit museums, art galleries or theaters. Aerobics and shopping are two of the most popular pursuits for women. Cooking is also very widespread activity among them. But nothing can be compared with the feeling of those who take got really interested in some field of activity, which has become something favorite and admired. A «hobby» is a special interest or activity that you do in you free time off. Some people have animals as hobbies. They keep rabbits or go fishing. They train dogs to do tricks or keep pageants to race and carry messages. Some are crazy about plants. They try to grow cacti or rare tropical flowers in their kitchens and sitting rooms. Others are mad about their cars or their motorbikes. They spend their Saturdays and Sundays washing them, painting them or buying new bits and pieces to make them go even faster. Children and teenagers are great collectors. They collect stamps or postcards or pictures of a favorite football or pop star. Many people make things as a hobby. I have several hobbies which occupy me after school, both in and out of the house. Sometimes I wonder how I fit them all into my schedule because I have a lot homework. Everyday I have not much time to relax. In that period I usually rest after hard school day, listen to music, watch TV and videos, read books and magazines. Computer is one of my main hobbies and interests. I choose computer technology as one of my options and now I study in Belarussian State

University in that field of science. Sometimes I play games to relax. Every weekend I spend a lot of time in World Wide Web. I use Internet for educational process, for finding special technical literature in different subjects and of course for fun. I have a great number of web friends and we like to spend a lot of time talking to one another.

Also I have great interest in computer programming. Moreover I have big collection of CD-disks and records. They include reggae, pop, classical, jazz, easy listening. My mum always telling me off for putting my hi-fi on too loud. Whenever I get spare time, I go in different sport clubs and complexes and play different team and single games such as tennis, football, volleyball, and basketball. It keeps me fit and happy. I can say with confidence that reading is my favorite hobby. Books brings pleasure and delight. Besides books help to mould a persons character from his moral values. Thanks to books we learn to express our thoughts and feelings more exactly and of course books is the richest source of information. Sometimes my friends and I exchange opinions about books, speak about them, exchange books. Among my favorite gainers are fantasy, philosophy and technical literature. I think that hobbies and interests are an important factor of life. They help to form person, to relax and forget problems for a short while. They can be fun, educational, satisfying and also you can pursuer them when you are old and retired.

### **Text 9**

Hobbies make our life more colorful and they keep us occupied in our leisure time. And I believe hobbies help us both to relax and to develop.

My favorite hobby is drawing. I started drawing when I was five. My mother was a great teacher in my childhood, she always encouraged me and praised my funny drawings. She even decorated the house with them. And the best presents on my parents' and grandparents' birthdays were also my drawings. Of course I was pleased and quite proud of my works. Since then this hobby has become a very important part of my life.

I studied drawing from the special literature containing different sketches. I learnt to imitate drawing nature, beautiful buildings, human faces and bodies, animals and birds. I practiced in making them realistic and natural. My hobby made me observe the world around me every minute of my life. I realized that observation was the main thing in the art of painting and drawing.

Today drawing and painting are so much fun to me. I just need a paint brush and water color, crayons or pencils and some drawing paper. And I feel happy and never get bored with my hobby. I try to show all my devotion, imagination and creativity in my works. Mostly I am fond of still-lives and landscapes in light colors. Although it happens sometimes that I suddenly take a pen and start drawing whatever comes to my mind. I don't consider myself to be a great artist and I still have much to be improved but my friends are always amazed at my pictures and they find them unique.

Drawing brings me real satisfaction. It is my own little world. And I hope one day it will help me to focus on my goal and become a graphic designer.

## Text 10

My hobby is reading. It has been a great pleasure for me since my childhood. The world of literature is fascinating and infinite. It certainly doesn't mean that I love all the books. To tell the truth, finding a good book is not so easy. I prefer historical novels, classical and informative literature and some professional books concerning business and management as I am going to run a business of my own in future. I never choose a book only by its colorful cover. As a rule, I look through its pages, read about the writer and his awards. My favorite writers are Victor Hugo, Alexander Dumas and Dan Brown.

It goes without saying that some of the books have become my favorites. When I open one of them I immerse in the world of my favorite heroes at once. A book is able to make me laugh or cry because I start feeling exactly what the characters feel. I experience somebody's pain or joy and I understand that the art of the word in some books is extremely powerful. The book gives me a chance to look at our life through the author's eyes, to analyze and agree or disagree with his point of view. Sometimes a book can completely change my way of thinking or help me to solve some serious personal or psychological problem.

Unfortunately today most of people and teenagers are not fond of reading. They would rather prefer going to night clubs or just watching TV. They find reading a bit boring or a waste of time. To my mind everything depends on the book. I am sure that without reading one cannot become an intelligent and educated person. People would consider him to be ignorant, illiterate or even ill-mannered, his vocabulary would be quite poor.

I should say that I enjoy reading not only books. I read magazines and I also surf the net and subscribe to interesting sites. These media can undoubtedly provide me with boundless and useful knowledge too. And by the way I often read e-books instead of the paper ones.

The book is my best and precious friend and it's always with me. I devote most of my free time to reading. I read in transport or when I have to wait in a queue. I always take a good book with me when I travel or go on holidays. And I usually read before going to bed because it helps me to unwind at the end of a long and stressful day. I never feel lonely when I have a great book in my hands.

### **Text 11**

I love books. I read all the time. I'm curious to learn new facts or try to solve a murder along with my favourite detectives.

The book is one of the greatest man inventions. Books come in all sorts of different purposes: from novels and fairy tales to dictionaries and encyclopedias, like the one that is now before you. The first books appeared among the Egyptians more than 5,000 years ago and were written on papyrus scrolls – reed papers.

The book in its present form was created by the ancient Romans, making pages of specially dressed animal skin – parchment. For centuries, books were handwritten and were very expensive. In China, in the IX century, a method of typing from individual records was invented. However, the true inventor of typography was the German Johann Gutenberg, who lived in the XV century. Book printing made it

possible to produce books in many copies at once, they became cheaper and more accessible, which accelerated the spread of knowledge.

I don't often buy books because there is a library near my house. I can take any book for a few days, read and return. In the library, books are in order: by topic and alphabetically. This is very convenient when I do not know what to read, I just go to the thematic section and choose the right book.

### **Text 12**

I always admire the people who can dance. Many years ago I chose dancing as my main hobby. And now it is my real passion, I can't imagine my life without it.

I have been dancing since I was 7. I have tried a lot of dance styles: folk dance, elegant ballroom dance, ballet dance and even lively hip-hop and break-dance. I was really fond of slow waltz, tango, rumba, salsa and cha-cha-cha. I liked that all Latin dances were hot and optimistic. And I'm sure everyone knows that ballroom costumes are fabulous and you look marvelous in them. It goes without saying that quite a lot depends on your partner. As for my partner, he was great. Our couple participated in different dance contests and concerts which gave us lots of pleasant memories and positive experience.

Now I am keen on jazz dances. This style is widely used in Broadway shows and musical comedies such as «Chicago» and «Cabaret». And it has become very popular in our country in recent years. I attend my dance classes 3 times a week. My choreographer is a skilled and talented person. The art of dancing inspires me. I feel very confident and happy after the classes. They give me an ocean of emotions, confident bearing, grace, co-ordination and balance. I enjoy jazz because I find the



body movements very beautiful and rhythmic. I can express my feelings with the help of them. Jazz dancing is like original non-verbal communication for me. Besides, it requires much energy, effort and flexibility. It isn't an easy style to dance and you should work hard to master it. Sometimes our group takes part in jazz sessions or dance battles. It's so much fun and excitement.

When I feel sad I just start dancing and improvising. It helps me feel better immediately because every movement and leap, every step and turn makes the world around me brighter. When I dance I forget about everything. So my hobby is my medicine too. And it keeps me physically fit.

### **Text 13**

Painting is one of my favorite hobbies. I discovered my passion for it during high school when I took an art class. The moment I dipped my brush into the paint, I felt a rush of excitement. It allows me to express my emotions and creativity in ways that words cannot. I enjoy experimenting with different styles, such as impressionism and abstract art. My favourite medium is acrylic paint because it dries quickly and is easy to work with. I often spend weekends in my small studio, surrounded by canvases and brushes. Nature inspires many of my paintings; I love capturing landscapes and vibrant sunsets. Sometimes, I join local art groups to share ideas and techniques with fellow artists. Art exhibitions are also a great way to gain inspiration and learn from others. I often visit galleries to see what contemporary artists are creating. Additionally, I have started selling some of my artwork online. The feedback I receive motivates me to keep improving my skills. Painting has become a form of meditation for me; it helps me relax and clear my mind. I also enjoy creating

personalized gifts for friends and family. Each piece I create tells a story or conveys a message. In the future, I hope to host my own art exhibition. This hobby has enriched my life in countless ways, teaching me patience and perseverance.

#### **Text 14**

Gardening is a hobby that brings me immense joy and satisfaction. I started gardening a few years ago when I moved into my new home. The idea of growing my own vegetables and flowers was incredibly appealing. I began with a small patch in my backyard, planting tomatoes, cucumbers, and herbs. Watching them grow from tiny seeds into flourishing plants is a magical experience. Gardening teaches me about patience, as it takes time for plants to mature. I enjoy researching different plant species and their care requirements. Each season brings new challenges, such as pests or changing weather conditions. However, overcoming these obstacles makes the process even more rewarding. I also love the feeling of harvesting fresh produce; nothing beats the taste of homegrown vegetables. My friends often compliment my garden, which encourages me to expand it further. I've started incorporating flowers for color and beauty, attracting butterflies and bees. Gardening has become a family activity; my children love helping me plant seeds and water the plants. It's a wonderful way to spend quality time together outdoors. Additionally, I've joined a local gardening club where members share tips and experiences. This community has introduced me to new techniques and plant varieties. Overall, gardening has taught me the importance of nurturing not just plants but also relationships.

### **Text 15**

Playing musical instruments is one of my greatest passions. I started learning the piano at the age of six, inspired by my mother, who is a pianist. The first time I played a simple melody, I was hooked on music. As I grew older, I expanded my repertoire to include guitar and drums. Each instrument offers a unique way to express myself musically. Playing music brings me joy and allows me to escape from daily stressors. I often spend hours practicing in my room, losing track of time as I immerse myself in melodies. Music theory fascinates me; understanding how notes work together enhances my playing skills. I enjoy composing original pieces, experimenting with different genres such as jazz and rock. Collaborating with friends who play other instruments has been incredibly rewarding; we create beautiful harmonies together. Performing at local open mic nights has boosted my confidence significantly. The thrill of sharing music with an audience is unmatched. Additionally, I've started teaching beginner lessons to younger students; it's fulfilling to pass on my knowledge. Music has become a significant part of my identity; it shapes how I view the world around me. In the future, I hope to record an album showcasing my original compositions.

### **Text 16**

Cooking is a delightful hobby that I cherish deeply. My culinary journey began when I was a teenager, helping my mother in the kitchen. The aroma of spices and fresh ingredients ignited my passion for food preparation. Over the years, I have developed a love for experimenting with various cuisines from around the world.

Italian dishes are particularly close to my heart; making homemade pasta is one of my favorite activities. I enjoy hosting dinner parties where I can showcase my cooking skills to friends and family. Each gathering becomes an opportunity to try new recipes and flavors together. Baking is another aspect of cooking that excites me; creating desserts like cakes and pastries is incredibly satisfying. I've recently taken an interest in healthy cooking, experimenting with plant-based recipes. This shift has opened up a world of creativity in the kitchen, allowing me to explore new ingredients. Cooking has also taught me about nutrition and the importance of balanced meals. Watching cooking shows and YouTube tutorials inspires me to refine my techniques continually. Additionally, I've started documenting my culinary creations on social media; sharing recipes with others brings me joy. Cooking is not just about feeding the body; it's also about nourishing the soul.

### **Text 17**

Reading is one of my favorite pastimes, providing an escape into different worlds and perspectives. Since childhood, books have been my constant companions; they offer comfort and adventure simultaneously. My favorite genres include fantasy, mystery, and historical fiction; each offers unique experiences that captivate my imagination. I often find myself lost in a good book for hours on end, forgetting about everything else around me. Visiting local bookstores is one of my favorite activities; there's something magical about browsing through shelves filled with stories waiting to be discovered. Joining book clubs has enriched my reading experience by allowing me to discuss themes and characters with others who share similar interests. Recently, I've started keeping a reading journal where I jot down thoughts about each

book I finish; this practice enhances my understanding of the material. Additionally, audiobooks have become a great way for me to enjoy literature while multitasking or commuting. Reading not only entertains but also educates; it expands my vocabulary and deepens my understanding of various cultures and histories. In the future, I aspire to write my own novel; storytelling has always intrigued me, and sharing my ideas would be a dream come true.

### **Text 18**

Photography is a hobby that allows me to capture moments in time creatively and artistically. I picked up my first camera during a family vacation several years ago, and I was instantly hooked on photography's magic. Exploring different techniques like composition and lighting has become an exciting challenge for me. Nature photography is particularly dear to me; capturing landscapes and wildlife brings me immense joy. I often spend weekends hiking in nearby parks with my camera in hand, ready to seize beautiful moments as they unfold. Urban photography also fascinates me; cities have their unique charm that tells stories through architecture and people's interactions. I've started experimenting with portrait photography as well; capturing emotions on people's faces is incredibly rewarding. Editing photos on software like Lightroom allows me to enhance images further, giving them a personal touch. Sharing my work on social media platforms has connected me with fellow photographers who inspire me daily. I've even participated in local photography contests; receiving recognition for my work boosts my confidence immensely. Photography has taught me to appreciate the beauty in everyday life; even mundane scenes can become extraordinary through the lens of a camera.

### **Text 19**

Hiking is one of my favorite hobbies that keeps me physically active while allowing me to connect with nature deeply. Living near mountains provides endless opportunities for exploration, which I take full advantage of on weekends. Each hike offers a unique experience; from breathtaking views at the summit to discovering hidden waterfalls along the trails, nature never ceases to amaze me. Preparing for hikes involves researching trails that suit my skill level and packing essential gear like water, snacks, and first-aid supplies. Hiking alone can be peaceful, but sharing the experience with friends adds an element of camaraderie that enhances the adventure. I often take photographs during hikes to capture the beauty around me; these memories serve as reminders of the tranquility found in nature's embrace. I've learned valuable skills such as navigation and outdoor survival through hiking trips and workshops I've attended over the years. Additionally, hiking promotes mental well-being; being surrounded by nature helps reduce stress and anxiety significantly. In the future, I'd like to challenge myself by hiking more difficult trails or participating in multi-day backpacking trips.

### **Text 20**

Writing is a passion that allows me to express myself creatively and reflect on life's experiences. From an early age, I enjoyed crafting stories and poems; it felt liberating to put pen to paper and let my imagination run wild. Over time, I've developed various writing styles, including fiction, non-fiction, and blogging about

personal experiences or interests. Journaling has become an essential part of my routine; it helps clarify my thoughts and emotions while documenting memories worth cherishing. Joining writing workshops has provided valuable feedback on my work while connecting me with fellow writers who share similar aspirations. Reading widely across genres has also influenced my writing style; understanding different voices enriches my own narrative techniques. Recently, I've started working on a novel that combines elements from various genres; this project challenges me creatively while pushing me out of my comfort zone. Sharing snippets of my writing online has garnered positive feedback from readers, motivating me to continue honing my craft further.

### **Text 21**

Crafting is a hobby that allows me to unleash my creativity while producing tangible items that bring joy to others. From knitting scarves to creating handmade cards, each project offers an opportunity for self-expression and relaxation simultaneously. My crafting journey began when I learned how to knit from my grandmother; the rhythmic motion of yarn slipping through my fingers became soothing over time. I've since expanded into various crafts like scrapbooking, jewelry making, and painting decorative items for home decor purposes. Crafting not only provides an outlet for creativity but also serves as a way to unwind after busy days filled with responsibilities or stressors from daily life. Joining local crafting groups has introduced me to new techniques while fostering friendships among fellow enthusiasts who share similar interests in handmade creations! Participating in craft fairs allows me to showcase my work while connecting with customers who

appreciate artisanal products made with love! In addition, gifting handmade items adds personal touches that store-bought gifts often lack – each piece carries sentimental value attached!

### **Text 22**

Running is one of those hobbies that transformed into a passion over time! Initially starting as an attempt at getting fit led me down an exhilarating path filled with challenges & achievements alike! The first time I laced up those shoes & hit pavement felt liberating – each stride breathed fresh air into both body & soul! As weeks turned into months – progress became visible – I could run longer distances without feeling exhausted! Joining local running clubs opened doors not just towards improving technique but also meeting like-minded individuals who shared similar goals! Participating in races ranging from 5Ks up through marathons pushed boundaries further than imagined – crossing finish lines evokes emotions unlike anything else! Setting goals keeps motivation high – whether aiming for personal bests or simply enjoying leisurely jogs amidst nature’s beauty! Running teaches discipline & resilience – every run holds lessons learned about perseverance through tough moments! In future plans include tackling ultra-marathons while continuing exploring trails around world – adventures await!

### **Text 23**

Traveling is more than just a hobby for me; it’s a passion that fuels my curiosity about the world around us! From childhood family vacations exploring national parks



sparked an insatiable desire within – there’s something magical about discovering new cultures & places! Each trip offers unique experiences – from tasting local cuisines & meeting diverse individuals – to witnessing breathtaking landscapes firsthand! Planning travels involves extensive research – finding hidden gems off beaten paths enriches journeys beyond typical tourist attractions! Documenting adventures through photography & journaling allows reliving memories long after returning home – a treasure trove filled with stories waiting share! Traveling teaches invaluable lessons – embracing differences fosters understanding & appreciation among people from all walks life! Recently joined travel groups online connecting fellow wanderers sharing tips recommendations enhancing future adventures even further! Aspiring visit every continent before settling down – dreaming exploring both bustling cities tranquil countryside alike—each destination holds promise excitement!

### **Text 24**

Playing video games has been one of my favorite hobbies since childhood! It all started when I received my first console as a gift – immersing myself into virtual worlds became an escape from reality! Over the years, gaming evolved significantly – from simple pixelated graphics transforming into stunningly realistic landscapes! What draws me most towards gaming isn’t just entertainment but also storytelling – many games feature intricate plots filled with memorable characters & emotional journeys! Multiplayer games allow connecting friends across distances – we often team up against opponents or collaborate completing challenging quests together! Participating in gaming tournaments adds competitive thrill – striving improve skills while meeting passionate gamers fuels excitement further! Recently dived into game

development learning coding basics creating own mini-games – a whole new perspective opened up about what goes behind scenes! Balancing gaming alongside other responsibilities teaches discipline time management – setting limits ensures enjoying this hobby without neglecting important aspects life!

### **Text 25**

Dancing is a joyful hobby that fills me with energy and happiness! Ever since childhood, I've loved moving rhythmically to music – whether it's ballet classes or freestyle dancing at parties! Exploring various dance styles such as salsa & hip-hop has broadened horizons allowing self-expression through movement! Joining dance classes introduced not only new techniques but also friendships formed among fellow dancers sharing similar passions! Performing at showcases boosts confidence immensely – the thrill of being on stage radiates excitement unlike anything else! Dancing serves as both exercise & therapy – a perfect way unwind after long days while staying fit simultaneously! Attending dance workshops expands knowledge learning from professional instructors who inspire growth continuously! Future aspirations include participating in dance competitions showcasing skills developed over years!

### **Text 26**

Fishing is one of those hobbies that brings peace & tranquility into life – it allows connecting with nature while enjoying solitude or camaraderie among friends! My love for fishing began early childhood spent weekends alongside family at local

lakes casting lines hoping catch something special! Over years developed techniques ranging from fly-fishing rivers deep-sea fishing ocean adventures exploring different waters along way! Each trip holds anticipation – the thrill waiting patiently watching bobber float atop water surface waiting tug line signals fish biting down below! Fishing teaches patience resilience – sometimes hours spent without catching anything only makes successful catches feel even more rewarding! Recently joined fishing club where members share tips tricks exchanging stories about unforgettable catches made throughout seasons! Future plans involve exploring remote locations seeking rare species testing skills acquired over time!

### **Text 27**

Knitting is a calming hobby that allows creativity flourish while producing cozy items! My journey began when grandmother taught basics – learning knit purl stitches opened door endless possibilities creating scarves blankets hats sweaters etc.! Each project carries sentimental value reminding moments spent crafting alongside loved ones sharing stories laughter warmth hearts! Knitting serves as therapy during stressful times – the rhythmic motion calms mind providing solace amidst chaos life presents daily challenges! Joining knitting circles fosters community spirit – bonding over shared interests exchanging patterns techniques tips tricks enhancing skills collectively! Recently ventured into designing own patterns experimenting colors textures pushing boundaries further than imagined previously possible! Future aspirations involve contributing handmade items charities spreading warmth love beyond personal creations!

## **Text 28**

Birdwatching is an enchanting hobby that connects me deeply with nature's wonders! It all started during childhood when I received binoculars as gift –exploring local parks observing feathered friends sparked fascination within! Over years developed keen eye identifying various species – from common sparrows vibrant hummingbirds each encounter holds excitement discovery awaiting every outing! Joining birdwatching groups introduced community passionate enthusiasts sharing knowledge experiences expanding horizons beyond personal observations alone! Keeping field journal documenting sightings adds depth understanding behaviors habitats preferences birds encountered along journeys enriches experience immensely! Attending workshops led by experts enhances skills learning about conservation efforts protecting avian populations ensuring future generations enjoy same beauty witnessed today!

## **Text 29**

Collecting is an intriguing hobby that fuels curiosity while preserving pieces history within personal collections! My journey began childhood collecting stamps coins postcards each item tells unique story reflecting culture era represented within collection itself! As years passed interests expanded – from vintage toys rare books memorabilia showcasing passions hobbies explored along way enriching life experiences significantly! Joining collector clubs fosters camaraderie among like-minded individuals exchanging tips advice enhancing knowledge appreciation respective collections further than imagined possible before becoming part

community united shared interests! Attending conventions showcases collections allows networking opportunities discovering rare finds adding value significance collections accumulated over time!

### **Text 30**

DIY projects are an exciting hobby that allows creativity flourish while transforming everyday items into something extraordinary! My journey began when searching ways decorate home affordably led discovering potential hidden within simple materials available around house – crafting furniture decor accessories became fulfilling challenge igniting passion further explore possibilities endless creativity awaits each project undertaken along way! Joining online communities sharing ideas inspiration enhances motivation encourages trying new techniques approaches pushing boundaries beyond comfort zones previously established through experimentation trial error process teaches invaluable lessons patience perseverance along journey towards completion final product results satisfaction achieved upon seeing vision realized through hard work dedication put forth every step taken throughout entire process involved making something truly special uniquely yours!

### **Text 31**

Learning languages is a fascinating hobby that opens doors to new cultures while enhancing communication skills significantly! My journey began during high school when studying Spanish sparked interest expanding knowledge beyond native

tongue – it felt empowering understand conversations happening around without relying translations provided others involved discussions taking place around table setting context understanding deeper connections formed between individuals speaking same language fluently expressing thoughts feelings effectively conveying messages intentions behind words spoken aloud resonating beautifully throughout interactions shared among peers friends alike fostering relationships built trust mutual respect understanding differences similarities alike shared experiences encountered throughout lives lived differently yet similarly across borders cultures backgrounds represented within diverse society we inhabit today!

### **Text 32**

Volunteering is an incredibly rewarding hobby that allows giving back community while making meaningful connections along way! My journey began during college when seeking opportunities serve others led discovering local organizations passionate causes aligned values beliefs held dear heart – each experience enriched perspective deepening understanding challenges faced individuals communities served through efforts dedicated improving lives surrounding areas touched by kindness compassion generosity spirit exhibited those willing lend helping hand whenever possible regardless circumstances faced daily struggles encountered navigating hardships life presents us all sometimes unexpectedly without warning leaving lasting impact upon hearts minds souls affected directly indirectly witnessing firsthand power kindness compassion displayed selflessly toward others needing support encouragement upliftment during difficult times faced together united cause greater good ultimately benefiting everyone

involved throughout journey taken together working collaboratively towards achieving common goals aspirations desired outcomes hoped achieved through collective efforts made possible thanks teamwork dedication commitment shown unwavering resolve demonstrated consistently striving improve conditions lives lived better happier healthier fulfilling lives every day!

## HOME

### Text 1



I think, every person always dreams about a place where he can speak about his problems, chat with close friends, where he can feel happy and quiet. For me it is my family and my home. It is the best place in the world and my dearest people live here. My family is not large we are 4. I have a father, a mother and a brother. We all

live together in a new flat. My father is 45. He is a tall and well-built man with short black hair and grey eyes. He is quiet and hardworking. Really, he is a bread maker of the family. Dad is handy with many things. His hobby is fixing everything at home. My mother is very lively. She is life and soul of the family. She is the pleasant woman of forty with beautiful chestnut hair and dark brown eyes. She is a lofty ideal for me. My parents have been married for 20 years they have much in common, in everyday life Dad is impractical and needs mother to look after him. Parents have different views on music, books, films. For example, my father likes horror films and my father likes. My father is a football fan and Mum doesn't like sports. But they try to have the same opinion about the education and upbringing of their children. My brother is only 11. He goes to school. He is funny and curious. He is constantly asking many questions, often silly ones. But this only a moment – I can't imagine my life without our little monster. We all feel happy when we are together. In the evenings we often have little gatherings in the kitchen by the cup of tea, chatting, laughing and discussing the events of the day. Those evening are the best of all. But sometimes I have problems with my parents. They don't like the clothes I wear the music I listen to and the friends I bring home. It's not easy to be a teenager. In summer I visit my Granny. I love her when I was a child she used to tell me fairytales and stories of her life. My parents are hardworking. They combine work with housekeeping. Mum manages our household very well. We all are in the habit of helping her to run the house. They say: «My home is a cosy place». Our relatives and friends like to come to our place. My parents are very hospitable everybody feels at home in their flat. Really.



## Text 2



Home ... to me, it is my nest, my cave, my comfort zone for heart and soul, my safe haven. Home is also the place where I design my environment to reflect my personality, turning my surroundings into an extension of myself and making them part of me visually as well as ideologically. Home is where I come back to after an outing, and it awaits me with my worn slippers, my comfy recliner and my happy pets. Home is where I know every nook and cranny, every creak and groan, every smell and every patch of light and shadow. My home is my castle ... I have the right to make it almost inaccessible to unwelcome intruders and welcoming to those I love and respect. It is my retreat from the world, the showcase for my treasures, and the stronghold of my values. Home ... it is my second skin, my soil in which I am rooted, the roof over my head and the blanket for my soul. Sometimes I wonder how a

professionally decorated house or apartment can be a real home to the people who live in it. To me, it seems as if that was the same as wearing a stranger's clothes or somebody else's prescription glasses. Sure, it may serve the basic purpose and it may look better than if you used your own things and ideas, but it's just not you. Isn't hiring somebody to create your living space, your home, a lot like having the secretary choose your friend's birthday present flowers and put a birthday card in front of you to sign while making your dinner reservations? The birthday is remembered and observed, the employee quite possibly has impeccable taste and chooses well, yet the whole setup misses the original idea by miles. What about adding one's own personal touches to a professionally created environment then? Would this fix the problem? It might – but usually, such a professionally designed environment is finely balanced, and changes or additions as small as a misfit picture frame in the wrong place or a chair pulled closer to the coffee table for comfort mar the professional's composition and, in a way, defeat the purpose behind hiring a decorator in the first place. I personally believe that a home should grow over time and be cultivated by those who live in it, rather than be served like a classy but prefabricated dinner by a stranger. Strangers just never put the right amount of salt in it, if you ask me. Have you ever watched a dog turn 'round and 'round before finally lying down for a cozy nap? Some animals in the wild do the same thing, and I think the purpose of this is to create a sort of molded dip in the ground cover for added comfort. As for me, I like my slippers molded to my feet, my chair molded to my body and, generally, my home molded to my mind and soul. These things do add a lot of comfort to the dog bed part of life. Comfort is not the only reason for having things «just so», though. If you have a runaway brain cell (singular) like I do, you

probably live pretty much on instinct at least some of the time. Living on instinct means, in part, that you don't notice much of what you're used to, but anything out of the ordinary makes you perk up your ears and squirt some adrenaline through your system just in case it's needed. For me, any unfamiliar noise, smell or sight does it, and I get flighty without meaning to. At the same time, being in my familiar, second-skin surroundings at home gives me peace of mind and a feeling of security which is as intense as that nervousness is. I suppose you could say that there is a lot of mental and emotional security in old slippers and the faint buzzing of your refrigerator. Security. Have you ever noticed that your home is the only place in the world where your level of security is entirely up to you? You have choices ranging from unlocked doors to barred windows, both in the physical and the figurative sense. You have the option to keep out the unwelcome by way of locks, caller ID and the «off» button on the TV. Although there are exceptions such as determined criminals or junk e-mail over which we can't always have control, the home is where we make the rules, where we decide what or who may be part of our personal lives. Whether we entertain friends, have a family get-together, take in stray animals or people, or post «No Trespassing» signs around our property and refuse the traveling salesman or missionary, it's our choice.

### **Text 3**

I personally think that home is a small world where one lives according to his / her own rules. It's a place where you feel comfort, warmth and reliability. And I believe that it's not the size of the place where you live that matters, but the way you

feel about it. And if your house is not just a building for you but a place that you can call home, it means that you want to stay there as long as possible and it's a place where you always want to return to.

The importance of home is depicted in languages of all the nations: we say «East or West, home is best», the English say «My home is my castle». Home is a place that awakens the most pleasant feelings and high emotions in soul of every person. Always after a hard day I return home and think «At last I came home». For me there is no place like home.

I'm sure that home of a person is as much a reflection of his personality, as the clothes he wears, the food he eats, the books he reads and the friends he spends his time with. Homes reflect the way of life and habits of their owners.

I adore my home; I like to be there, because it's always filled with happiness and joy. Even after the first few minutes in our flat you can understand all hospitality and friendliness of this place and the family which lives there. Our flat is very warm and cosy, so it makes any person feel at home. It's the place where I wake up every morning to the refreshing smell of coffee from the kitchen and where every day of my life starts, that's why it is so important for me.

My home, my sweet home ... . Sometimes after a long journey I return home with such pleasure and happiness, that I feel myself like a baby that returns to its mother. I love every corner and every thing in my flat. «My home is my fortress», it is my territory, my place where I feel good and comfortable. And nobody can disturb me here.

#### Text 4

The charms and pleasures of domestic life are known to everyone. Just go out to another town to see your relative, and there you will be secretly pining for your home, sweet home. You will remember the delightful evenings you passed around the fireside. It will be delightful to recall the scene of your father returning home after his day's work, the children climbing on his knee; the mother preparing the evening meal and your sisters, talking of sweet innocent things. The kindly neighbors drop in helping to pass the evening hours merrily with their pleasant and cheerful conversation.

These homely joys may at first sight seem to be somewhat commonplace. But as we grow older we find that they are the true sources of happiness. The joys given by wealth, rank, position and fortune, are short lived; they soon pass away. But the joys of domestic life are of a permanent nature. They always remain with us. A kind father, an affectionate mother, a sympathetic brother, a loving wife, a dutiful son, a devoted, obedient daughter fill our life with cheerfulness. Rank; wealth and fame are not within the reach of all, they come only to those who are fortunate. But these domestic joys can be enjoyed even by the poorest laborer. While the pleasures given by wealth, position and fame are of an exciting nature and make our soul weary of the world, the serene joys of domestic happiness soothe our very soul and bring us peace, contentment, and cheerfulness.

But it is not for these joys alone that our home is to be valued. A home is often the best school for acquiring the noble virtues of honesty, truthfulness, faithfulness, sincerity, obedience, sympathy, self-sacrifice, and self-denial. We imitate

the actions of our parents and relatives. From them we learn to be sympathetic, obedient and true to others. The unselfish devotion with which the mother serves her husband and children and the wonderful self-denial which the father displays in daily life are noble examples of the highest virtues. Self-control, the noblest of all virtues, is largely a result of home influences.

Most of our pleasant associations are often connected with our homes. For it was there that most of us spent the happy days of our childhood and youth. Imagination clothes these scenes with loveliness and throws a charm of romance over them. So it is that, wherever we may roam, there is no place like home.

### **Text 5**

Every young man wants to live independently. And I'm not an exception. Of course, the time will come, when I will alone in my flat. I wait for this moment and imagine, that my new flat will be at least three roomed. There will be a study, a bedroom, a dining-room. Of course, there also will be a kitchen and a bathroom. The dining-room will be a big comfortable room with a big table in the center. There also will be several armchairs, and a big TV set in it. In this room I shall receive guests. I also shall put a piano in one of the corners of the room and shall start taking piano lessons because I like this musical instrument very much.

The bed-room will become my favorite one because it is a room of rest where everybody can spend several hours without noise and fuss. There I shall put my PC that helps me very much.

Another room – study will be the place where I shall do all my work. There will be a large table full of papers and several shelves. I am going to gather a big collection of books, so they won't stay empty.

That's how I imagine my future flat. I hope that these dreams will become true.

### **Text 6**

Every person has his own idea of a perfect house.

Since the time immemorial people always wanted to make their dwelling a place, where one feels comfortable and cosy, where one always wants to come back to.

A dwelling of my dream is not a flat but a two-storeyed mansion. And as a real hostess I'd like to arrange everything in the house according to my taste. Now, let me tell you about my house. When you come to me, you push a big wooden front door, wiping your feet on the door-mat, and enter the hall. The floor is covered with a fitted carpet, the wallpaper is light and has a small pattern. There's a seat and a small table near the wall and a huge mirror above it.

Then you enter the living-room. The bright full-length curtains are drawn back, and sunshine fills the room. The living-room suite, consisting of a sideboard, a bookcase, a sofa, an elegant coffee table and three armchairs, is arranged around three walls. There's a video system near the window.

On the ground floor there's also a kitchen and a bathroom. The kitchen is a very large room with a big window. There is a gas cooker with a hood, two wall-cupboards and a sink unit there. Near the opposite wall there is a dishwasher, a refrigerator and a table.

Let's go upstairs and have a look at the bedroom. This is a very cosy and warm room. The bedroom suite consists of a bed, two bedside tables and a wardrobe. The window overlooks the back yard. In my house there is also a terrace, a garage and a garden and so many other things I'd like to have; at least, in my dream house.

### **Text 7**

A person's home is as much a reflection of his personality as the clothes he wears, the food he eats and the friends he spends his time with. Everybody has in mind an «ideal house» and an «ideal home». How do I see my «ideal house», how do I see my life there?

There are many kinds of dwellings, from town houses, which include terraced houses, semi-detached, detached houses, to country houses.

I want to live in my own house, maybe in a cottage in the suburbs. My house will consist of the ground and the first floor. There will be six rooms in it. In front of the house I will have a small garden with different flowers. I'll also have a garage for my car.

Here is a brief description of the house I dream of. My bathroom is very good-looking: the walls are tiled in cream, the washbasin, the toilet are pastel pink. My



towels are also pink. Then I go to the kitchen to have breakfast. It is always pleasant to cook in it because it is very comfortable. I make my tea and sandwiches and have breakfast. Then I go to my work, but in the evening «there is no place like home». I have rest in the living-room. I can sit on the sofa and read or watch TV. Then I go to the bedroom. It is my favourite room. Here I sleep and see my sweet dreams.

### **Text 8**

As you know, Vladivostok, the capital of the Primorsky region, occupies the peninsula of Murav'ev-Amursky which is washed by Amur and Ussuri gulfs. One part of this peninsula, called Egersheld (it was named after one of the explores of Russian Far-East), is my native district. Egersheld is known from the foundation of Vladivostok. More then one hundred years ago the first houses for the seamen appeared in it. Since that time Egersheld is known as the working center of the city. Now, for example, the territory of the commercial port is situated in this district. Egersheld is the most environmental friendly district in the city as it is open to strong sea winds which blow out all harmful substances in the air and clouds of dust. Of course, this has a negative side – the average temperature in the district in winter is lower than in the other parts of Vladivostok. As my native district occupies very special geographical position (in fact, Egersheld – is a small peninsula of Murav'ev-Amursky peninsula) so its citizens may admire beautiful sea scenes every evening when the sun is hiding for the horizon. These seascapes are really breathtaking and

very often you may see dozens of artists trying to carry this wonderful sight to paper or canvas.

Now about my flat. My address is Sipyagina, 31. Our flat is not very large, its double-roomed. If you know the word «khrushovka», you may imagine what is our flat looks like. Besides these two rooms we also have a kitchen and a bathroom. I think there is no any outstanding thing in our flat that is worth describing. We have a TV set in one of the rooms, two wardrobes, two working tables, and small bookcase where our home library is kept.

### **Text 9**

I live in a 5-storied block of flats in Yushno-Sakhalinsk. It's not a very picturesque place but we have a yard and a Kodak Express studio under the window.

My flat is on the third floor. It's very comfortable and well planned. I have all modern conveniences, such as central heating, electricity, cold and hot running water and a telephone. There are three rooms, a kitchen, a bathroom and a balcony in it. The largest room in my flat is the living room. My family uses it as a sitting room. There is a sofa, two armchairs, a coffee table, a TV set in it.

We have two small rooms in our flat and one of them is mine. It is not big but very cosy. There is a wardrobe near the wall and a desk near the window. My bed is at the left corner. I like my room very much because it is my room.

Our kitchen is not very large but it is light. It's very well equipped. We have got a refrigerator, a microwave oven, a coffee maker and a toaster. In evenings we like to have tea and have rest in it.

## Text 10



I live in a new nine-storeyed block of flats in Pushkin Street. In front of the house there is a children's playground and a small garden. We like to spend our time there.

Our flat is on the fourth floor. It is very comfortable. We have all modern conveniences such as central heating, electricity, gas, cold and hot running water and a telephone. There are three rooms in our flat: a living- room and two bedrooms.

Our living-room is the largest in the flat. It is nicely furnished. Opposite the wall you can see a nice cupboard. There is a colour TV-set in the corner. In another corner there is a sofa and two armchairs. The piano is on the right. There are two pictures above the piano. There is a bookcase next to it. We are fond of books and have plenty of them at home. On the floor we have a nice thick carpet. The curtains on the window match the wallpaper. All this makes the room cosy.

Our bedrooms are also very nice and cosy. The parents' bedroom is larger than the children's. There is a big bed, a bedside table, some chairs and a wardrobe in it. There is a lovely carpet on the floor.

The children's bedroom is just across the corridor on the right. Here you can see two sofa-beds where my sister and I sleep at night and have a rest in the daytime. There is also a writing-table, two chairs and some bookshelves here. We use our bedroom as a study where we do our homework. In the corner of the room there is a small table with a computer on it.

Our kitchen is rather large. There is a gas-stove, a refrigerator and a cupboard in which we keep cups, plates and all our dishes. The kitchen serves us as a diningroom. But when we receive guests or have our family celebrations we have the meals in the living-room. We are happy to have such a nice flat and try to keep it clean.

### **Text 11**

We have a nice flat in a new block of flats. Our flat is on the fifth floor of a nine-storied building. It has all modern conveniences: central heating, running hot

and cold water, electricity, gas, a lift and a chute to carry rubbish down. We have a three-room flat which consists of a living-room, a bedroom, a study (which is also my room), a kitchen, a bath-room and a toilet. There are also two closets in our flat. Our flat has two balconies. The living-room is the largest and most comfortable one in the flat. In the middle of the room we have a square dinner-table with six chairs round it. To the left of the dinner-table there is a wall-unit which has several sections: a sideboard, a wardrobe and some shelves. At the opposite wall there is a piano and a piano stool before it. To the right there is a little table with colour TV set on it. Opposite the TV set there are two cozy armchairs. A divan-bed and a standard lamp are in the left-hand corner. In front of the armchairs there is a small round table for newspapers and magazines. There is a thick carpet on the floor. Two water-colours hung on the wall above the divan-bed. In the evening we usually draw the curtains across the windows, and a red lampshade gives a warm colour to the room. The bedroom is smaller than the living-room and not so light as there is only one window in it. In this room there are two beds, two dressing-tables and a wardrobe. In the corner of the bedroom there is a small color TV set. On the dressing table there is an alarm-clock and small lamp with green lamp-shade. Our study is the smallest room in the flat, but in spite of it, it is very cozy. There isn't much furniture in it, but there are a lot of shelves full of books. It has a writing table, an armchair and a bookcase too. A small round table with cassette-recorder is standing in the right-hand corner of the study. Besides there is a small sofa near the wall opposite the bookcase. This room was my father's study, but as I grew older, it has become my room. And in my opinion it is the best room in our flat. My friends used to come to my place to have a chat or

to play chess in the evening, and they say my room is very comfortable. I share their opinion.

### **Text 12**

We live in a new 16-storeyed block of flats. It's situated in a very picturesque place. There's a big supermarket on the ground floor and it's very convenient to do everyday shopping.

Our flat is on the fifth floor. It's very comfortable and well-planned. We have all modern conveniences, such as central heating, electricity, gas, cold and hot running water, and a telephone.

There are three rooms, a kitchen, a bathroom, and a hall in our flat. There's also a balcony and we can enjoy a lovely view of the river.

The largest room in our flat is the living room, and we use it as a dining room, too. In the middle of the room there is a big table and six chairs around it. Opposite the window there is a wall unit with lots of books, a TV-set, and a DVD-player.

There are two comfortable armchairs and a small coffee table in the right-hand corner. There is also a sofa and an electric fire in our living room. We like our living room, so in the evenings we gather there to have tea, watch TV, talk, and rest.

Our kitchen is large and light. It is well-equipped. We have got a refrigerator, a freezer, a microwave oven, a coffeemaker, and a toaster. We haven't got a dishwasher yet, because it is very expensive. But I'm sure we shall buy it in the nearest future.

My favourite room is the smallest room in our flat, but it is very cosy and light. There is a bed, a wardrobe, a desk, an armchair, and several bookshelves here. There is a thick carpet on the floor.

The walls in my room are light brown and there are some big posters on them. I like my room very much, but from time to time I change it round. I quite often move the bed and change the posters on the wall.

### **Text 13**

We have a nice flat in a new block of flats. Our flat is on the fourth floor. It has all modern conveniences: central heating, gas, electricity, cold and hot water, a lift and a chute to carry rubbish down. There are three rooms, a kitchen, a bathroom and a hall in our flat. The living-room is the largest and most comfortable room in the flat. In the middle of the room we have a square-table with six chairs round it. To the right of the dinner-table there is a wall-unit which has several sections: a sideboard, a wardrobe and some shelves.

At the opposite wall there is a piano and stool before it. Between the two large windows there is a little table with a colour TV set on it. Near the TV set there are two cosy armchairs. A small round table, a divan-bed and a standard lamp are in the left-hand corner. This small table is for newspapers and magazines. My father is used to having a rest sitting on this divan-bed reading books, newspapers, magazines or watching TV.

The bedroom is smaller than the living-room and not so light as there is only one window in it. In this room there are two beds with a bedside-table between them. An alarm-clock and a small lamp with a pink lamp-shade are on the table. In the left-hand corner there is a dressing-table with a big mirror. In this room we have a built-in wardrobe with coat-hangers to-hang clothes on. There is a thick carpet on the floor and plain light-brown curtains on the window.

The third room is my study. It is not large but very cosy. There isn't much furniture in it, only the most necessary. It has a writing-table and an armchair before it. In the right-hand corner there is a bookcase full of books, magazines and newspapers. A small table with a radio is standing in the left-hand corner. Near it there is a sofa with some cushions. In my opinion, the study is the best room in our flat.

But the warmest place in our flat is the kitchen, I think – the place where the whole family gathers every evening not only to have supper together, but also to speak and rest. I like the English proverb: «My home is my castle» because my flat is, indeed, my castle.

### **Text 14**

I live in a 10-storeyed brick block of flats in a peaceful district, not so far from the centre of the city. I moved here 6 years ago with my parents and a little sister. Our house is surrounded by a children's park and some shops. Our flat is on the top floor and it's 80 square meters, so it's very light and spacious. It is also well-planned



and comfortable. There are all necessary modern conveniences in the flat: hot and cold water, gas, heating, television and internet connection, electricity, a refuse chute.

We have a living-room, a kitchen, a bathroom, two bedrooms and a pantry. The biggest room is our kitchen. We cook there and have meals at a big wooden table. The gas-stove, the fridge and the sideboard for dishes and glassware are built-in. We use all modern kitchen gadgets here: an electric kettle, a microwave oven, a dish-washer, a coffee machine, a food processor, a toaster.

The view from the windows in our living-room is amazing. Our guests admire the picturesque scenery of the wood and the river. There is an artificial fire-place in the wall and a fluffy carpet on the parquet floor in the middle of the room. We often lie on it watching some good movie on TV. My mother is fond of growing plants, so the living-room is full of palm-trees and blooming plants. It looks fantastic.

I have a room of my own. According to my taste I chose the wallpaper for the walls and the furniture: a sofa with lovely cushions, a wardrobe, a writing desk and a floor lamp. The window is framed with peach silk curtains. The floor in my room is covered with wall-to-wall carpeting. I love my bedroom, it's very cozy and warm.

Probably my flat isn't ideal to someone's mind. But for me it's the best place to relax and meet my family. They say: «East or West, home is best». My parents are very hospitable and we keep our house open for friends and relatives.

## Text 15

Our house is a short walk from the trolleybus stop. We live in panel house on the fourth floor. Our flat has all modern conveniences: central heating, gas, electricity, running cold and hot water, telephone, a lift and chute.

Our flat consists of three rooms, kitchen, bathroom and a hall. First there is a small hall with a mirror and small table with a telephone on it. The three rooms of our flat are: living-room, bedroom, my study.

The floor is parquet in the rooms and linoleum in the kitchen. There is a thick carpet in the living-room on the floor. All the rooms are papered with wallpaper of a different pattern and colour.

The living-room is the largest and most comfortable room in the flat. It's a large room with a balcony. In the middle of the room there is a table with some chairs around it. There is a sofa with two armchairs and low table with a TV-set on the left-hand side of the room. On the right-hand side there is a cupboard. There is a bookcase near it.

The bedroom is smaller and not so light. There are two beds, a wardrobe, a dressing-table.

The room I like best is my study. It is nice and cosy. It has a bed, a desk and an armchair. In the right-hand corner there is a bookcase full of books, magazines, newspapers.

The kitchen is handily arranged: there is a gas-stove, a frig, a deep sink, built-in cupboards and a table that folds against the wall when not in use. I like our flat very much.

## Text 16



We live in three-room flat. The room I like best in our flat is mine.

I use my room as a study and a bedroom. It is very nice and cosy. There isn't much furniture in it, only the most necessary pieces. The built-in furniture doesn't take much space in the room.

On the left there is my bed and desk. The desk has a lot of drawers where I keep my text-books, notes, pens, pencils and other necessary things. On the right there is a sofa and a built-in wardrobe. In the right corner there is a comfortable arm-chair. Beside it stands a lamp with blue shade. I like to turn on the lamp, sit in the arm-chair and read an interesting book.

There are some shelves with books in my room. You can see Russian and English books there. There is a big thick carpet on the floor. There are some posters with my favourite singers on the wall.

I like my room very much. When my friends come to visit me, I invite them into my room. My room is a nice place for both rest and work.

### **Text 17**

All rooms in my house are very nice but most of all I love my room. I use it both as a bedroom and a study. It is a perfect place for my studies and rest. It is cosy and light. Although my room is the smallest one, it has some advantages.

First of all, it is my own room and I am happy that I don't share it with anyone. My room is the most distant one in our apartment, so I always admire the peace and quietness here. Being alone in this room for some time, gives me a chance to clear my head and collect my thoughts.

The window of my room faces the kindergarten which I used to attend in my childhood. I enjoy looking out of my window in sunny weather and watching beautiful sunsets in the evenings. The walls in my room are green, so they give me the illusion of sitting somewhere outside, alone with nature. The color of curtains matches the wallpapers perfectly. Besides I have some green plants on the windowsill. There are photos of my family and friends and posters with my favourite music bands and sportsmen on the walls. I think they make my room special.

There isn't much furniture in my room but I have everything I need. The wooden floor is covered with thick beige rug in the middle of the room. There is a

writing table with a computer, a printer and a lamp on it. I keep my notebooks, pens and pencils and other necessary things in its drawers. The room is also furnished with a built-in wardrobe to keep my clothes in and a bookcase for my textbooks, favourite books and CDs. My comfortable sofa-bed is just to the left of the window. I like sitting in it, drinking hot tea and reading some interesting book or listening to music. There is a beige lamp on the ceiling but I don't use it often. I prefer the lamp on the table and a floor-lamp near my bed.

The atmosphere of my room helps me relax and gives me a sense of comfort and stability after a hard day.

### **Text 18**

We have four rooms in our house. But my favourite one is our study which is the biggest room.

It is full of wonderful things: books, pictures, collections of coins, a video and computer. There is a very old writing table in the study. My great granddad bought it in the beginning of the century when he was a student. It is very old, solid and comfortable.

There is a sofa in the corner of the room and next to it a beautiful old standard lamp, which is on the carpet. I clean the carpet with the vacuum cleaner very often. There is a piano near the window. At night when it gets dark I like to turn off the light, turn on the standard lamp and play the piano. When the standard lamp is on, the study looks like a fairy-land. I often sit in the old armchair and dream of pleasant things. I love this room very much.

But my brother likes our living-room. He has got a very good stereo system there. He plays his music very loudly in this room. This room is not very comfortable. There is a fireplace in it, but nevertheless it's a little cold in winter. There is also an armchair, a sofa and some shelves with compact discs and cassettes in them. My brother spends much time in this room.

### **Text 19**

My favourite room is our kitchen. Perhaps the kitchen is the most important room in many houses, but it is particularly so in our house because it's not only where we cook and eat, but it's also the main meeting place for the family and friends.

I have so many happy memories of times spent there: special occasions such as homecomings, Christmas dinner, sitting down to read the newspaper with a steaming hot mug of coffee.

Whenever we have a party all, people go to the kitchen. It always ends up the fullest and noisiest room in the house.

So what does this special room look like? It's quite big, but not huge. Its big enough to have a good-sized rectangular table in the centre. There is a large window above the sink, which looks out onto two apple trees in the garden. The cooker is at one end, and above it there is a wooden cupboard .

At the other end is a wall with a notice-board, which tells the story of our lives, past, present, and future, in words and pictures: a school photo of the children, a

postcard from Auntie, the menu from Chinese restaurant, a wedding invitation for next Saturday. All our world is there for everyone to read!

All our friends come straight into the kitchen and join in whatever is happening there. The kettle goes immediately and then we all sit round the table, drinking tea.

Without doubt some of the happiest times of my life have been spent in our kitchen.

### Text 20



Doing household chores is a necessary part of our life. People all over the world try to work hard. They usually have a lot of duties. I have a lot of duties, too. My parents are often tired and I must take care of them. Everybody is happy when the home is always bright and clean. Day after day I can have fun when I do my

household chores. I sweep the floor, tidy my room, clean the shoes, dust the furniture, make food myself and do every kind of work. It's not easy to do every kind of work at home, but I can learn to do everything myself.

When I do my household chores well, everybody in the family is happy. If I have a holiday party at home, I can help my mother and grandmother a lot. How happy mother is to see everything bright! It's a nice present for my parents to tidy the house! It's wonderful to make people happy! If I have time, my mother asks me to go to the shop. I go there and buy bread, eggs and sugar. Very often I go to the market with my mother. We buy some vegetables and fruits. Then I help my mother to carry them. My mother cooks well; sometimes I help her when she makes cakes. She usually makes them before holidays and on my birthday.

We have got a country house. There is a big garden with many trees, bushes and flowers in it. There is a lot of work in our garden and I help my parents to do it. We must do our household chores, because if we hadn't done it our flat would look like a trash can. I usually clean my flat on Friday. First of all I clean with duster table, piano, some boxes, TV, lamp and many other things. At second I clean with vacuum cleaner carpet in my room, then I clean carpet in mother's and father's room. I usually wash the floor in all rooms. Then I wash bath shell with «Pemolux». Later I wash stove with «Fairy».

Every day I must feed my cat. It is very big and fat. I cook a fish soup I to it. After supper I always wash plates and dishes. Sometimes I cook myself, but my cookies up aren't so nice as mother's. I think I make an impact in tidying our place. It is



necessary to help the parents. Try to make people happy and you will be happy yourself.

### **Text 21**

I think nobody likes it when his house is in a mess. Doing household chores and keeping the house clean and cozy are necessary in every flat.

My parents work hard and they get rather tired after work. So it goes without saying that they don't have to manage all the housework and I have to help them. Everyone in our family has some household chores. But frankly speaking I must admit that my mother does the majority of the housework. Some things must be done every day, others need to be done once or twice a week (like watering the plants).

My daily chores are making my bed, washing up, tidying my room in the evening, cleaning my shoes and taking out the rubbish. This is my usual routine. I also pick up my little sister from the kindergarten. Fortunately I don't have to cook any food because my mum and granny do that and they really enjoy cooking. I just sometimes help them and serve the table. Once or twice a week my mother asks me to go shopping to the nearest food supermarket. I usually buy some bread, milk, fruits and vegetables.

Once a week, on Sundays my parents give the flat a big cleaning. There is a lot of work to do: dusting the furniture, ironing the clothes, mopping the floor, clearing out the bathroom and the kitchen. I am busy with vacuum-cleaning the carpets in our bedrooms and cleaning the mirrors.

I don't consider my household chores difficult and I can cope with them easily, but sometimes I feel a bit lazy or I may be too busy with my school homework.

### **Text 22**

My name is ... . I am 17 years old. I have already finished my school. There are four people in my family: my mother, my father, my brother and me. We have a two-room flat. There is always much work to do about the house. There is always much work in the garden near the summer-cottage. My duties about the house are to clean the rooms, to wash the dishes after meals, to do shopping. Sometimes I help my mother to bake cakes and pies, to lay the table for meals. I usually help my sister to do lessons. In the spring and in the autumn I often help my parents in the garden. I look after the flowers and vegetables. I enjoy helping my parents.

### **Text 23**

This is my last year at school, and I work hard to pass my final exams successfully. As I am very busy, I can't help my parents much in keeping the house.

But still I have some household duties. Every day I do my room and my bed, wash up dishes, dust the furniture and usually go to the baker's after I have dinner.

I buy some brown and white bread, biscuits and cakes there. The shop is not far from our house and it doesn't take me long to do everyday shopping.

Once a week I help my mother to do all other work about the house. We wash our linen, iron and mend it, clean the flat. We beat the dust out of the carpets, vacuum the floors and polish them. It's not difficult to keep the flat tidy if you do your rooms regularly. This is my usual round of duties. But sometimes I have some other things to do.

When my mother is ill or away from home, I do the cooking and the washing up, the buying of food and the planning of meals. I am not a good cook, but my vegetable soup is always tasty. I can also boil an egg or fry some meat. I also lay the table and clear away the dishes. If I'm too busy or can't do these things, all the duties are organized among other members of our family.

Sometimes I have to visit everyday services: hairdresser's, shoemaker's, tailor's, dry-cleaner's, photographer's. At the hairdresser's I have my hair cut and waved. At the shoemaker's I have my shoes and boots repaired, at the photographer's I have my photos taken. Service is generally good, but in some cases it leaves much to be desired.

My brother has his own duties at home. He helps to fix and repair some things. For example, he repairs electrical appliances when they are out of order. He has already repaired our mother's electric iron, my desk lamp and his own shaver.

Last year I was at my grandparents. They are elderly people and need care and attention. During my stay there, I swept the floors and washed them, fed the chickens, collected the eggs and weeded the vegetable-beds. I don't know how to milk the cow but I helped to feed the other animals: lambs, sheep and pigs. I enjoyed this work very much.

## Text 24

I live with my mother and father. I like to help them. Every Sunday I clean my room. I take the vacuum – cleaner and clean the carpets. I sweep the floor, dust the sofa and the chairs, I try to dust the furniture in a proper way.

We have got many flowers at home. Twice a week I water them. I like flowers very much.

But best of all I like to lay the table. I do it carefully. I spread the table cloth and then I put out table – mats to protect the table from hot plates and dishes. A small mat for each guest and larger ones for the hot dishes. I put out the cutlery, which clean and polish every week, and I sharpen the carving-knife.

The cutlery is kept in a drawer in the sideboard. The wine-glasses are kept on shelves in the sideboard. I take out of the drawer in the sideboard all the cutlery – a fish-knife and fork for the fish, a large knife and fork for the meat, a small knife for the butter and fruit-knife for the dessert. Then there is a pudding-spoon and a fork for the sweet, and a soup-spoon for the soup.

I put the knives and the soup-spoon on the right-hand side and the forks on the left, except the pudding-spoon and fork which I put across the top. Then I put the serving – spoons and forks, the carving-knife and fork, the bread-board and a knife to cut the bread.

On the left of each guest I put a small plate for bread and on his right a wine-glass if we are having wine. And I am ready for the guests to come.

## Text 25

Living in detached house has disadvantages and advantages. In my opinion the most important advantage is independence. When you live in detached house you don't need to worry about what your neighbours will tell when you throw a party with loud music. On the other hand this independence can be disadvantage. When you leave for holiday, nobody takes care about your house. You can easily be robbed, because everyone can see that there is nobody at home.

Second advantage is a lot of place to live. In detached house usually you have more space than in block of flats. You have your own garden, you always have place to park your car, but you have to do everything yourself. You have to mow the lawn, to undercut trees, to fix everything in your home by your own. Of course you can hire someone who does these things but for some people it is serious disadvantage.

However, in detached house you can feel like in your own castle. Nobody disturbs you, but also nobody helps you too. Your house usually is in the suburb. There is cleaner air and prettier environment than in the centre of cities where usually blocks of flats are built. In suburb, you need to have your own car, because usually there is no bus stop and you have to walk for a few kilometres to the nearest one.

I don't live in detached house but I think it is a good place to live and to my mind living there has more followers than opponents.

## Text 26

American homes are some of the biggest and best in the world. Many have a garage for one or two cars, a big modern kitchen, a living room, and a playroom for the children.

Upstairs there are two bathrooms and three or four bedrooms. Young Johnny sleeps in one room. His sister, Sally, has another one. Their parents sleep in the third bedroom. There is another room for visitors.

Some families have two homes. They have one house or apartment in the city or suburbs. They live and work there. But they have another home near the sea or in the mountains. They go to their second home on weekends and for vacations. Seventy percent of Americans buy the house they live in. They are lucky. But thirty percent cannot buy a house or an apartment. Some of them rent their home from a landlord. Some landlords are good, but some are not. Windows may break, or roofs get old, and the landlord does not always help. The poorest people live in public housing apartments. These apartments are not like rich American homes. People do not like to live in public housing projects. They are afraid of thieves and drug sellers.

Americans who live in towns and cities move often. A family stays in one house for four or five years, and then they move again. Some people move because they have found a new job. Other people move because they want a bigger or a smaller home. In American suburbs, families come and go all the time. Americans are always trying to make their homes better. They take a lot of time to buy furniture and make

their homes beautiful. They buy books and magazines about houses and furniture. They work hard on their homes in the evenings and on weekends.

Americans like to think the United States is a young country, but really it has a long and interesting history. You can see some of its history in the styles of the houses. The lovely pueblo houses of Native American villages, the old pioneer log cabins, the plantation houses in the South, the beautiful colonial homes of the Northeast – they are all a part of American history. They are part of modern America too, because people copy the old styles in new houses. The history goes on.

### **Text 27**

The majority Americans live in or near large cities, but small living-town is still widespread. A suburb (a small community near a big city) offers the advantages of safer, more intimate small-town life with the recreational and cultural activities of the big city nearby. For the typical American family, home may be at different place every five or six years. Most moves relate to new job opportunities, but sometimes the American pioneering spirit and desire for adventure inspire the move. About two-thirds of Americans live in homes or apartments that they own. But many people rent their living quarters. Some high-rise apartments are very expensive and elegant, but many are built for moderate or even low-income families. Many apartment buildings are condominiums or cooperative apartments, which means that each family owns the unit it lives in. More than million Americans live in mobile homes, living quarters built on wheels. They can be moved, but are generally brought to a site that becomes

more or less permanent. Then the wheels are removed and the home is attached to the ground. Because they cost less than conventional homes, mobile homes are especially popular with young couples and retired couples with limited incomes.

### **Text 28**

There are 22 million homes in Britain – big homes and small homes, old cottages and new buildings, houses and flats. (Americans say «apartment» but British people say «flat»). Many British people love old houses and these are often more expensive than modern ones. They also love gardening and you will see gardens everywhere you go: in towns, villages and out in the country. Some are very small with just one tree and a few flowers. Others are enormous with plenty of flowers and enough vegetables and fruit trees. Two third of the families in Britain own their houses. Millions of these houses are the same with two or three bedrooms and a bathroom upstairs, dining-room and kitchen downstairs. To pay for their house, home owners borrow money from a «building society» and pay back a little every month. There are a great many different kinds of homes in Britain, but there are not enough! It is often very difficult for young people to find a home when they want to start a family. British homes are usually smaller than American homes. But like in America, in Britain the older generation of the family and their married children do not usually live together.



## MY DAY

### Text 1



Our dynamic life is full of different activities, and I believe that it is very helpful when you have a scheduled daily routine because it can save your time. I am a schoolboy at present, so let me tell you some words about my daily schedule.

I am not an early bird but as a rule I have to wake up quite early, at 6.30 (six thirty, or half past six) on weekdays. I stay in my bed for 5 or 10 minutes and then I get up. I open the window to let some fresh air enter the room. My morning routine consists of making the bed, taking a shower and having breakfast. At 7 o'clock I go to the kitchen where my mother has already made breakfast for me and my dad. I

prefer boiled eggs, a sandwich and a cup of tea in the morning. After breakfast I go to the bathroom again to clean my teeth and comb my hair. I get dressed next. Our school uniform is a shirt and black trousers.

At 7.30 (seven thirty, or half past seven) I leave home and go to school. It takes me about 15 minutes to get there on foot. I often surf the Internet on my phone before the lessons start at 8 a.m. I usually have 5 or 6 lessons every day, so at about 2 o'clock my school is over. We have a long break after the 4<sup>th</sup> lesson, so I can have lunch in our school canteen.

On my way home I always enjoy my walk. If I am not in a hurry, my friends and I visit a shop or a café before going home. We eat ice-cream and take funny pictures of ourselves. On Tuesdays and Thursdays I attend additional Maths courses at the university, and I also play basketball on Wednesday afternoons. When I get home I try to find some time for a little rest. I watch TV, play computer games, chat on the phone or just listen to music. At about 4 o'clock I start doing my homework. It generally takes me 2 or 3 hours to do that, though sometimes I sit with my homework till late at night.

When my parents come home from their work we usually have dinner. Then I often do the washing-up and take the rubbish out. I go to bed at about 11 p.m. I am usually so tired that I fall asleep at once.

I don't have enough time for my hobbies during my weekdays, so they seem a bit boring probably. But I often devote my weekends to reading, doing sports and studying English. In winter I mainly go skiing or skating, and in summer I usually go roller-skating, playing football or riding a bicycle.

## **Text 2**

A typical day goes something like this. We get up around 6 a.m., wash, have some coffee and toasts, feed the dog and let him outside, bring the dog back in and leave for work. I drop Martha off at her job around 7:15 a.m. and then I drive to the University (from our house to her work is about three miles, from her work to the University is another three). I park the car and get to my office by 7:45 a.m. Then I check my schedule and start to work. Around 11:30 a.m. we have a break for lunch. I usually eat at the student union with my co-worker or other students. Then back to work. I usually leave for the day at 4:30 p.m. I pick Martha up at her job and we are back home by 5:30 p.m. After changing into more comfortable clothes, we turn on the television to watch the news while we prepare dinner. After dinner, we may study, go shopping, or just relax and watch television or listen to music.

Saturdays are a bit different. We often sleep late, until 9:00 a.m. or even a bit later. Once or twice a month we may go out for breakfast at a local restaurant. The rest of the day is spent working on the house, studying, or running errands. Saturday evening is often spent with friends or family members, typically over dinner, or we go to a concert.

## **Text 3**

My every day activities are quite routine. They do not differ much from those of any other pupil of our country. My working day begins at 7 o'clock in the morning when I get up. I do my physical jerks, wash, brush my teeth and comb my hair. Then I

have breakfast. For breakfast I usually have toasted bread, fried eggs, corn flakes, tea or coffee and some jam.

At ten to eight I leave for school. I go to school five days a week. It takes me twenty minutes to get to school by bus. At school I usually have six or seven lessons. The lessons are over at two o'clock. I return home at three o'clock. I have lunch and take a short rest. I go for a walk with my friends. In spring we play football, in winter we play hockey or ski. I am back at home at a quarter past four. At four thirty I begin to do my home-work. It takes me three hours to do it. On Monday, Wednesday and Friday I attend preparatory courses at the University. I leave home, at four thirty and come back at eight thirty.

My parents usually return home at seven o'clock. When I am at home we have dinner at seven thirty. After dinner we go to the sitting-room. There we read books, watch TV, chat with the friends on the phone.

At ten o'clock I take a shower, brush my teeth and go to bed. I fall asleep fast and have no dreams.

#### **Text 4**

As many people I have different timetables on weekdays and weekends. I think that it is very important to go to bed before midnight and to get up quite early in the morning, especially on weekdays. Thus you can manage to do everything you plan to do. My major duty is to study at the university. My classes usually begin at about 10 o'clock.

Every day I get up at half past six. I take a cool shower then go jogging to the park near my place. So I do jogging for about thirty minutes and then do some exercises. After this I do not feel sleepy at all. I feel refreshed and full of energy. Besides fresh air and birds singing improves my mood greatly even on Mondays.

I return home at about 8 o'clock, take a shower and then have breakfast. I know the first thing many people do when they get up in the morning is to turn on TV. They do it automatically because they are used to all this artificial noise. And when they have breakfast they watch news or morning programs. Well I think all this is the key to our morning depression or bad mood. It is better to read or hear news later at work. I even hate reading newspapers and entertaining magazines in the morning. I like to talk with my parents while having breakfast.

After breakfast I put all the necessary books into my bag and get dressed. I leave home at about 9 o'clock. I get to my university by bicycle. My classes usually finish at 4 p.m. When classes are over I go to the sports center where I have karate lessons. I have karate lessons three times a week. When I do not have them, I take guitar lessons.

I come home at 7 o'clock. I have dinner and start doing my homework at 8 o'clock. If I have some spare time after doing homework, I play the guitar or read classical literature. I go to bed at about half past eleven. On weekends I usually get up at 8 o'clock and do the same things I do on weekdays except going to university. At 12 o'clock I rehearse with in the rock band where I play the guitar. Our rehearsal ends in the evening.

On weekends I can stay at home and read books, or go somewhere with my friends. I think that it is very useful when one has a timetable to follow. I am sure that this prevents us from wasting precious time.

### **Text 5**

I usually start my day with getting up and doing all things that everybody does in the morning: washing, having breakfast, etc. Also, I got used to gather my learning tools: pencils, exercise-books, text-books in the morning. Then I usually go to the university. Fortunately, father takes a car every morning and he often picks me up and drives me to the doors of our university building.

And soon the lectures and lessons begin ... . We have from 2 to 4 lectures every time, depending on day. I like studying in the university more than in the school because in university it is mostly allowed to miss some lectures (of course, later you should take a summary from your mate and copy it). So, a student is much more free, than pupil is.

After the lessons I usually return home where I have dinner and start thinking about my ways of spending the rest of the day. Very often I go to my friend's places. During the early autumn and summer I often go to the sports ground or on the beach. I also like visiting different sports events, for example, soccer matches of «Luch» in Russian championship. So, the world is full of enjoyable things to do.

On returning home I usually start doing my homework (perhaps, it is the most dull part of the day). Having finished it, I open a book and read it or watch TV. At last, I go to the bed.

Of course, I would like to tell you more about myself and my working day, but, unfortunately, my time is rather limited and I have got a lot of homework to do. Generally, now you know about my working day enough.

### **Text 6**

I get up at 7 o'clock in the morning. I do my morning exercises, wash myself and dress. Then I have breakfast. At 8 o'clock I leave home and go to the Institute. As a rule I come to the Institute at a quarter to 9. The lessons begin at 9 sharp. Today we have two lectures, a seminar and an English lesson. At our English lessons we read texts, ask and answer questions and do all sorts of exercises. We do not write many exercises. We usually write exercises at home. We speak English at the lessons. We speak English a little now, but we want to speak English well.

At about 1 o'clock I generally have dinner in the canteen. I come home at about 6 o'clock. I have supper and do my homework. I always do my homework in the evening, but I never work late in the evening. At 11 o'clock I go to bed.

### **Text 7**

I usually get up at 7 o'clock in the morning. I do my morning exercises, but not always, make my bed, wash and dress. Then I sit down to breakfast. At 8 o'clock I leave home and go to school. As a rule I come to school in time as the lessons begin at 9 o'clock. I live not far from school and it usually takes me 15 minutes to get to

school on foot. Usually we have 6 or 7 classes every day and after classes I return home. At 3 o'clock I have dinner and rest a little. After that I do my home work and help my mother about the house if she needs my help. Then I have supper and if the weather is good I go for a walk with my friends and if the weather is not good I stay at home something I watch TV; sometimes I listen to music or chat with my friends over the telephone. I never work late in the evening. At 11 o'clock I usually go to bed but sometimes I watch television till late in the evening and that's why I may go to bed very late. But I always remember the proverb: «Early to bed and early to rise makes a man healthy wealthy and wise».

### **Text 8**

My daily routine starts pretty early, at 6 a.m. I get up and go outside to do some exercise or ride a bike. When I finish I go home, have a shower and get dressed. My clothes and my bag are always ready from the night before.

Then I generally make a cup of coffee, check my e-mail inbox and have a look at the news in the Internet. I eat my breakfast. Sometimes I oversleep and if so – I skip my breakfast and rush to the university. I leave my home at half past 8, take a bus and normally get to the university at 8.50 as there are no traffic jams on my way. The lectures start at 9 in the morning, so I have some time to talk to my fellow-students. I like the atmosphere at my college: the teachers are cool and I meet my friends there. We go for lunch to our university canteen at 2 o'clock. I usually finish my studies at about 4 p.m. Though sometimes we need to stay late to do some laboratory research or work in the library. Then I go home, make myself some dinner,



switch my laptop on and surf the net. I do my homework if I didn't manage to do that during my free periods at the university. I also try to read for a bit every evening. I go to bed at about midnight. That's my typical day.

The best part of my day is the evening when I eat my dinner, watch TV, play computer games or go out with my friends, watch football at a sports bar and just relax after a busy day. That's my favourite time of the day.

### **Text 9**

On week days I usually get up nearly seven o'clock. I do not like to get up early, but I have to, because I have a lot of work to do during the day. I do my morning exercises, make my bed, wash, dress and go to the kitchen to have breakfast. My mother usually prepares breakfast for me, but sometimes I do it myself. I do not like big breakfasts, I prefer a cup of coffee and a sandwich. Then I go to school (to work). It is rather far (not far) from my house and I go there by bus (on foot). I have classes (I work) till ... o'clock. Then I come home and have dinner. After it I do my homework and do some work about the house. I sweep the floor, dust the furniture and clean the carpets with the vacuum-cleaner. Sometimes my mother asks me to go shopping or to help her in the kitchen. After it I have free time. I go for a walk with my friend, or watch TV, or read books, or play computer games. Then I have supper with my family. I like evenings very much because all of us get together after work and study and have the opportunity to talk and to discuss our family affairs. I usually go to bed at about eleven o'clock.

## Text 10

As a rule, I get up at half past six. I put on my dressing-gown, go into bathroom and turn on the bath taps. Good health is better than wealth, so I do my morning exercises. I get breakfast at seven-thirty and listen to the news over the radio.

I like to begin the day well, so my breakfast is always a good one. For breakfast I usually have hard-boiled eggs or an omelette, bread and butter, tea or coffee; I read my newspaper with my last cup of coffee before I leave home.

Then, I say «Good-bye» to my mother, take my school-bag and go to school. I don't live far from my school, so it doesn't take me long to get there. The lessons start at half past eight. Each lesson lasts for 45 minutes. The classes are over at two o'clock.

I come back home, have dinner, wash up and go shopping. I buy foodstuffs for the family. Coming back I begin to clean the house and get the vegetables ready for supper. We have supper at seven. I do my homework for the next day. It usually takes me several hours to prepare well for the lessons.

In the evening, I always try to spend at least an hour at the piano. As a rule my parents and I sit and talk, watch a film on TV, read newspapers and magazines. Sometimes, we go to the cinema or to the theatre. Once or twice a month, I visit exhibitions in my home town.

I go to bed at about eleven o'clock, but my parents like to sit up late and write letters or read.

## Text 11

I want to say that all weekdays except weekends look very much the same.

On weekdays the alarm clock wakes me up at about 7 o'clock and my working day begins. I'm not an early riser that's why it's very difficult for me to get out of bed, especially in winter. First I do my morning exercises. Then I go to the bathroom, take a warm shower and clean my teeth. After that I go to my bedroom to get dressed.

At a quarter past seven I am ready to have my breakfast. As a rule, I have a light breakfast which consists of a cup of coffee or tea, a boiled egg, and a cheese or a sausage sandwich. After breakfast I take my bag and leave for school.

As my school is not far from my house, it takes me 10 minutes to get there. I usually walk there.

Six or seven lessons a day is the ordinary timetable. The classes at school are over at about three o'clock.

Twice a week I stay at school later to play tennis or I am busy with the English language club.

When I come home I have dinner, after dinner I have a rest. While resting, I listen to music or look through newspapers and magazines. Then I start doing my homework. It takes me about five hours to cope with my homework properly.

Sometimes I help my mother about the house and do our shopping, go to the library and have private lessons of English in order to improve it.

After supper I usually relax for some time and then go on with my homework.

As a rule, I go to bed at about 11 o'clock or even later.

## Text 12

As soon as I wake up I open the bedroom window and breathe in some fresh air. Then I go to have a shower. I start with a warm shower and then I turn the water onto cold and for a few seconds I have a really cold shower and let the water run over me. It really wakes you up.

After that I do a few exercises. I think it's really important to do this, because it makes your body feel good and keep the muscles firm. I usually exercise my stomach muscles and my leg muscles. Then I go and have my breakfast.

I really believe that it's important to have a really good breakfast. I don't think you should just have a cup of tea, like most of the girls do. Anyway, I have orange juice, an egg and some biscuits. After breakfast I go to work.

I work as a model, so I like my job, because it's very interesting and I travel a lot. I usually go to work by taxi. It starts at about 10 o'clock. I work for about 5 hours with the photographer and he takes a lot of pictures. Such pictures are used in women's weekly magazines.

I finish work about four, so you can see that I only work from about 10 till 4 and then I go home. At home I have a bath, change my clothes and watch TV. Every night I usually go out. I can't cook very well, so I like to eat out.

Well, you can see that I have a good life and I have a good wages when you think about the number of hours I work.

### Text 13

On weekdays the alarm-clock wakes me up at 6.30 and my working day begins. I'm not an early riser, that's why it's very difficult for me to get out of bed, especially in winter. I switch on my tape-recorder and do my morning exercises. Then I go to the bathroom, take a warm shower, clean my teeth and shave. After that I go to my bedroom to get dressed.

Usually my mother makes breakfast for me. But when she is away on business or just doesn't have to get up early, I make breakfast myself. While having breakfast, I listen to the latest news on the radio.

I leave the house at 7.30 and go to the nearest underground station. Last year I tried to enter Moscow University, but unfortunately I failed my entrance examinations. So I thought I should work somewhere. It wasn't easy to find a job, but I managed to get a position of a secretary in a small business company.

They agreed to take me because I had studied typewriting, computing and business organisation at school. And besides, I passed my English schoolleaving exam with an excellent mark.

It takes me an hour and a half to get to work. But I don't want to waste my time on the train. I've got a small cassette-player and I listen to different texts and dialogues. Sometimes I read a book and retell it silently. If I come across an interesting expression I try to memorise it. I also write some English words on flashcards and learn them.

I usually arrive at work at ten minutes to nine though my working day begins at 9 sharp. There are always some fax messages to translate from English into Russian.

Sometimes my boss wants me to write a letter to our business partners abroad. There are also a lot of phone calls which I have to answer.

At 1 o'clock in the afternoon we have lunch. We usually have lunch in a small cafe just round the corner. At 2 o'clock we come back to work. And we work hard till 5 o'clock. During the working day we also have several short coffee breaks. But sometimes we have no time for them.

I come home at about 7 o'clock in the evening. My parents are usually at home, waiting for me. We have dinner together. Then we sit in the living room, drink tea, watch TV or just talk. Occasionally I have to stay at work till 6 or even 7 o'clock in the evening. When we have a lot of things to do we go to work on Saturdays. So by the end of the week I get very tired. All I can do on Sundays is to sleep till eleven o'clock, watch television, listen to music and read something in English.

And still I always look forward to my next working day because I like my job. I think I get a lot of useful experience.

#### **Text 14**

My week-days didn't differ much one from another. I went to school six days a week. That's why, I had to wake up at 7 o'clock every morning. Sometimes I wanted to stay in bed for some more time but my mother always insisted on my getting up.

I put on my bathrobe and slippers and unwillingly went to the bathroom. A cold shower made me feel not so sleepy, then I dried myself on a towel and hurried to the bedroom. I switched on a TV-set, it was just the time for a cartoon.

You may ask me why I didn't do my morning exercises. From time to time, when I saw smiling slim girls on TV briskly doing their exercises to music, I swore I should get up earlier and do my morning exercises every day, but it didn't last long and soon I forgot about it. Then I did my bed, dressed myself and had my breakfast.

At a quarter to eight I rushed to school, it usually took me 10 minutes to get there. My classes began at 8 o'clock, and every day I had seven or eight lessons.

At 3 o'clock the classes were over, and I went home. After dinner, I did some work about the house (washed dishes, swept the floor, went shopping) and sat down to my lessons. I spent a great deal of time on them.

At 8 o'clock all my textbooks and notebooks were put into a bag, and I could watch TV or read a book, look through papers and magazines. Sometimes, when my friend called for me we went for a walk.

At eleven o'clock, tired after a long working day, I went to bed and in some minutes fell asleep.

### **Text 15**

When we have time for leisure, we usually need something that can interest and amuse us. There are several ways to do this. In big cities it's often difficult to decide where to go in the evening.

If we want to go out there are a lot of theatres, cinemas and clubs in our country where we can spend our free time. (But in small towns and villages they have no actors of their own. So they invite a group of actors from a big town to show plays.)

People who are fond of music join a musical section where they are taught to play different instruments. Those who like to dance join a dancing section.

People who are interested in sports can join sport sections such as tennis, basket-boll, chess and others. And, of course, all the people use radio or television. They switch on the radio set or TV set and choose the programme they like best of all. People who are interested in sports listen to or watch football and basket-ball matches. Everyone likes to see skating and dancing on the ice.

Some people like music. They listen to concerts of modern and old music, new and old songs and see dances. Television helps us to «visit» different lands, see fish and insects, lakes, rivers and seas. We are shown different countries, cities and people who live there. On TV people could even see both sides of the Moon.

Radio and television extend our knowledge about the world. All that we can do at home. So I think, that ways in which leisure time can be spent are different and interesting!

### **Text 16**

I go to school five days a week, so I have two days off – Saturday and Sunday (I'm lucky, because some other pupils have the only one day off). During the week I am very busy, so I like to have a rest on weekend.

I am not an early riser and it is a rare Saturday or Sunday when I get up before 9 o'clock. I enjoy staying in bed, when I don't have to hurry anywhere. We have late breakfast at 10 and watch TV.



Usually we have something tasty: meat salad, fried potatoes, chicken, cake or pie. If the weather is fine, I usually do not stay indoors, I and my dog go outside. Often we go to the park and play there. If the weather is rainy and gloomy, I stay at home and watch TV, listen to the music, read, the books.

After dinner we go visit our grandparents or relatives, or just simply take a nap. Sometimes when my friends call me we go roller – blading near the Opera theatre.

I like roller – blading very much, I think it is a lot of fun. In the evenings I like to watch video and music programs. There is a big armchair in my room right beside the lamp with blue shade. If it is cold I like to sit there with cup of coffee and read.

Sometimes I do something special on weekends: go to an art exhibition, to the theatre, to the concert. I always go to bed late on Sundays, and Monday morning is the nastiest thing through all the week.

I like weekends very much, because I can rest and gain some energy for the next week.

### **Text 17**

Yesterday it was Sunday, so my last weekend was not too long ago and I remember it quite well. I always try to do my best to make my holidays really exciting, because we have only few days in a week for relaxation and rest.

Yesterday my friends and I agreed to meet at my place. First we watched a very interesting TV show «What? Where? When?». Then we took a videocassette and

watched an outstanding movie «The Independence Day». This is a story about strangers from the other planets that were trying to conquer the whole Earth and about the struggle against them. The movie is full of visual effects and computer graphics that takes your breath and makes you admire the modern technologies in the cinema. I wish our studios and directors made such movies. «The Independence Day» can be added to the genius pieces of modern art – that is my opinion.

Having watched the film, we decided that it was a time to go outside. The first place we went to was the sports ground. Though it was rather cold, we put on warm clothes and had much fun. Almost all day long we played soccer and basketball.

As for me, I like weekends and holidays, as the majority of other people. And I like telling about my holidays. It's dull to listen about the ordinary working day, how do you think? Every working day looks like another, but every weekend is different from the other. During the weekend we have an opportunity to enjoy the life and having rest.

### **Text 18**

When a school-girl I always envied those students who went to school five but not six days a week, as we did. So you may guess, I had the only day off – Sunday. On Sunday, I didn't have to hurry anywhere, that's why, I got up at nine or ten o'clock. I wasn't an early riser.

I did my bed, washed myself and went to the kitchen. In the kitchen the table had already been laid and I always had something tasty on Sunday: fried potatoes,

meat salad or my favourite apple pies. After breakfast, if the weather was sunny, I usually didn't stay indoors, I went to see my friends.

We often played volleyball or basket-ball in the yard and in winter if there was much snow out-of-doors we went skating and skiing in the woods. But sometimes the day happened to be rainy and gloomy.

I preferred to be in watching TV, listening to music, reading books, speaking over the phone or just lying on the sofa idling away the time. Some of my classmates could watch all TV-programmes from morning till night, but I think it's rather boring, and I always felt sorry for those TV-addicts.

It's much more interesting to play a game of chess with your grandfather, or help your mother about the house, or argue with your father about the latest events at home and abroad. In the evening, when all the family were together, we had some tea with a cake or biscuits, we listened to my younger sister playing the piano, sometimes we sang folk songs.

Every Sunday, when I went to bed, I was thinking that the day had flashed past and the next week would bring new problems and their solution.

### **Text 19**

The entire community of 21st century people is sick and tired of work and studies, stress and pressure. We are all suffering from hurry sickness and badly need some time for full relaxation. And what is the best way to relax? I suppose it's just to have a perfect day when no one will disturb you.

I am dreaming about having a perfect day somewhere in a beach house. I don't have to hurry anywhere. I can do whatever I like. I wake up later than usual, at about 10 o'clock. but don't get up at once. I like to stay in bed for a while and think about something nice. My morning would be full of beautiful sunshine and clear blue skies. Then I get up and have breakfast. I like to have something special for breakfast on such days. For example I would eat pancakes with strawberries. I would wake up to the sound of birds and the sound of water crashing against the rocks. I would want to sit outside where the birds are singing and where the flowers are blossoming and with clear blue skies where you could only see the sun shining and the birds flying. That's why All afternoon I would sit on the beach eating ice cream and drinking lemonade. I would be swimming in the clear waters where the fishes are swimming right by you. During the night I would be playing tennis outside when it's dusk and quiet.

## MY FUTURE PROFESSION

### Text 1



In early childhood children tell their parents whom they would like to be when they grow up. In school students begin thinking of their future profession. There are lots of professions in the world, and all of them are interesting and exciting. So it's very hard to discover your vocation in life.

The choice of profession depends on your abilities. If you are good at humanities you should choose something in this field. And if you are good at natural sciences you should choose something closely connected with them. I would like to become a chemist because I like chemistry. I think that it is a very interesting subject, but I am not so good at it so I think that I am not suitable for this profession. In spite of all I possess some qualities which are needed in this field.

I think that my future profession will be closely connected with computers. I am capable to work with them, and I also possess the qualities needed in this work. They are accuracy, energy, carefulness. But I hesitate if I have enough patience. I must develop it if I want to become a computer operator. I know that it would be better to choose a profession of an interpreter or any other occupation connected with Russian and literature because I am good at these subjects but when I began to study the computer skills that were what I have been looking for. In our modern world it's hard to do without computers. They are needed everywhere, and I hope that my interests in this subject will never change in spite of any circumstances.

## **Text 2**

It's always interesting to begin something new. And if the beginning is good, the end may also be good. If we think of such a problem as «choosing a profession», we must know everything about this or that profession.

For example, I want to become a doctor. It means that at the age of ten or eleven I have to read books about doctors. This may be done by going to the library

and by reading widely; also by talking to adults who know much about this profession. I also need to think about how well I can do what I would like to do.

Perhaps the best way to prepare for any job is to get a good education – to do well at school, and to learn all I can outside of school.

Jobs change and new ones are constantly appearing. In some years, there will be many more new jobs nobody knows anything about today. By reading and talking to people we'll learn what great opportunities there will be for us. If a school leaver wants to get a higher education, the best way to it is through practical work. You will have time to think over your decision and you will have a good knowledge of life.

### **Text 3**

When you leave school you understand that the time to choose your future profession, your future life has become. It's not easy to make the right choice of a job. I have known for long time that leaving school is the beginning of my independent life, the beginning of a far more serious examination of my abilities and character.

What do I want to be when I leave school? It's very important question for me. A few years ago it was difficult for me to give a definite answer. As the years passed I changed my mind a lot of times about what science or field of industry to specialize in. It's difficult to make up my mind and choose one of the hundreds jobs to which I might be better suited. A couple of years ago I wanted to become a doctor, you know I wanted to help people who had problems with health. Then I wanted to become a policeman, then a spaceman, I even wanted to become a professional football player.

But all of them now are in the past; they were like children's dreams and nothing more. Now I have already decided what to do. I'd like to be an aviator. I know that it's very difficult. I should know perfectly everything about the planes, airports, weather and other things. You know that the weather is very important thing for the flights too. I must be well educated and well informed. So that's why at first I am going to go to the Aviation University in Moscow, then when I finish studding I'll go to my country to try to get a job in the air companies. You know may be something will be not OK, because I don't know what will happen tomorrow, but I know that I'll do everything to realize my plane and my dreams.

I also want to say that the profession should be chosen according to the character and hobbies of the person. That's why parents mustn't make their children choose the thing they like (parents like). Children must do it themselves. Because they must love the thing they do, believe that people need them and their job will bring them more pleasure.

#### **Text 4**

When you leave your school you understand that the time to choose your future profession has come. Choosing a career isn't an easy thing.

There are a lot of interesting professions in the world, so it is difficult to make the right choice. Some important jobs at the turn of the century are: nurse, photographer, editor, scientist, fireman, fashion designer and many other jobs.

Your choice of a job can be influenced by your skills and experience, your interest, your talent, pressure from your parents. For example, If you have a talent at



Maths and you want your profession to be connected with this subject, you should start studying it very seriously. The same is with other subjects.

Jobs can be attractive or not attractive. Attractive jobs can be creative exciting, popular, prestigious, rewarding. Unattractive jobs are dangerous, boring, messy, tiring and not respected. Different jobs can require travelling a lot, a good imagination physical strength, special training, working from home and so on.

I am leaving school in four years and I haven't yet decided which profession to choose. My father wants me to follow in his footsteps and become a businessman. This profession is very popular, so there are a lot of businessmen and I think it is not good for me, and I am not interested in business or economics. My mother says that I should choose my future occupation myself.

Of course there are a lot of special books about different professions. I think I am good at Physics, so I think my job can be connected with this subject. I want to be a scientist. It is a very prestigious job. But It is very difficult to enter a university. If you do not have money and if you are not a genius, you will never enter a good university or an institute.

To sum up I would like to say that choosing my future career is a very important step in my life. I suppose that my facilities combined with knowledge will be quite enough to succeed in my work.

### **Text 5**

When you leave school you understand that the time to choose your future profession has come. It's not an easy task to make the right choice of a job. I have

known for a long time that leaving school is the beginning of my independent life, the beginning of a far more serious examination of my abilities and character.

I have asked myself a lot of times: «What do I want to be when I leave school?» A few years ago it was difficult for me to give a definite answer. As the years passed I changed my mind a lot of times about which science or field of industry to specialize in. It was difficult to make up my mind and choose one of the hundreds of jobs to which I might be better suited.

A couple of years ago I wanted to become a doctor. I thought it was a very noble profession. I was good at biology and chemistry in the 8th and 9th forms. I wanted to help people who had problems with health. I knew that a doctor should be noble in work and life, kind and attentive to people, responsible and reasonable, honest and prudent. A doctor, who is selfish, dishonest can't be good at his profession. I tried to do my best to develop good traits in myself.

Now I have already decided what to do. I'd like to be a teacher. I know that it's very difficult to become a good teacher. You should know perfectly the subject you teach, you must be well-educated and well-informed. An ignorant teacher teaches ignorance, a fearful teacher teaches fear, a bored teacher teaches boredom. But a good teacher develops in his pupils the burning desire to know and love for the truth and beauty.

As John Steinbeck once said, a great teacher is a great artist and you know how few great artists there are in the world. Teaching might even be the greatest of the arts. It's a great responsibility to bring up children. I think that's the reason why teachers are deeply respected. More and more people realise that every educated person should know a foreign language. That's why I'm going to become an English

teacher. I always remember these famous words and I'm going to teach them to my pupils: «He, who doesn't know a foreign language, doesn't know his own language».

### **Text 6**

«What should I choose as my future profession?» – This is a question that every young person asks himself entering the adult world. Of course, it's not an easy thing to choose a profession out of more than 2,000 existing in the world. It's especially difficult if you like doing different things, if you have different hobbies and interests.

Almost half of a person's life passes at work. So it's extremely important to make the right choice of a profession. Psychologists believe that the choice of a future profession must be in accordance with the individual's talents and abilities. In order to make the right choice you have to analyze your interests and abilities and try to understand what you'd like to achieve in your life.

For example, I like biology. I adore animals, plants, insects, and all forms of life. I spend many hours reading books about wild nature, characters and habits of animals, underwater life etc. I believe that nature is so mysterious and powerful, that it's natural to admire it and to devote all your life to its exploration.

But it's not my only hobby. Most of all I like painting and I want to be an artist. As a child, I began to draw everything I saw around myself. I drew my parents, my friends, my kitten, flowers and other things. Then I entered art school and began to study painting.

My parents doubt this is the right decision. They say this profession demands on you to give it all your energy and passion and one must be fully dedicated to it in order to achieve perfection. At the same time nowadays it's difficult to earn your living with painting. But I don't agree with them.

I think that modern life open new horizons for artists and they can work in many fields today. Many artists work as designers for advertising agencies or for web design studios. Yes, there are many designers who draw with computer programs like Photoshop or Adobe Illustrator, but the skill of drawing by hand is highly appreciated in many design studios. Besides, such job demands not only computer knowledge, but also creative thinking of an artist.

So I look in my future with optimism and hope to become an artist.

### **Text 7**

One of the most difficult problems a young person faces is deciding what to do about a career.

There are individuals, of course, who from the time they are six years old «know» that they want to be doctors or pilots or fire fighters, but the majority of us do not get around to making a decision about an occupation or career.

Choosing an occupation takes time, and there are a lot of things you have to think about as you try to decide what you would like to do.

You may find that you will have to take special courses to qualify for a particular kind of work, or may find out that you will need to get some actual work experience, to gain enough knowledge to qualify for a particular job.

Fortunately, there are a lot of people you can turn to for advice and help in making your decision. At most schools, there are teachers who are professionally qualified to counsel you and to give detailed information about job qualifications.

And you can talk over your ideas with family members and friends who are always ready to listen and to offer suggestions. But even if you get other people involved in helping you to make a decision, self evaluation is an important part of the decision-making process.

### **Text 8**

I originally became interested in the law during my 9th form when I realized that my skills as a writer, speaker, and leader – as well as my powers of logic – would probably serve me well in a legal career.

That is why I entered an optional class where I could have lessons on law twice a week. All that I have done and experienced in my studying of the basic aspects of the law has further stimulated and reinforced my interest in the law, especially international obligations and public law, and my determination to pursue a legal career.

Studying to be a lawyer represents the fulfilment of one of my longest held dreams.

Whatever I could do as a lawyer to help people who are victimised by unscrupulous businessmen, as well as their own ignorance of the law, would give me a great satisfaction.

The duty of the lawyer is not only to punish people for various crimes: from espionage to serial murder and terrorism, but they must do their best to prevent crimes, to fight against evil in our society.

The lawyers should help those people, who committed an error (broke the law) to find the right road in their life. Judges can hand down a death sentence for murder in our country. I feel strongly that the death sentence should be abolished. The lawyers protect the rights and legal interests of citizens, institutions and organisations.

I want to help people, businesses to solve their problems, I want to help everybody to know the rules that we all have to get along. I think that the profession of a lawyer is one of the most important in the law-governed state, which we are creating now.

### **Text 9**

There are many interesting and useful professions, and it is really not an easy task to choose the right one.

I began to think about my future profession at the age of 15. My favourite subjects at school were Mathematics and English. My teachers were well-educated people with deep knowledge of the subjects. They encouraged me in my desire to become an economist. Now I know well what I'm going to do after leaving school. I didn't make a blind choice. It was not a sudden flash either.

I opted for a career in business economics. I came to this decision little by little. It was my father who aroused my interest in that field. You see, he is a chief economist at a large plant and I often saw him work at home and discuss business matters with his colleagues.

To become a good specialist in economic matters and business one must know many sciences, such as business economics, finance and credits, statistics, history of economic theory and philosophy, mathematics, as well as economic management, trade business and, of course, marketing, which is a modern philosophy of business.

It is very important for a specialist in business matters to be a skilful user of computers and to speak at least one foreign language. It should better be English as it is the most popular language of international business communication.

You'll be able to follow business developments in the world by listening to radio and TV news, by reading newspapers or magazines, or by getting in contact with your business partners abroad.

If I pass my entrance exams successfully and enter the University, I'll try to study to the best of my abilities to achieve my life's ambition and to justify the hopes of my parents. I also hope that I'll never regret my choice and get a well-paid and interesting job afterwards.

Maybe I should consider a job in a world of banking. There's a surprisingly wide range to choose from, in the financial world.

For example, I could work for a big international company, run my own company, write about economics as a financial journalist, run my own International Business Research Agency, raise money for charities or just sell famous paintings.

## **Text 10**

My father is working for an international company as a managing director.

I have been several times at his office. I like it very much to be there.

My father is very busy. He often comes late from work. But I can see that he likes his job. And he always finds the time to spend with me and mom.

Sometimes he tells us about the difficult situations, which his company faces. It is so interesting to listen to him. It seems to me that you need to have a very creative mind to be a businessman.

My father is a friendly person and he is easy to talk to. I respect my father and I want to become a businessman too. I think our country needs good businesspeople to strengthen its economy.

After I finish school I'm going to enter the university and study marketing or management. I haven't decided yet exactly what will I study.

Manager deals mainly with people. It studies what is necessary to do that people worked better and were not offended.

Marketing deals with market research and commercial activity in general.

I still have time to think and choose.

## **Text 11**

There are many interesting and noble professions. I want to be a doctor. It is an interesting profession.



I understand that it is necessary to study a lot to become a doctor. I also understand that this profession requires great responsibility because it deals with the most precious thing that a person has – with his health.

My mother and my grandfather are doctors. My grandfather is working as a surgeon in a hospital. I have been several times at the hospital and spent some time watching him working.

His main task is to operate on the people. After each operation he takes care of patients until they are recovered.

He listens very attentively to what his patients tell him. He is always kind and attentive to his patients. They feel it and believe him, and it makes his work easier. I know that he wants to see all his patients able – bodied and I notice that he is happy when his patient is recovered.

My grandfather can also help if somebody catches a cold or has a fever. My grandfather told me a lot of true stories about doctors and their profession.

I love and respect my grandfather and want to become a doctor as well.

## **Text 12**

I decided to be a journalist. I think it is an interesting and useful profession.

I like to watch TV, listen to the radio, read newspapers and magazines. I like everything which connected with mass media.

I have a hobby. My friends and I are publishing a small newspaper once a month in our school. We write articles about school events, life of young people,

jokes, draw pictures and caricatures. My favourite school subjects are history and literature.

I like the profession of a journalist. They meet many people. They try to understand what is going on in the world, or the country, or the city and try to explain it to other people.

I think that the work of a journalist is very much like that of historian. A historian studies and tries to explain events of the past and a journalist does the same about the present.

But for me to be a journalist is much more interesting than to be a historian because you deal with real events that are happening right now so you can even influence them.

So journalists can influence the history. That is why I want to be a journalist.

### **Text 13**

I want to become a computer programmer. I am interested in computers. It is a whole new world.

Many people continue careers of their parents or grand parents but it is not the case with me. My mother is a teacher and my father is a doctor. But I don't want to be neither a teacher nor a doctor.

My favourite subjects in school are mathematics, physics, and, of course, computer science. I am not interested in such subjects as geography, biology or chemistry. My hobby is computer games and computer programming.

I have a computer at home and can spend hours working at it. It is much easier to do things on computer, for example to write a composition. You can change the text as many times as you want and you don't need to rewrite everything if you changed something.

I think that the profession of programmer can give many opportunities. Computers are the most rapidly changing sphere of modern technology. We are living in the age of information. And I think that the future is just filled with computers.

Today, in England or in the US people can work, go shopping or even go on dates sitting at their computers. In our country, computers have been used just for a short time.

So after I finish school I want to enter the university and study computer science.

#### **Text 14**

I want to be an interpreter. It is an interesting and useful profession.

My parents have a large library and they taught me to like books. I like reading books.

My favourite subjects in school are English, Literature, Geography and History. My favourite English and American writers are Shakespeare, Dickens, Walter Scott, Jack London, Mark Twain.

Once at the class of Literature, our teacher told us that, when translated, literary works lose much of their beauty. She said that poetry is very hard to translate. From that day I have a dream. I want to have my favourite books in the

original and to know the languages they are written in. So I will enjoy the real beauty of these books.

I also like reading books about other countries and cultures. It is so interesting to learn that other people think differently.

I want to become an interpreter because of some reasons. It is an interesting profession because an interpreter meets people from different countries and cultures all the time and has an opportunity to learn much about them.

Besides, this profession is very useful because it helps people to understand each other.

### **Text 15**

This year I am going to leave school. Before people leave school, they understand that the time to choose their future profession has already come. It's not an easy task to make a right choice.

Someone goes further in his education and enter an institute, university or college. Other can start a working career, go into business. There are many universities and institutes in every big city. Our city is not an exception.

If we want to get a professional training, we can enter a technical college. There is a huge number of professions to choose. But we should take our time while choosing our future profession. Some children choose profession their parents want, others do it in their own way while choosing their profession and there are some boys and girls, who want nothing. Anyway it is a dilemma for all the family.

Fathers usually want their children to follow their footsteps. Mothers don't want their sons and daughters to leave the native town or city. So, they persuade kids to enter local colleges and universities or institutes. To find out the best from the best, we should work a lot.

Because of the wide difference in jobs, we should find out all available information about any possible job. We also need to think about how well we can do what we would like to do. We have got to know the demand for professions on the local employment market.

To make the right choice, we should consider our possibilities, characters and abilities. To become a good doctor, you must be patient, easygoing and smart. The teacher's work requires love for children, much patience, profound knowledge of subjects and the ability to explain and to teach. Detective's job is very stressful. He must be brave, reasonable, smart, fair and strong and have extraordinary brains.

By the beginning of the last year, I wanted to become a doctor. I thought it was a very prestigious profession. I was good at biology and zoology at the 8 and 9 forms. I wanted to help people, who had problems with their health. I know that a doctor should be noble in work and life, kind and attentive to people, honest and prudent. A doctor who is selfish and dishonest can't be good at his profession. I tried to do my best to develop good characters in myself.

Now, I have already decided what to do. I'd like to be a teacher. I know that it is very difficult to be a good teacher. It is a hard profession. You should know perfectly the subject you teach, you must be well-educated and well-informed. A good teacher develops in his students a desire for knowledge and love for truth and

beauty. It is a great responsibility to educate the children. I think that's the reason why teachers are deeply respected.

More and more people realize that every educated person should know a foreign language. That is why I'm going to become a teacher of English. I like English. I liked it from the first lesson we first started learning it and it is still my favourite subject. I will try to enter the department of foreign languages at the University.

We study at universities or institutes to become a specialist for five years. If you want a bachelor degree, you have to study four years. After your final exams have passed, you are a qualified specialist. Some students keep studying and enter a post-graduate course to follow an academic career. Most university graduates take up teaching and return to school.

I know that a teacher's job is quite difficult. A teacher can't say, that he knows everything. Professional teacher is an experienced teacher. So, have graduated from a university or institute, young specialists have many things to do to become a real professional teacher, an example of competence.

So, choosing a career and then getting a job are two things, any person does in his lifetime. If we don't think about the future, we won't have one.

### **Text 16**

This year I'm leaving school. I have already decided what career to choose. I would like to be a psychologist.

I want to help people to solve their problems. I want to help them to understand their inside world, to help them to be confident. I love working with people and children.

I think it's a difficult job, because one should love people, take care of them, support them. This profession is rather new and hence very interesting. Psychologists work with people from different layers of society.

I realize that my dream can come true only if I work hard.

### **Text 17**

In our country every boy and girl has a chance to choose one of several jobs which interest him or her. The best way to prepare for any job is to get a good education at school.

Our boys and girls can find a job to their liking. They are also given every possible opportunity to go on with their education.

There are a lot of interesting trades and all of them are important and useful. Vocational schools teach all kinds of trades, for example, bus, tram and trolleybus driving, repairing radio and TV-sets and refrigerators.

There is also dress making and decoration of halls, shops and cinemas. You may learn the trade of a builder, a turner, a dressmaker, a shop assistant, a carpenter, a hairdresser.

After finishing secondary school young people may enter an institute or a university to prepare for different professions, such as that of a teacher, a doctor, a

lawyer, an engineer, a designer, a journalist, a chemist, a physicist, a musician, a writer, an economist among other professions.

### **Text 18**

I am a school leaver and a problem of choosing a profession is the most urgent for me now. Certainly I have thought this question over for a long time. My parents have their own opinion on it. But as the time of leaving school is closer, my worries become stronger and stronger.

As the most of my friends and classmates I am going to enter the university or some other higher educational institution. I expect to get a «Certificate of Maturity» with good and excellent marks. But I realize that a lot of young people will bring their «Certificates» with excellent marks to the selection committee of the university. To pass the entrance exams is a serious test for those who want to continue their education.

As for me I have no aptitude for mastering the technique. But at the same time I don't know if I'll manage to get a good job after graduating from the humanitarian department of the university.

My parents want me to enter the department in some way connected with management. But I doubt if I have needed personal qualities for this job. To my mind one who chooses this profession must be very communicative. And of course, if you want to gain something in this field, you have to know economics, finance, accountancy a little, psychology, law, management.



There is one thing which worries me a lot. If I don't get marks necessary for admission to the university or college, they can suggest that I should pay for my education and our family has no money for this.

There is one more possibility to continue my education. I mean some secondary specialized school. May be I'll choose accountancy. It is very important to every business. A competent accountant is needed everywhere.

If I don't enter a college or university, I'll try to do my best to learn operate the computer. Certainly I'll go on studying English at some courses. I am sure without this knowledge it is impossible to get a good job. Many people started at the bottom and worked their way up to the top.

### **Text 19**

When a young man starts to think about a future career, he imagines a very glorious picture. But a person gets older he faces real life with its problems. After graduation from the Institute young specialists don't have many variants. The most common one is to get work as a manager.

As for me, I don't want to spend all the time in a stuffy office full of computers and printers. I believe that I will never impose unnecessary goods, compose boring reports, and be on phone all day. I understand that modern life could be more difficult without managers, but this kind of work not for me. We have one life and we ought to spend it wisely. I'm sure that in the future I'll ask myself what I've achieved. I believe that any person is born to fulfil some goals, which nobody else, but himself, could define. So as sooner I define my goals as happier I will be.

I'm leaving school at the end of the spring and I always think about an educational institution which I need to choose. I think the ideal option for me will be any Choreographic Academy. I have been dancing all since I was five and I can't imagine my future life without choreography. Dancing is the best way to express myself, to capture my emotions and thoughts to people. I adore dancing. When I'm engrossed in creation, I don't think about my school problems and everyone around. I call it «inspiration». I feel that a real connection between me and the Universe. So I just pick up some ideas and express them through dance using my body and emotions.

If I tell my friends or parents about this plan, perhaps they will say that I am aspiring to be famous. By no means, fame is a heavy burden. There is an important difference between the desire to be a famous artist and the desire not to be forgotten dancer. I don't think the people of art are exceptional. If an architect creates buildings that will stand for many years, people will be thankful for his great work. If the writer's novels are read in three hundred years, it will be wonderful. If a dancer's creation will be remembered next generations, he will live in human hearts.

Any career should make the human who has chosen it satisfied. Otherwise, working routine will be an excruciation and nothing else. I really don't want to write reports and answer the phone sitting in the office all day. I want my profession to make me happy, and I want to see happy people around me.

Now I have to think about my entrance exams. They are not so easy. I believe that my dream to become a great dancer will come true and I will be able to share the pleasure of dancing with other people.

## **Text 20**

There are many interesting and noble professions.

I want to become a doctor. I like this profession and I am eager to get a medical education and work at a hospital. It is a good tradition in our family. My mother is a doctor, my grandfather is a doctor and I want to be a doctor, too. When I was a little boy my grandfather worked at a hospital and I spent some time at the hospital with him. He is a surgeon and works in a surgical department. Day by day he takes care of his hospital patients, he treats them well. He is very attentive. Every day he comes into wards asking patients, «What do you complain of?» He wants all people to be able-bodied and he tries to treat his in-patients in a proper way. To operate on persons is his main task. He is a kind and skilled surgeon. Every day he comes into an operating-room and operates on his in-patients. After each operation he takes care of his in-patients. Day by day he helps them to recover and he is glad when he can say, «My in-patient is quite recovered». Sometimes he advises his in-patients to go to sanatoriums after leaving the hospital.

He instructs them in detail what they can do and eat after their operations. My grandfather tells me a lot of true stories about doctors, their profession, their aid for people. I respect my grandfather. I like his profession and I have a dream to be a doctor too.

## **Text 21**

There are a lot of interesting and useful professions. I am going to become a teacher. I suppose my future profession to be one of the most important nowadays.

My future speciality is English (Literature, Russian, History, Geography). I love children very much and to become a teacher has been my dream since my early childhood.

To teach and to bring up children is the most important and noble thing, to my mind. I am eager to get the proper education to be able to do my best to teach my future pupils my favourite subject. I'll try not only to help them to master it. I'll try to help them to become good and clever people, to be honest, kind and noble.

Children are our future and I want them to be really good and educated people. Of course, the profession of a teacher is not an easy one. It demands a lot of knowledge, a lot of tenderness of feeling and sometimes a lot of patience. But I hope, that I'll be a good teacher and that my pupils will like me and my subject.

## **Text 22**

The end of school is the start of our independent life and the beginning of the most serious examination we have passed. In order to do well at this examination it is necessary to choose the right road in life which will help us best to live and work for own good and for the benefit of our country.

Many broad ways will open before the pupils when they leave a secondary school. Everybody will have a chance to develop and use knowledge and education received during the school years.

There are a lot of different trades and professions, and each one must choose the occupation in which he or she can best develop one's own talent and abilities. Our society needs well-educated people. Nowadays the profession of an economist has become one the most useful, modern and interesting. That is because our

country is moving towards market economy and different forms of property are being established. There is a place for an economist at every plant and factory. An economist exercises different functions. He or she can determine the structure of an enterprise and calculate costs as well as probable profits. An economist analyses the condition of the market and prospects for its development in the future. His or her practical use of electronic computers is a must. The activities of an economist at an enterprise range from bookkeeper control the financial state of an enterprise and perform a lot of useful calculations. A manager is an actual administrator. Having a good command of the economic situation in the region and the demands of the market a person with an economist's diploma may establish his own business, or he may become a partner of a joint venture. It is very important for an economist to know a foreign language, especially English.

That is because contracts between our country and many countries of the world are becoming wider with every coming day. Every economist has a chance to go abroad or to deal with foreign businessmen coming to our country. But to become a good economist one must work hard and get not only theoretical knowledge but also great practical skills.

### **Text 23**

Finishing school is the beginning of the independent life for millions of school leavers. Many roads are open before them: technical schools, institutes and universities. But it is not easy thing to choose a profession out of more than 2000 existing in the world. Some pupils follow the advice of their parents, others can't decide even after leaving school. As for me I have made my choice long ago. I want to

become a teacher or the Russian language and literature. My choice of this occupation didn't come as sudden flash. During all school years literature was my favourite subject. I have read a lot of books by Russian and foreign writers. I understand that reading books helps people in self-education and in solving different life problems. My parents are also teachers and I know that teaching is a very specific and difficult job. Teachers do not only teach their subjects. They develop their pupils' intellect, form their views and characters, their attitudes to life and to other people.

I would like to teach my pupils to enjoy reading, to encourage them to learn our national language and literature, which is the source of national culture. It is known that teaching is a very specific and difficult job. It shouldn't be taken easily. The teacher is a person who is learning as well as teaching all his life. It's a great responsibility and the teacher must be a model of competence himself.

Most jobs can be done within the usual office hours from 9 a.m. till 5 p.m., but teacher's work is never done and evenings are usually spent in marking exercise-books and preparing for the next lesson.

It's not as easy as it may seem at first. But I think that love for children combined with the knowledge I'll get at the University would be quite enough to succeed in my work. I'm applying to the philological Department and I am sure my dream will come true sooner or later.

#### **Text 24**

Two occupations attract me a lot. I like to talk with small children and explain things to them and I like to write computer programs. I often think which one is most favourable and can not decide which profession to choose. I was born in a family of a

teacher. When I was a little girl I went to school with my mother attending her lessons. I watched her and I wanted my mother to be a favourite and most respected teacher and the older friend for the pupils. Once our English teacher caught a cold. I was in the 9th form then and was fond of English. The head teacher asked me to give an English lesson in the 5th form. I entered the classroom and was terrified at first with all those pupils' eyes stared at me. But I tried to get concentrated and said «Good morning» in a quite and friendly voice. Then it was all right. I wanted the pupils to like English just like I do. We read, wrote, sang songs, asked and answered questions. Since then I gave English lessons for several times when the teacher was absent and it was an exciting experience. So, I know the job well and I was quite certain which profession should I choose until daddy bought a personal computer. Since then everything has changed much.

First it was impossible for me to understand how it works. Now I am an amateur programmer and my father says that I am certainly have an ability for programming. I still have a year ahead to decide, but now I am not quite sure...

### **Text 25**

One of the most difficult decisions in our life is choosing what to do for a living when we grow up. Finishing school means starting independent lives and choosing one of the roads: a technical school or a university. Starting our life with a right profession is very important because the future of young people depends on this choice. That is why they must choose it with utmost care analyzing all pros and cons. Besides our friends and older relatives can influence our choice or just give a good piece of advice.

It isn't easy to find a good job. You could be a very pleasant personality but still the employers won't give you the position of your dream if you don't have proper qualifications for that kind of job. So it's essential to analyze what education and what skills are required for your job. To be good at computers and to have a good command of English is absolutely necessary for modern jobs.

In our modern fast paced world there are plenty of new interesting and socially important professions. The future profession must not be boring for you. It should suit your interests and your features of character. You might choose working indoors or outdoors, dealing with people or just with papers. In other words you should enjoy the work you do. It should also satisfy your career plans and professional ambitions. It should provide us with a chance of professional growth and personal development.

I am sure that all of us want to earn as much money as possible. However many young people are wise enough to follow a definite career and earn quite a low salary at the beginning. They realize that they have good prospects in a company that trains its staff and soon they can climb the career ladder. At the same time there are young people who would rather prefer taking any kind of work because they just need an income. Even so we must admit that any temporary jobs help us gain much useful experience and we can learn a lot.

### **Text 26**

The global trends of the dynamically developing world influence on the formation of the future professions. Formerly, the students might choose their future professions in the fifth or sixth classes, because the primary trends were obvious



enough, but nowadays the ever-changing global market dictates its terms. My generation should choose the profession of the future, which are not existed right now. Thus, the issue of choosing a career is getting harder.

What tendencies should our generation draw attention to? There are three professional areas per minimum, which will need in the human resources. If you choose one of it, you will be able to adapt to the global changes and requirements of the market and you will have permanent field for your individual and professional advancement.

The information technology is the most popular and high-demand industry even now, and it will be on-fire specialty in the next ten and twenty years. The key factor is the tendency of automation and optimization of the labor. Accordingly, the most required profession of the near future will be connected with the soft engineering. But there are also several branches such as the industry of virtual entertainment, finances and economics, design or optimization for reduction of the manual labor.

The healthcare industry is steadily widened and need in new type specialists, first of all in the genetics. The genetic experiments for fighting against the health problems and different pathologies cannot be conducted without top experts.

For people, who care about the nature, fauna and flora, the professions in the ecology will be more preferable. Specialties in environmental protection will be also in-demand in several years, because the state of our planet is more than unsatisfied and need in emergency aid. Having chosen a career in ecology you will have a chance to save the Earth.

## EDUCATION

### Text 1



Education plays a very important role in our life. It is one of the most valuable possessions a man can get in his life. During all the periods of human history education ranked high among people. Human progress mostly depended upon well-educated people. Self-education is very important for the development of human's talents. Only through self-education a person can become a harmonically developed personality. A person becomes a highly qualified specialist after getting some special education. And professionalism can be reached only through it. Even highly qualified specialists from time to time attend refresher courses to refresh their knowledge. We get our knowledge of this world and life through education. Many famous discoveries

would have been impossible if people were not interested in learning something. Education develops different sides of human personality, reveals his abilities. Besides, it helps a person to understand himself, to choose the right way in this world. The civilized state differs from others in the fact that it pays much attention to the educational policy. John Kennedy said: «Our progress as a nation can be no swifter than our progress in education». But it doesn't concern only one particular nation. We know that science and art belong to the whole world. Before them the barriers of nationality disappear. So education brings people closer to each other, helps them to understand each other better.

## Text 2



Education is very important in our life. An educated person is one who knows a lot about many things. He always tries to learn, find out, discover more about the world around him. He gets knowledge at school, from books, magazines, from TV educational programs. The pupils can get deeper knowledge in different optional courses in different subjects and school offers these opportunities. They can deepen and improve their knowledge by attending different optional courses in different subjects. The result of the educative process is the capacity for further education. Nowadays the students of secondary schools have opportunities to continue their education by entering, gymnasiums, lyceums, colleges. But the road to learning is not easy. There is no royal road to learning. To be successful in studies one must work hard. It's for you to decide to learn and make progress or not to learn lose your time. The role of foreign languages is also increasing today. Thanks to the knowledge of foreign languages one can read books, magazines in the original, talk to foreigners, translate various technical articles. Moreover, joint ventures which have recently appeared in our country need specialists with profound knowledge of foreign languages like English, German or French. To know foreign languages is absolutely necessary for every educated person, for good specialists. Our country is transferring to a market economy. Research and innovations should improve living, working conditions of our people. That is why it is so important to be persistent in students. English is a world language. It is the language of progressive science and technology, trade and cultural relations, commerce and business. It's the language of international aviation, shipping and sports. It's also the major language of diplomacy. Geographically it is the most widespread language on earth, second only to Chinese

in the number of people who speak it hearing a foreign language is not an easy thing. It's a long and slow process that takes a lot of time and practice. A foreign language is not just a subject learnt in the classrooms. It's something which is used in real life situations. There are many reasons why we begin to study foreign languages. First of all it's an effective medium of international communication. I'm convinced if we are working in any brunch of science we must read books and magazines in other languages. Learning foreign languages opens up opportunities and careers that didn't even exists some years ago. Knowing foreign languages can help us to find a job in such fields as science and technology, foreign trade and banking, international transportation communication, teaching librarian science and others. A more general aim is to make our intellectual and cultures. Learning a foreign language including learning also culture, traditions and mode of thought of different people. Of course speaking and writing in a foreign language is a difficult art and it has to be learned. Needless to say that English has become very popular today. About 350 million people speak English as its first language. About the same numbers use it as a second language. It's an official language in 44 countries. It's the dominant language of medicine, electronics and space technology, of international business and advertising, of radio. It has replaced French in the world of diplomacy and German in the field of science. As for me, I'm completely convinced that to know a foreign language is absolutely necessary for all educated person and modern specialists. Everything depends on our own efforts.

### Text 3

Our modern world is full of technological advances and education is very important today. Human progress mainly depends on well-educated people. They say that those who have information rule the world.

When we are 7 years old we are sent to schools to get useful knowledge about our world, although that isn't the main purpose of education. The most important thing, to my mind, is learning how to learn in order to use this ability in our future life. At school children also enjoy lots of cultural activities which reveal their personal talents. However some people think that the current system of education isn't able to teach pupils how to become good thinkers and schools are only about passing exams.

Education is very important for me and it goes without saying that I'm planning to get a higher education after finishing school. I'm sure it will enable me to achieve better prospects in career growth. Nowadays you can't find an interesting job with a decent salary without a certain level of education because every company looks for well-qualified specialists. While studying at a university you get essential knowledge for your future profession. Moreover, university life is always exciting and eventful.

I believe it is impossible to overestimate the importance of education. It is one of the most valuable possessions and the most powerful weapons we can get in our life. It develops many sides of human personality and helps us to understand ourselves deeper. Education trains the mind to think, that's why educated people have the ability to change our world and contribute to the well-being of our society.

#### Text 4

If all good people were clever and all clever people were good, the world would be nicer than ever.

I think that education is a key to a good future. And schools are the first step on the education-way. Schools help young people to choose their career, to prepare for their future life, they make pupils clever and well-educated. They give pupils the opportunity to fulfil their talent.

Education in Britain developed by steps. The first step was the introducing of two kinds of school: grammar schools and secondary modern schools. Grammar schools offered a predominantly academic education and in secondary modern schools education was more practical. The second step was the introducing of a new type of school, the comprehensive, a combination of grammar and secondary modern, so that all children could be continually assessed and given appropriate teaching. These school were co-educational and offered both academic and practical subjects. However, they lost the excellence of the old grammar schools. Then after 1979 were introduced the greatest reforms in schooling. They included the introduction of a National Curriculum making certain subjects, most notably science and one modern language, compulsory up to the age of 16. The National Curriculum aims to ensure that all children study essential subjects and have a better all-round education. Pupils' progress in subjects in National Curriculum is measured by written and practical tests. More ambitious pupils continue with very specialized studies in the sixth form. They remain at school for two years more. Pupils sit for exams leaving

secondary school and sixth form. They sit for the General Certificate Secondary Education at the end of the 5th-years' course. A-level or AS-levels are taken after two years of study in the sixth form. They are the main standard for entrance to university or other higher education. Some parents prefer to pay for their children to be educated at independent schools. This private sector includes the so-called public schools, some of whose names are known all over the world, for example Eton. It provides exceptionally fine teaching facilities, for example in science, languages, computing and design. Its students are largely from aristocratic and upper-class families. The Government's vision for the education system of the 21st century is that it will neither be divisive nor based on some lowest denominator. Diversity, choice and excellence will be its hallmarks in this century.

The public educational system in Russia includes pre-schools, general schools, specialised secondary and higher education. So-called pre-schools are kindergartens in fact. Children there learn reading, writing and Maths. But pre-school education isn't compulsory – children can get it at home. Compulsory education is for children from 6 (7) to 17 years of age. The main branch in the system of education is the general schools which prepare the younger generation for life and work. There are various types of schools: general secondary schools, schools specialising in a certain subject, high schools, gymnasiums and so on. The term of study in a general secondary school is 11 years and consists of primary, middle and upper stages. At the middle stage of a secondary school children learn the basic laws of nature and society at the lessons of history, algebra, literature, physics and many others. After 9th form pupils have to sit for examinations. Also they have a choice between entering the



10th grade of a general secondary school or going to professional school. Pupils who finish the general secondary school, receive a secondary education certificate, giving them the right to enter any higher educational establishment. One has to study in the institute for 5 years. Higher educational institutions train students in one or several specialisations.

The American system of education differs from the systems of other countries. There are free public schools which the majority of American children attend. There are also a number of private schools where a fee is charged. Education is compulsory for every child from the age of 6 up to the age of 16 except in some states, where children must go to school until the age of 17 or 18. Elementary or primary and secondary or high schools are organized on one of two basis: 8 years of primary school and 4 years, or 6 years of primary, 3 years of junior high school and 3 years of senior high school. The junior high school is a sort of halfway between primary school and high school. The high school prepares young people either to work immediately after graduation or for more advanced study in a college or university. An important part of high school life is extra-curricular activities, they include band or school orchestra, sports and other social activities. There is no national system of higher education in the United States. Instead, there are separate institutions ranging from colleges to universities. They may be small or large, private or public, highly selective or open to all.

## Text 5

In America, all children from six to sixteen go to school. They spend six years in «elementary» school, and four or six years in «secondary» or «high» school. School education is free.

At the end of every school year, the children take a test. If a child does well, he goes into next class («grade»). If he doesn't do well, he has to repeat the grade.

Some schools have modern teaching equipment like computers and closed circuit television, but there are small country schools, with just one classroom.

At the end of their time at school, most students get a high school diploma. If they want to go on to college, they take college admission tests.

In Britain all children from five to sixteen go to school. They spend six years in «primary» school, and then go on to «secondary» school.

In Britain there are «state» schools, which are free, and private schools for which parents pay. Many British private schools are «boarding» schools. The children stay at school all the time, and only come home in the holidays. They usually wear uniforms.

Teaching in both countries is usually quite formal. Students often work together in groups and go to the teacher only when they need help.

At school pupils spend the most important of their lives. It is here that their characters and views are formed. The word «school» always reminds us of our childhood and youth, of close and dear people in our life.

## Text 6

Education in Britain has a controversial area of national life periodically since 1945 subject to major changes as successive governments tried to improve it. Schooling system in Britain is compulsory, that everyone main stage a cheerful, well-ordered, peaceful, but purpose full school with a friendly atmosphere in which children get up rather than compulsion. It also aims to help pupils to develop personal moral values, and respect for religious values and tolerance of other races religious and way of life, also appreciate, human achievements and aspirations. The aims of all schools are similar but the structure of educational system of different countries is different. Education in Britain is compulsory and free for all children between the ages of 5-16. School children attend a primary school for 6 years (from 5-11). They study general subjects. After the age of 11 most children go to a comprehensive school. This school is the standard form of secondary education in Britain. Comprehensives admit pupils of all abilities. But there are also other types of schools: they are grammar schools which offer a predominantly academic education and secondary modern schools where education is more practical. To go to a grammar school pupils have to pass the examination. Pupils in all State schools study 10 main subjects. The core subjects are modern languages, technology, art, music, physical education, religious education is also taught. It is compulsory and repealed for all pupils as part of the basic curriculum, although parents have a ought to withdraw their children from such classes.

## Text 7

The educational system of GB is extremely complex and bewildering. It is very difficult to generalize particular types of schools as schools differ from one to the other. The department of education and science is responsible for national educational policy, but it doesn't employ teacher or prescribe curricula or text books.

Each school has its own board of governors consisting of teachers, parents, local politicians, members of local community, businessmen and sometimes pupils. According to the law only one subject is compulsory. It is religious instruction.

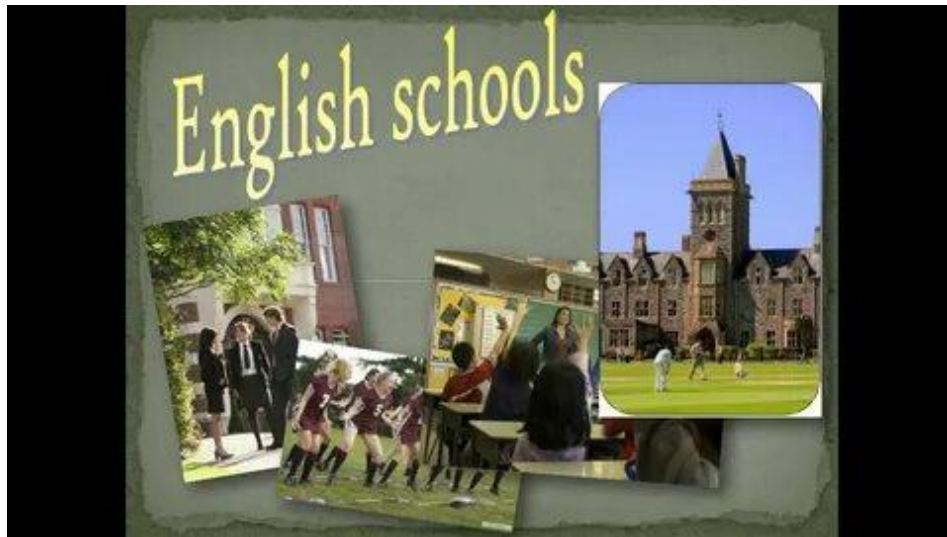
Schooling for children is compulsory from 5 to 16, though some provision is made for children under 5 and some pupils remain at school after 16 to prepare for higher education.

The state school system is usually divided into 2 stages (secondary and primary). The majority of primary schools are mixed. They are subdivided into infant schools (ages 5 to 7), and junior schools (ages 7 to 11). In junior schools pupils were often placed in A, B, C or D streams, according to their abilities. Under the pressure of progressive parents and teachers the 11+ examination has now been abolished in most parts of the country. There are several types of schools in G.B. Grammar schools provide an academical cause for selected pupils from the age of 11 to 18. Only those children who have the best results are admitted to these schools. They give pupils a high level of academic education which can lead to the university.

Technical Schools offer a general education with a technical bias and serve those pupils who are more mechanically minded. The curriculum includes more lessons of science and mathematics. Secondary modern schools were formed to provide a non-academic education for children of lesser attainment. The curriculum

includes more practical subjects. Comprehensive schools bring about a general improvement in the system of secondary education.

### Text 8



English children must go to school when they are five. First they go to infant schools, where they learn the first steps in reading, writing and using numbers.

When children leave the infant school, at the age of seven, they go to junior schools until they are about eleven years of age. Their school subjects are English, arithmetic, history, geography, nature study, swimming, music, art, religious instruction and organised games.

Towards the end of their fourth year in the junior school English schoolchildren have to write their Eleven Plus Examinations, on the result of which they will go the

following September to a secondary school of a certain type. About 40% of elementary school leavers in Britain go to secondary modern schools. Modern schools are the most popular secondary schools, but they do not provide complete secondary education, because study programmes are rather limited in comparison with other secondary schools.

The secondary technical school, in spite of its name, is not a specialised school. It teaches many general subjects. The grammar school is a secondary school which offers a full theoretical secondary education including foreign languages, and students can choose which subjects and languages they wish to study. They leave the school after taking a five-year course. Then they may take the General Certificate of Education at the ordinary level. The others continue their studies for another two or three years to obtain the General Certificate of Education at the advanced level, which allows them to enter university. The comprehensive school combines in one school the courses of all types of secondary schools. There are many schools in Britain which are not controlled financially by the state. They are private schools, separate for boys and girls, and the biggest and the most important of them are public schools. They charge high fees and train young people for political, diplomatic, military and religious service. Other non-state schools which charge fees are independent and preparatory schools. Many of the independent schools belong to the churches. Schools of this type prepare their pupils for public schools.

## Text 9



I know English boys and girls begin to go to school (it is called «infant») at five; at seven they go to junior schools or departments; at eleven they go to secondary schools. (After selection procedures at the age of eleven they can study at different types of secondary school: grammar schools which provide an academic education oriented towards university entry; secondary modern schools which were originally designed to give a general education with a practical bias; a few secondary technics schools offering a general education related to industry, commerce and agriculture; and schools providing all three or any two types of education, in separately organized streams known as multilateral or bilateral schools).

These schools consist of denominational and non-denominational schools. I'd like to tell you about non-denominational school. One must study there for 6 years. It's open to all boys and girls. There are the six years in this school. During the first year all classes receive the same basic core of subjects namely English, Maths, History, Geography, Science, French, Art, Music, P.E., Technical subjects & Home economics. Toward the end of the second year pupils are asked to make their subject choices for third and fourth years. Decisions on this stage are only taken after interviews involving parents, staff and the pupils themselves. The curriculum in 3rd and 4th years consists of compulsory section which includes English, math and an options section made up of those subjects chosen by the pupil at the end of the second year. Optional courses are designed to give a sound basic education.

The system of higher education in Britain includes universities, colleges of education and advanced courses at various colleges.

There are more than 44 universities in Britain. But not all universities are equal. They differ from one another in history and tradition. The oldest and world-known universities are Oxford and Cambridge.

A university usually consists of colleges. The departments of the colleges are organized into faculties. In the university students have a series of lectures, seminars, tutorials and laboratory classes. Lectures are given to large groups of students while seminars are much smaller than lectures. Lectures and seminars are all one hour in length, laboratory classes last 2 or 3 hours. The academic year divides into 3 terms. First two terms last for 24 weeks; the 3rd term is reserved for classes and examinations and lasts for six weeks.



After three years of study a university graduate will leave with the Degree of Bachelor of Arts or Science. Student can continue to take his Master's Degree and then the Doctor's.

### Text 10



Schools in England and Wales accept children aged 5 years. Many of them finish school when they are 16 years old. Some try to start an independent life and begin to work on the job. Other children go to various colleges after school. Those who want to get a university education continue their studies at the school for another 2 years and enter higher education institutions.

In public schools, education is free for most children. The most amazing thing is that English schools do not have numbers, they have their own names. For example, St. Patrick's School or the Green Park School.

The school year for English children begins in September, but never begins on Monday. The British believe that Monday is a bad day for any undertakings or activities, so English schools begin to work on the first Tuesday of September.

Young children at the age of 5 go to primary school, and study there for 7 years. They are taught to read, write, develop mathematical skills, read fairy tales and fables to them. They also play a lot and spend a lot of time outdoors. Children in primary school do not wear school uniforms. When they are 12 years old, they move to the middle link.

High school is also free. Middle-level students wear school uniforms and study 5 days a week. Every day they have five lessons. Each week they study up to 19 school subjects.

Their school day ends at 4 o'clock. After the first lesson, they have a 20-minute break, and after the third lesson, a long lunch break. In English schools, the academic year consists of three quarters, after which the holidays begin. Summer holidays start in July. They also have Easter and Christmas holidays.

### **Text 11**

Education in Britain is compulsory and free for all children.

Primary education begins at the age of 5 in England, Wales and Scotland, and 4 in Northern Ireland. It includes three age ranges: nursery for children under 5 years, infants from 5 to 7, and juniors from 7 to 11 years old. In nursery schools babies don't have real classes, they learn some elementary things such as numbers, colors and letters. Besides, they play, have lunch and sleep there. Children usually start their school education in an infant school and move to a junior school at the age of 7.

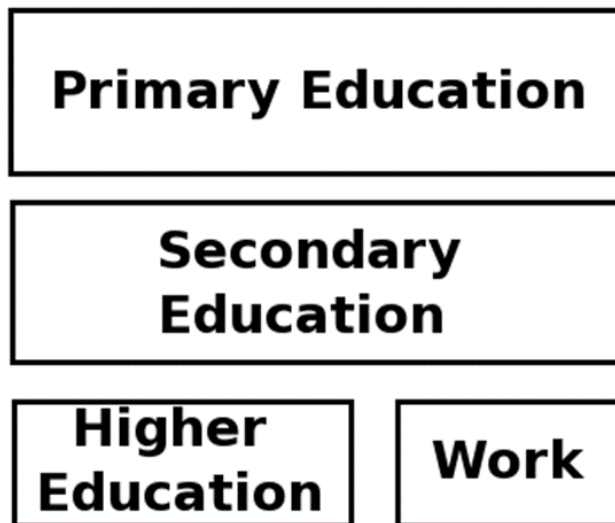
Compulsory secondary education begins when children are 11 or 12 and lasts for 5 years: one form to each year. Secondary schools are generally much larger than primary ones. Pupils in England and Wales begin studying a range of subjects stipulated under the National Curriculum. Religious education is available in all schools, although parents have the right to withdraw their children from such classes.

About 5 per cent of schoolchildren attend fee-paying private or public schools. Most of these schools are boarding ones, where children live as well as study. The most famous British public schools are Eton, Harrow and Winchester.

The large majority of British schools teach both boys and girls together. But grammar schools, which give state secondary education of a very high standard, teach boys and girls separately.

The school year in England and Wales starts in September and ends in July. In Scotland it runs from August to June and in Northern Ireland from September to June and has three terms. At 7 and 11 years old, and then at 14 and 16 at secondary school, pupils take examinations in the core subjects (English, Mathematics and Science).

The main school examination, the General Certificate of secondary education (GCSE) examination is taken at the age of 16. If pupils are successful, they can make their choice: they may either go to a Further Education College or a Polytechnic or they may continue their education in the sixth form. Those who stay at school after GCSE, study for 2 more years for «A» (Advanced) Level Exams in two or three subjects which is necessary to enter one of British universities. Universities usually select students basing on their A-level results and an interview. After three years of study a university graduate gets the Degree of a Bachelor of Arts, Science or Engineering. Many students then continue their studies for a Master's Degree and then a Doctor's Degree (PhD).



## Text 12

English educational system is quite different from what we have in Russia. It is class-divided. There are some state schools and some private ones.

State schools are infant, junior or secondary. British boys and girls begin to go to school at the age of 5. They draw pictures, sing songs, listen to the stories and tales. British children begin to read and write when they enter the infant schools. Young children are divided into two groups, according to their mental abilities. Children leave infant schools when they are 7. Then they go to study at junior schools where they learn to write, read and do mathematics. Their school subjects are History, English, Geography, Arithmetic, Arts, Music, Swimming and some others. When the pupils enter the junior schools they pass abilities test. According to the results of the test and thus their intellectual potential they are divided into three groups. Boys and girls spend four years studying at junior schools.

Then they pass examinations again and enter the secondary schools. There are different types of secondary schools in Britain. They are: grammar schools, modern schools and comprehensive schools. English boys and girls attend secondary schools from 11 till 16. They don't go to schools on Saturdays and Sundays. In the modern schools pupils do not learn foreign languages. In grammar schools pupils receive better theoretical education. And the other school type is comprehensive schools. Almost all secondary pupils (around 90 per cent) go there.

There are also private schools in England. Boys and girls do not study together there. It is common that aristocracy sons go to these schools and parents pay a lot of

money for their education. These schools are called public. Independent and preparatory schools are private ones too. They prepare children for public schools and take money for the training. The teachers of the private schools can pay more attention to each of the pupils personally. It is possible to enter the best English universities after leaving public schools. After finishing grammar schools pupils have good knowledge and may continue studying in colleges and universities.

English pupils wear school uniform. It is one of the oldest country's traditions. A boy's uniform includes a school cap, a tie and a blazer. A girl's uniform consists of a hat, a coat, a skirt and a blouse. The uniforms vary from school to school. Usually, they are dark.

### **Text 13**

Seven percent of British schoolchildren go to private schools called independent schools. There are 2,400 independent schools and they have been growing in number and popularity since the mid-1980's.

Parents pay for these schools, and fees vary from about 250 pounds a term for a private nursery to 3,000 pounds a term or more for a secondary boarding school. Most independent schools are called prep (preparatory) schools because they prepare the children for the Common Entrance Exam which they take at the age of 11. This exam is for entry into the best schools.

The most famous schools are called «public schools» and they have a long history and traditions. It is often necessary to put your child's name on a waiting list at birth to be sure he or she gets a place. Children of wealthy or aristocratic families

often go to the same public school as their parents and their grandparents. Eton is the best known of these schools.

The majority of independent secondary schools, including public schools, are single-sex, although in recent years girls have been allowed to join the sixth forms of boys' schools. Independent schools also include religious schools (Jewish, Catholic, Muslim etc.) and schools for ethnic minorities.

#### **Text 14**



There are more than 60 universities in the UK. The leading universities are Cambridge, Oxford and London. English universities differ from each other in traditions, general organization, internal government, etc. British universities are comparatively small, the approximate number is about 7-8 thousand students. Most universities have under 3000 students, some even less than 1500 ones.

London and Oxford universities are international, because people from many parts of the world come to study at one of their colleges. A number of well known scientists and writers, among them Newton, Darwin, Byron were educated in Cambridge.

A university consists of a number of departments: art, law, music, economy, education, medicine, engineering, etc. After three years of study a student may proceed to a Bachelor's degree, and later to the degrees of Master and Doctor. Besides universities there are at present in Britain 300 technical colleges, providing part-time and full-time education.

The organization system of Oxford and Cambridge differs from that of all other universities and colleges. The teachers are usually called Dons. Part of the teaching is by means of lectures organized by the university. Teaching is also carried out by tutorial system. This is the system of individual education organized by the colleges. Each student goes to his tutor's room once a week to read and discuss an essay which the student has prepared.

Some students get scholarship but the number of these students is comparatively small. There are many societies and clubs at Cambridge and Oxford. The most celebrating at Cambridge is the Debating Society at which students discuss political and other questions with famous politicians and writers. Sporting activities



are also numerous. The work and games, the traditions and customs, the jokes and debates – all are parts of students' life there.

It should be mentioned that not many children from the working-class families are able to receive the higher education as the fees are very high. Besides that special fees are taken for books, for laboratory works, exams and so on.

### Text 15



Oxford University is located in the city of Oxford, and is one of Britain's oldest universities. Studying at this educational institution is very expensive and amounts to

around 25,000 euros. This university holds the first and leading positions in the ranking among the prestigious and sought-after universities in the world.

The history of Oxford University dates back to 1096, but the exact date of its foundation is unknown. During the reign of Henry 2 Plantagenet, a large number of English students were expelled from France and settled in Oxford, where they were able to continue their studies. Oxford University has always carried a religious connotation, and accepted students from all over the world of various religions and faiths.

The university currently consists of 38 colleges and 6 dormitories. In each college, classes, lectures, practical hours, and seminars are held individually, but among themselves they have a centralized system. Currently, over 25,000 students are studying at Oxford, and half of them are foreigners. The main condition for foreign students is a good knowledge of English. To this end, annual summer language schools are opened to help such students.

In the 1920s, women began to enter Oxford and mixed groups began to form. But, in 1970, the university leadership decided that education between boys and girls should be carried out separately. At the University of Oxford, 4,000 teachers teach pain and 80 of them belong to the Royal Society, more than 100 people are members of the British Academy. A specific specialist individually works on each student, depending on the chosen specialty.

Oxford University has nearly two hundred libraries, museums, and its own publishing house. The libraries store numerous ancient manuscripts and ancient buildings. Free from studies, students are invited to more than 400 hobby groups.

Oxford University teaches in the following areas: physics, medicine, humanities, sociology, exact sciences, law, linguistics, environmental sciences.

### Text 16



We all know how important to get a good higher education, and the alternative is the institutions and universities of England. One of the most famous universities is Cambridge University, which is located in the city of Cambridge. It is the oldest university since its history begins in 1209. The story tells that the great scientists from the city of Oxford, having quarreled with the local population, left

him. Soon they decided to stop with Cambridge and form their own educational institution.

At the very beginning, the main subjects of this university were religion, philosophy, mathematics and logic. Later this list was supplemented by humanities. Cambridge University is made up of colleges. In 1980, there were 31 colleges, of which 16 were old and 15 were new.

Over time, Cambridge University acquired its own charter and code of laws, which were required to comply with both students and teachers. This university is considered conservative and honors internal traditions.

Only 3 colleges were open only to women, all the rest were considered mixed. A few colleges accept adult students from 21 years old.

This university is one of the richest and most expensive. Its graduates were laureates of various prizes, scientists, professors.

### **Text 17**

Cambridge is the second oldest university in Great Britain after Oxford. Cambridge is on the river Cam and takes its name from this river. There are twenty-nine colleges in Cambridge. A large part of the population of the city are teachers and students. All students have to live in Cambridge while they study there.

In the streets of Cambridge you can see many young men wearing dark blue or black clothes and black square caps. The tradition goes back to the old times when

the students had to wear dark clothes. They could not play games or sing songs and dance in those days, they could not fish either.

Many great men have studied at Cambridge: Cromwell, Newton, Byron and others.

Cambridge is known all over the world.

### **Text 18**

My coming to Cambridge has been an unusual experience. From whatever country one comes as a student one cannot escape the influence of the Cambridge traditions – and they go back so far! Here, perhaps, more than anywhere else, I have felt at one and the same time the Past, the Present and even the Future. It's easy to see both how the past has moulded the present and how the present is giving shape to the future. So let me tell you a little of what this University town looks like and how it came to be here at all. The story of the University begins, so far as I know, in 1209 when several hundred students and scholars arrived in the little town of Cambridge after having walked 60 miles from Oxford. As was the custom then, they had joined themselves into a «Universitas» of Society – the word «University», like the word «College», meant originally a society of people with a common employment; it was only later it came to be associated with scholarship.

These students were all churchmen and had been studying in Oxford at that city's well-known schools. It was a hard life at Oxford for there was constant trouble between the townsfolk and the students. Then one day a student accidentally killed a

man of the town. The Mayor arrested three other students, who were innocent, and by order of King John (who was quarrelling with the Church and knew that the death of three clergymen would annoy it) they were put to death by hanging. In protest, all the students moved elsewhere, some coming to Cambridge; and so the new University began.

There took place a new quarrel with the townsfolk, for the University was anxious to be independent of the Town, and the Town was equally anxious for authority over the new student population. «Town» and «Gown» battles were frequent.

The boarding-houses and shopkeepers cheated the students, who very soon organized themselves under an elected leader called a Chancellor, and he fixed prices that should be paid. Gradually the University gained control.

Side by side with the fight for freedom from Town rule was another for liberty from Church rule, until by 1500 the University was its own master at last. Of course there were no Colleges in those early days and student life was very different from what it is now. Students were of all ages and came from every – where. Those from the same part of the country tended to group together and these groups called «Nations» still exist, by the way, at some European Universities.

The students were armed; some even banded together to rob the people of the countryside. Gradually, the idea of the College developed and in 1284 Peterhouse the oldest College in Cambridge, was founded.

Life in College was strict; students were forbidden to play games, to sing (except sacred music), to hunt or fish or even to dance.

## Text 19

Universal access to quality education has been one of the nation's historic goals. America's first college, Harvard was founded in 1636. In 1865 education was becoming available to all. The peculiar feature of American education is the absence of national administration. Each of the 50 states controls and directs its own school. Most states require that children attend school from the time they reach six or 7 years old until they are 16 or 17. There is no school uniform organization or curriculum throughout the nation. But certain common features exist. Preschool education is part of the elementary school. Elementary and secondary schools consist of 12 years of classes, which meet for about ten months a year, five days a week and five hours a day. Almost every elementary school curriculum includes English, mathematics, science, social studies, music, art and physical education. Many schools include classes teaching basic computer skills. After graduating from secondary schools a growing number of Americans go on to higher education. American institutions of higher education include: technical training schools, community colleges; and universities which contain one or more colleges and graduate schools offering master's or doctoral degree programmes.

## Text 20



The American system of school education differs from the systems in other countries. There are state public schools, private elementary schools and private secondary schools. Public schools are free and private schools are fee-paying. Each state has its own system of public schools.

Elementary education begins at the age of six or seven, when a child goes to the first grade (form). At the age of sixteen schoolchildren leave the elementary school and may continue their education at one of the secondary schools or high schools, as they call them. The programme of studies in the elementary school includes English, Arithmetic, Geography, History of the USA, Natural sciences and, besides, Physical Training, Singing, Drawing, wood or metal work, etc. Sometimes they learn a foreign language and general history.

Besides giving general education some high schools teach subjects useful to those who hope to find jobs in industry and agriculture or who wants to enter



colleges or universities. After graduating from secondary schools a growing number of Americans go on to higher education.

The students do not take the same courses. During the first two years they follow a basic programme. It means that every student must select at least one course from each of the basic fields of study: English, Natural sciences, Modern languages, History or Physical education. After the first two years every student can select subjects according to his professional interest.

The National Government gives no direct financial aid to the institutions of higher education. Students must pay a tuition fee. This creates a financial hardship for some people. Many of the students have to work to pay their expenses.

Americans place a high value on education. That's why Kennedy said, «Our progress as a nation can be no swifter than our progress in education».

### Text 21



The system of education in the USA varies greatly from state to state. School education in so called state public schools is free. Parents are free to choose any public school for their children. Although there are a lot of private schools, mainly religious, and parents have to pay for them. A school year starts in September and ends in June. It is divided into three terms or four quarters.

American children start attending elementary schools at the age of 6. They continue their studies for eight years there (8 grades). Their basic subjects in the curriculum at this stage are English, Arithmetic, Natural Science, History, Geography, Foreign Language and some others. After that pupils may enter a Senior high school or if they go to a 5- or 6-year elementary school, they then attend a 3- or 4-year Junior high school, and then enter a Senior high school. Pupils graduate from high schools at the age of 18. The high schools (also known as secondary schools) are generally larger and accommodate teenagers from four or five elementary schools. During the school year the students study four or five selective subjects according to their professional interests. They must complete a certain number of courses to receive a high school diploma or a certificate of school graduation.

In order to develop social skills and encourage students' participation in extracurricular activities every high school has an orchestra, a music band, a choir, drama groups, football, basketball and baseball teams. School becomes the center of social life for students.

At American colleges and universities young people get higher education. They study for 4 years and get a Bachelor's degree in arts or science. If a student wants to get a Master's degree he must study for two more years and do a research work.

Students who want to advance their education even further in a specific field can pursue a Doctor degree. The most famous American universities are Harvard, Princeton, Stanford, Yale, Columbia Universities.

## **Text 22**

Education in the United States of America is compulsory for children from the age of 6 till 16 (or 18). It involves 12 years of schooling. A school year starts at the end of August or at the beginning of September and ends in late June or early July. The whole school year is divided into three terms / trimesters or four quarters. American students have winter, spring and summer holidays which last 2 or 3 weeks and 6 or 8 weeks, respectively. The length of the school year varies among the states as well as the day length. Students go to school 5 days a week.

The American education system consists of 3 basic components: elementary, secondary and higher education. There is also such a notion as preschool education. At the age of 4 or 5 children just get acquainted with the formal education in a nursery school. The preschool education programme aims to prepare children for elementary school through playing and help them to acquire the experience of association. It lasts for one year. Then they go to the first grade (or grade 1).

Elementary education starts when pupils are 6 years old. The programme of studies in the elementary school includes the following subjects: English, Arithmetic, Geography, History of the USA, Natural sciences, Physical Training, Singing, Drawing, wood or metal work. The education is mostly concentrated on the basic skills

(speaking, reading, writing and arithmetic). Sometimes children also learn some foreign languages, general history and such new subjects as drug and sex education. The main goal of elementary education is the general intellectual, social and physical development of a pupil from 5 to 12 or 15 years old.

Secondary education begins when children move on to high or secondary school in the ninth grade, where they continue their studies until the twelfth grade. The secondary school curriculum is built around specific subjects rather than general skills. Although there is always a number of basic subjects in the curriculum: English, Mathematics, Science, Social Studies and Physical Education, the students have an opportunity to learn some elective subjects, which are not necessary for everybody. After the first two years of education they can select subjects according to their professional interests. The electives are to be connected with the students' future work or further education at university or college. Every high school has a special teacher – a guidance counselor who helps the students to choose these elective subjects. Moreover, he helps them with some social problems, too. The elective courses are different in various schools.

Members of each grade in high school have special names: students in the ninth grade are called freshmen, tenth graders are called sophomores, eleventh graders are juniors and as for twelfth graders, they are seniors.

After graduating from high schools the majority of the Americans go on studying at higher education establishments. In universities they have to study for four years to get a bachelor's degree. In order to get a master's degree they must study two years more and, besides, be engaged in a research work.

## Text 23



The school system of Canada is very much like the one in the USA, but there are certain differences. Education in Canada is general and compulsory for children from 6 to 16 years old, and in some provinces – to 14. It is within the competence of the local authorities, and therefore it may differ from province to province. For example, Newfoundland has an 11-grade system. Some other provinces have 12-grade systems, and Ontario has even a 13-grade system. Grades 1-6 are usually elementary schools, and grades 7-12 are secondary schools. In some provinces there is a kindergarten year before the first grade. Elementary education is general and basic, but in the junior high school years the students can select some courses themselves. Most secondary schools provide programmes for all types of students. Some of them prepare students for continuing their studies at the

university. Vocational schools are separate institutions for those who will not continue their education after secondary schools. There also exist some commercial high schools. Some provinces have private kindergartens and nursery schools for children of preschool age. There also exist Roman Catholic schools and private schools in some provinces. In most provinces private schools receive some form of public support. Admission to the university in Canada is after high school with specific courses. Getting a degree in law, medicine, dentistry or engineering usually takes 3-4 years of studying. University tuition fees vary among different provinces. All provinces also have public non-university institutions. They are regional colleges, institutes of technology, institutes of applied arts, colleges of agricultural technology and others. Criteria for admission to these institutions are less strict.

#### **Text 24**



The parenting system in Japan is considered unique and very unusual. Despite its certain shortcomings, many Western countries have long paid attention to the Japanese methodology of education. Here it is worth paying attention to the differences between the mentality of peoples, which is the main stumbling block between Japan and other countries in this matter.

In Japan, family education is very important, so children are not given to kindergartens too early. And although in recent years, the life of the Japanese has changed dramatically: career, sports, travel, appearance, beauty salons, parents still try to find enough time to devote it to raising their children.

The basis of Japanese parenting is primarily the development of a sense of collectivism. The Japanese are trying to educate the future generation not by words but by their own example. Particular attention is also paid to independence and self-control. Up to 5 years, children in Japan are not banned, thereby allowing them to independently learn about the world around them. After 5 years, all the foundations and rules are put into the child, which he will have to follow up to 15 years. Japanese parents rarely scold their children, they warn of possible consequences and dangers, give them advice. But, if the child still made a mistake, the parents forgive him, and in a mild way explain how terrible the consequences could be. A similar moment in education introduces children to the unpleasant realities of life.

Japanese parents, on the one hand, give children freedom of choice, but at the same time always remain their authority in everything.

## Text 25

The educational system in Kazakhstan is conducted in two languages – Kazakh and Russian and consists of several levels of state and private educational establishments: infant schools, elementary (or primary) schools, comprehensive schools, colleges and academies. The constitution of the Republic of Kazakhstan fixes the right of citizens of the republic on free-of-charge secondary education which is obligatory. The constitution prohibits any discrimination on the basis of language or ethnicity and guarantees equal rights in education regardless of nationality. Children start school at the age of 7 and finish at 17. As a rule a child attends the school, located in the neighborhood. However, in big cities there are so-called special schools, offering more in depth studies of the major European languages (English, French, German) or the advanced courses in physics and mathematics and children, attending one of this may have to commute from home.

The first stage of education in Kazakhstan is elementary (or primary) school for grades one through four. The second is secondary school for middle grades from five through nine. Upon graduation from secondary school students are given the choice of either continuing to attend the same school (high school-senior grades 10-11) or entering a vocational or technical school. Both of these schools are meant to provide one, along with the certificate of secondary education with a number of useful skills (e.g. those of an electrician, technical or computer operators.) Having completed one's secondary education, one can either become a part of work force or go on college (institution of higher learning-Institute).

To be admitted to the institute one has to pass a series of oral or written tests. Students may get free-of-charge higher education in the higher educational



institution and the limited number of the state grants is given each academic year on a competitive basis. Some college departments (law, journalism, foreign language- especially English) have dozens of applicants for one prospective student's position. The system of higher education prepares highly – skilled experts on economy, transport, agriculture, medicine, languages and others. Today the young people of Kazakhstan have the opportunity to choose and acquire various types of education and build their lives according to their ambitions.

Studying of foreign languages and development of computer skills of pupils is of a special importance. More opportunities appear for the interested persons to be trained abroad on the basis of local and state grants, scholarships.

### Text 26



Education is an important part of modern life.

Originally Russian education starts from the early age. Children can start going to kindergarten from the age of two, but this is not a compulsory education. It depends on parents' decision and child's wish to attend this institution.

In the Russian Federation the school education is compulsory. Pupils start going to school from the age of seven and till 16.

Mandatory education in Russia is presented by three types of schools: primary, secondary and high.

The primary school teaches its pupils elementary skills, such as reading, writing, counting. Many schools also offer foreign languages or some other special disciplines at this age.

The most important period is the secondary school, which starts from the 4th or 5th grade, depending on school. This is the time when children start learning Biology, Geography, Chemistry, Physics, Computing, and many other new subjects.

At the 9th grade children face a very important period in their life. They have to choose whether to continue school education, or to leave for other types of educational institutions, such as college, specialized schools and else. If the pupil decides to continue studying in high school, which lasts for two years, he can enter the university after school graduation.

Of course, it's only the general pattern of education in Russia, but there can also be some exceptions nowadays. For example, there are lots of special schools, where they pay attention only to particular subjects. Also, apart from state schools, there are a number of private schools, where education is not free of charge.

When they complete high grades they can either continue to study at school for more 2 years, or go to a professional school where they study not only main subjects, but are able to learn some profession. When school pupils leave school they can try to continue their education in institutes or universities.

### **Text 27**

Citizens of Russia have the right for education which is guaranteed by the Constitution. The public educational system in our country incorporates pre-school, general school, specialized secondary and higher education.

Pre-school consists of kindergartens and creches. Children there learn reading, writing and arithmetic. But pre-school education isn't compulsory – children can get it at home.

Compulsory education is for children from 6 (7) to 17 years of age.

The main link in the system of education is the general school which prepares the younger generation for life and work in modern production. There are various types of schools: general secondary schools, schools specializing in a certain subject, high schools, lyceums and so on. Tuition in most of them is free of charge, but some new types of schools are fee-paying. The term of study in a general secondary school is 11 years and consists of primary, middle and upper stages. At the middle stage of a secondary school the children learn the basic laws of nature and society at the lessons of history, algebra, literature, physics and many others.

After the 9th form pupils have to sit for examinations. Also they have a choice between entering the 10th grade of a general secondary school and enrolling in a specialized secondary or vocational school.

Persons who finish the general secondary school, receive a secondary education certificate, giving them the right to enter any higher educational establishment. Entrance examinations are held in July and August. Institutions are headed by rectors; the faculties are headed by the deans. One has to study in the institute for 5 years. Higher educational institutions train students in one or several specializations.

### **Text 28**

An educated person is one who knows a lot about many things. I think it is very important that everyone should be educated. Each pupil ought to do his best to become a useful member of our society. Education is very important in our life. Going on educational excursions gives us opportunities to acquire some scientific knowledge.

In the Russian Federation the school education is compulsory. Pupils start going to school at the age of six. When they complete high grades they can either continue to study at school for more 2 years, or go to a professional school where they study not only main subjects, but are able to learn some profession. When school pupils leave school they can try to continue their education in institutes or universities.

There are many school types of schools in Russia: specialized, polytechnical, musical art and others. Nowadays appeared some new types of schools: gymnasiums and colleges.

## Text 29



Secondary education is mandatory in Russia. Children start school at the age of 6 and finish at 17. As a rule, a child attends the school located in the neighborhood, the one which is the closest to home. However, there in big cities there are also so-called «special» schools, offering more in-depth studies of the major European languages (English, French, or German), or the advanced courses in physics and mathematics, and children attending one of these may have to commute from home. There are no school buses in Russia.

The first stage of education is elementary school for grades 1 through 4. The second is secondary school for grades 5 through 9. Upon graduation from secondary school (which is not the equivalent of having completed their secondary education), students are given the choice of either continuing to attend the same school (high

school; grades 10 and 11), or entering a vocational school or trade school. Both vocational school and trade schools are meant to provide one, long with the certificate of secondary education, with a number of useful skills (e.g., those of an electrician, technical, or computer operator). One attends the former for two years, and the latter for three or four.

Having completed one's secondary education, one can either become part of work force or go on to college («institution of higher learning»). There are universities and so-called «institutes» in Russian. The former stress a more theoretical, fundamental approach to education, while the latter are more practice oriented.

There are no medical schools or departments with in the structure of Russian universities. Future doctors attend medical institutes. There are no degrees in Russian equivalent to those of bachelor's or master's. Students spend approximately five years in college or six in a medical institute.

To be admitted to an institution of higher learning, one has to pass a series of oral and written tests. Grades in the certificate of secondary education are also taken account.

Entry to higher education is quite competitive. Some college departments (philologist, foreign languages-especially English, law, journalism) have dozens of applicants for one prospective student's position. The same is true of medical and theatre institutes. Up to the present, neither college students nor schoolchildren have had any say in the selection of courses they had to take. Everyone has studied according to uniform series of guide lines approved by the Ministry of Higher Education. Evidently, this situation is going to change in the near future.

Education in Russian has until recently been free on all levels. College students with good grades were rewarded with a modest stipend. All institutions of higher

learning were subsidized by the government. Now that the country is changing to a market-place economy, the system of education is also bound to undergo profound changes. The first private schools, gymnasiums and lyceums, have already been founded in Moscow and St. Petersburg, in an attempt to revive the pre-1917 traditions of Russian educational system with its high standards of excellence.

### **Text 30**

In Russia children begin going to school at the age of seven. First they study at the elementary school. It lasts three or four years. At the elementary school children get the elementary education, they learn to read, write and count. From the fifth form the secondary education begins. Children begin learning different subjects, such as Literature, Chemistry, Physics, Biology, Computing, Foreign Languages and soon. The nine-year secondary education is compulsory in our country, but after completing the nine-year schooling pupils face the first serious decision in their lives. They have to decide either to continue their studies in the tenth and eleventh forms at a general secondary school, or to transfer to specialised colleges, that is to say, choose a particular career. Colleges give young people a secondary education plus trade training. This means that after finishing a college they are both educated and financially independent, able to go straight to a job.

Except general secondary schools there are a lot of specialised schools, where more attention is paid to a particular subject, mostly to a foreign language. Besides, there are many private schools now, where the education is not free of charge.

After finishing school or college young people may enter institute or university to get the higher education. After finishing the fourth course they get the bachelor's

degree and after graduating from the higher educational establishment – the master's degree.

To study is not an easy thing, of course, but nowadays it is quite necessary to be highly skilled and educated specialist.

### **Text 31**



There are schools of general education, where the pupils study Russian (or a native language), Literature, Mathematics, History, Biology, Geography, Music, Foreign languages. There is also a number of specialized schools, where the pupils get profound knowledge of foreign languages, or Maths, or Physics.



After finishing 9 classes of the secondary school the young people can continue their education at different kinds of vocational or technical schools, colleges. They not only learn general subjects, but receive a speciality there.

Having finished a secondary or a vocational, or a technical school, young people can start working, or they may enter an institute or a university. By the way, some people think, that professional trainings makes it easier to get a higher education. As for high schools, there are a lot of them in our country. Some of them train teachers, others – doctors, engineers, architects, actors and so on. Many institutes have evening and extra-mural departments. That gives the students an opportunity to study at an institute without leaving their jobs at plants or factories.

### **Text 32**



Students are the future of every country. They are young citizens of our society, full of infinite energy and progressive ideas, fantastic plans and noble ambitions, hopes and dreams. Student life is the brightest period of our life. It is a mixture of studies and great fun. I know that my parents (ex-students) miss those old good days of their student life.

A student has certain duties to perform. It goes without saying that the primary student duty is studying hard and acquiring proper knowledge for the future career. He must attend all the classes at college, do all the work at the right time, be punctual and disciplined. It can help the student achieve his goals and become diligent and perseverant. If he doesn't neglect his studies he will receive rich dividends in his future work.

Examination time at the end of each semester is quite tough for students. They spend endless days and nights on studying and cramming. Although some of them use cheating, copying someone's essays or course works. And you are lucky if you are not caught by the teacher because he can punish you by a poor mark or even by excluding from the college.

Most of the student's time is devoted to reading and learning. It's unbelievable but some students manage to deal with part-time jobs because they need a lot of money to study at college or university. Tuition fees and books are very costly nowadays, and if you rent an apartment it's even more expensive. So students have busy schedules including studies, work and going out to socialize.

A good student never wastes his spare time uselessly. He should also go in for sports to stay in good health and mood. They say: «A sound mind lives in a sound

body». Students love participating in both academic and extra-curricular activities at college: different festivals, intellectual quizzes and summer camps. This social life broadens the mind, develops your talents and communication skills. And this is a wonderful time when you find real friends among your classmates at college.

Finally I'd like to say that it is absolutely great to be a student!

### Text 33



I think everybody knows that education is necessary to be successful in our life. I would like to work in the field of physical culture and sports in future and to become a professional sportsman and a basketball coach. To get my profession I need a university graduation. So after finishing school I passed the entrance exams

and entered Chuvash State Pedagogical University, the faculty of physical education. It will be a long course – five years of hard and constant studies: lectures, seminars, practical classes and test periods. The academic year lasts for 10 months and there are vacations twice a year: in winter and summer. I feel proud of my faculty as among its graduates are the winners of many Olympic games and the world champions.

The University is very old, it was founded in 1930 in the centre of the capital of Chuvash Republic – Cheboksary city. It was named for the talented Chuvash teacher Ivan Yakovlev. The establishment has developed rapidly since then, now it has become one of the largest universities of Russia. Today it gives students an opportunity to choose higher and post-graduate educational programs for 42 professions. The education is provided by qualified specialists, professors and doctors. There are 12 full-time faculties at the University which enroll more than 6000 students. There are the faculties of Music and Art, Foreign languages, Psychology, Science, History and Philology, Pre-school education and many others. The University includes 6 academic buildings with spacious classrooms, a modern library, a reading-room, well-equipped laboratories and workshops, computer rooms, gymnasiums and dining-rooms.

I'm sure that studying at Chuvash State Pedagogical University will give me much knowledge, in theory and practice, and prepare me for effective and interesting work.

## **SPORT**

### **Text 1**



Sport is probably as old as the humanity itself. It has been developing with the developing and growth of the mankind. All over the world people of different ages are very fond of sports and games. Sport not only helps people to become strong and to develop physically but also makes them more organized and better disciplined in their daily activities. It makes for a healthy mind in a healthy body. Sports help people to keep in good health.

We all need to exercise. Even if you don't plan to make a career in sport you still have to practice. Regular exercises give you more energy. That is why many people who suffer from general tiredness should take more exercise than more rest. Exercises make you feel and look better.

The best exercise is one which involves in repeated movements, those are: walking, jogging or swimming. Bending and stretching will add flexibility and feeling of lightness.

Among the sports popular in our country are football, basketball, swimming, volleyball, ice hockey, tennis, gymnastics, figure skating. A person can choose sports and games for any season, for any taste.

As for me, I like sport. I like tennis, swimming, basketball, football, volleyball. But my favorite sport is football. Of course, I buy the sports magazines and newspapers, for example: «Sport Express», or «World soccer». I like football in our country, because I live in Russia, but Spanish Premier League I like more. However, I think our football is not less strict and beautiful. By the way football is a team kind of sport. It is a sport played between two teams of eleven players with a spherical ball. The object of the game is to score by driving the ball into the opposing goal. In general play, the goalkeepers are the only players allowed to touch the ball with their hands or arms, while the field players typically use their feet to kick the ball into position, occasionally using their torso or head to intercept a ball in midair. The team that scores the most goals by the end of the match wins. If the score is tied at the end of the game, either a draw is declared or the game goes into extra time or a penalty shootout, depending on the format of the competition. I like this game because it is

beautiful, interesting and really fast. Perhaps that's why football is so popular nowadays.

Talking about whether I would watch some sport competitions on TV or participate in it I would say that watching them on TV is fine but personally I would of course try to participate in some sport activities since it's much funnier than just watching it. Also it will help me to keep my body in a good shape and to keep me fit and energized.

## **Text 2**

Sport has always been the essential part of a healthy mankind life. To my mind it helps us to keep our body strong, active and fit. And it also makes our personality disciplined, organized and optimistic. Fortunately sport is getting more popular in our country. Most people go to the gym several times a week, they are keen on jogging, playing football, hockey, volleyball, basketball or tennis. Quite a lot of people go regularly to swimming-pools, ski-centers and skating-rinks.

It's funny but there are some people who spend most of the time in front of TV watching football channels or figure-skating championships, for example. And they proudly call themselves devoted sportsmen. I think they are just passive amateurs and fans of some sports teams. And it goes without saying that watching sports events and doing sports are not the same things at all.

As for me, I've been fond of sports activities since my childhood. To tell the truth I prefer team games because I like feeling support of my partners in such

games. Volleyball is my favorite. You have to be fast and give unexpected balls to your competitors on the other side of the net. At school I was the captain of our volleyball team and we took part in our city matches. I enjoyed the atmosphere of competitions and the sweet taste of our victories. Sometimes we lost, of course, but we tried to accept our defeat with dignity. And now when summer comes we often play beach volleyball.

I really can't imagine my way of life without sport. I like regular training. It keeps my body healthy and young.

### **Text 3**

People all over the world are fond of sports and games.

Sport makes people healthy, keeps them fit, more organized and better disciplined.

It unites people of different classes and nationalities. Many people do sports on their personal initiative. They go in for skiing, skating, table tennis, swimming, volley-ball, football, body-building, etc.

All necessary facilities are provided for them: stadiums, sport grounds, swimming pools, skating rinks, skiing stations, football fields.

Sport is paid much attention to in our educational establishments. Gymnastics is a part of children's daily activities in the kindergartens. Physical culture is compulsory subject at schools and colleges.



Professional sport is also paid much attention to in our country. In city, where I live, there are different sporting societies, clubs and complexes.

Practically all kinds of sports are popular in our country, but football, gymnastics and tennis enjoy the greatest popularity. As for me, I go in for table tennis (ping-pong). It needs mobility, liveliness and much energy. It keeps a person in a good form. I have been playing tennis for five years, but the more I play, the more I like it. I get a real joy taking part in competitions or simply playing with my friends. Sometimes, I go to tennis courts.

Certainly, there's a great distance between my manner of playing and such favourites as Jim Courier, Stephan Edberg, Pete Sampras, Boris Becker, Per Korda, but I do my training with great pleasure and hope to play as well as our best players do.

#### **Text 4**

Physical exercises are helpful to make us healthier as well as to keep us well mentally. So if we want to keep ourselves fit, we have to go in for sports or games.

People play games – in some games each person is for himself, in others there are teams.

Some games are quiet, others are very lively. Games that take a great deal of athletic skill are often called sports.

Football (soccer), tennis, hockey, basketball, for instance, are sports. We may go in for a great variety of sports and games.

Some kinds of sports need simple equipments and facilities, other – rather complex ones.

First touch to sports and games we make in childhood.

Later on in school we discover our favourite sports and games. As far as I am concerned I go in for football and swimming.

### **Text 5**

Sport is an integral part of our life. We live in a polluted world, that is why more and more people are concerned about their health and that is why more of them try to keep fit and start going in for sport.

Everybody, in my opinion, should do sports, especially, students. As students spend a lot of time at school, sitting, it influences health badly. Sport not only helps them to become strong and develop physically but also makes them more organized and better disciplined in their daily activities.

Sport plays an important role in people's life. It is popular among the young and the old. Many people do morning exercises, go jogging or go to the gym. Others prefer watching sports games on TV and listening to sports news rather than going in for sport.

I prefer doing sports rather than watching it. For me watching it is very boring. I do sports to keep myself fit. So, to keep fit I like swimming, riding a bicycle, skating and skiing. All these things I usually do with my family. Also, I really like playing football, volleyball and basketball with my friends.

In conclusion, I would like to say that it is important for us to go in for sport, try to keep fit as we live in environmentally dangerous world.

## **Text 6**

Nowadays, sport is an important thing in the people's life. Some people prefer to watch different sports events, others choose to take part in the sport games. Millions watch them on television.

The most popular sports are football, hockey, basketball, tennis, and motor racing. Many people enjoy watching these competitions. World Football, Hockey and Basketball Championships attract people from all over the world. It is wonderful that television is bringing all kinds of sports to our homes. Sometimes I go to the stadium to watch a game, but more often I stay at home and watch matches on TV.

Sport is the best and the shortest way to get more healthy. Everyone should do all he can to stay healthy and choose the sport he is interested in. I do not understand people who say that they like sport, but they only watch sport on TV. Many people can play sport games and do it in local clubs and parks. Usually they play football, badminton, tennis.

Playing games has more advantages than watching sports competitions. And only the individual has the right to decide what is better for him.

Whoever goes in for sports he feels much better, looks much better, sleeps much better.

## **Text 7**

Some people do sports, others prefer to watch sports competitions. Which do you prefer and why?

Sport has been increasingly organised and regulated from the time of the Ancient Olympics up to the present century. The Industrial Revolution and mass

production increased leisure time which led to increases in spectator sports, and resulted in greater accessibility of sports. These trends continued with the development of mass media and global communication. Professionalism became prevalent, adding to the increase in sports' popularity. Sports started to be looked upon as a useful recreation and a way of having fun and taking a break from a workday or relieving stress. The revival of the Olympics in 1896 boosted many forms of amateur sports, and professional sports (such as baseball, boxing, and bicycle racing) drew large numbers of spectators.

People who are fond of sports can be roughly subdivided into two groups: those who prefer watching competitions and those who like to do sports. The first group is more numerous than the second one, and consists mostly of people who watch competitions in the so-called spectator sports, that is sports which attract large crowds of spectators. Spectator sports may be professional sports or amateur sports. The second group consists of people who take part in the so-called participant sports, which are more recreational and therefore amateur. For instance, basketball is a spectator sport, while hunting or underwater hockey typically are not.

As for me, I prefer doing sports to watching them. The first reason is that I am an active person by nature and I can't stand sitting or standing for hours on end doing nothing. The second one is that I am a firm believer in benefits sports can bring. Most people in industrialized countries live a sedentary life, their lifestyles lack movement, which can have harmful effects on their health. The only way to stay healthy is to do some sport and keep fit. That is why I have been doing this or that sport regularly since I was 5. Firstly, as my Mum says, it has given me a chance to develop a heavy build and shape my figure. Secondly, it helps me keep fit which is very important this

year when I am leaving school and getting ready for the entrance exams at the institute. It helps me always be in high spirits as physical exercise normally makes you feel good. I have been doing swimming since I was 7 when my father took me to a swimming pool and I joined the Dynamo sports club. It was my wish to take up this kind of sports, and my parents approved of my choice. I think it is the best sport for building up stamina and a good figure, and a good way to get tempered. It's very good for your nerves, too: to go swimming is the best method of taking away the stress of our everyday life.

We know a lot about physical training and sports. They are part of our everyday life. Sports help people to stay in good shape. Many boys and girls are interested in sports. They take part in sports activities, they visit either a sports club or a sports school. From time to time competitions are held and we hear about new champions. But what is the aim of such competitions? Is it to find out those who can produce the best results? Yes, that is one of the aims. But the main thing is to help young people to be healthy and strong. All people can go in for sports, but not all of them can become champions. It's a very difficult thing to win a victory in an athletics competition. An athlete must train a great deal and know many things about his or her kind of sport. At the same time it must be said that physical training and sports are very useful. They include tennis, athletics, hockey, football, swimming, basketball and so on. I think that team kinds of sports are popular among pupils because they develop quick thinking, character and self control, but it should be kept in mind that there is no obligatory aim to become a champion. Anyone who wants to become a champion must remember that we are playing for our school, not for yourself, with a team, not alone.

## Text 8

A healthy lifestyle, proper nutrition, and sport are the main elements of life that every person should follow. Nowadays, sports equipment companies offer a lot of various simulators that make sports activities more attractive and efficient. In all cities every year sports clubs, sports halls, fitness centers open. Sport is also available in nature, at home, even in the workplace. Home exercise equipment is distinguished by its compactness and mobility. A lot of audio training cassettes are produced that allow you to play sports at home, and save money and free time in fitness rooms.

Even if you are busy at work and live in an accelerated rhythm, you need to find a free half hour every day and devote them to the sport. Any physical activity is very good for health, keeps in shape, supports strength and improves mood from the results. Sports activities contribute to the proper metabolism, which affects the general well-being, increases efficiency.

Sport strengthens the immune system and the human body has the ability to fight colds and viruses. Also, thanks to the sport, fat cells are burned, muscles strengthen, a beautiful posture appears, the figure looks slim and fit. Sport is useful for the work of the heart, proper blood circulation. Due to physical exertion, the likelihood of strokes and heart attacks is reduced. Those who like to play sports, get rid of all bad habits, first of all alcohol and tobacco are excluded.

It is recommended to engage in sports at any age, the main thing is to do it moderately, not to burden yourself, to do the exercises correctly, and not to forget about safety rules. Take care of yourself and your health!

## Text 9

Sport is very important in our life. It is popular among young and old people. Many people do morning exercises, jog in the morning and train themselves in clubs, in different sections and take part in sport competitions.

Other people like sports too, but they only watch sports games, listen to sports news. They prefer reading interesting stories about sportsmen. But they don't go in for sports.

Physical training is an important subject at school. Boys and girls play volleyball and basketball at the lessons. There is the sports ground near our school and schoolchildren go in for sports in the open air.

A lot of different competition are held at schools, a great number of pupils take part in them. All participants try to get good results and become winners. Sport helps people to keep in good health. If you go in for sports you have good health and don't catch cold.

Children and grown-ups must take care of their health and do morning exercises regularly.

There are some popular kinds of sports in our country: football, volley ball, hockey, gymnastics, skiing, skating. Athletics is one of the most popular kinds of sports. It includes such kinds of sports as: running, jumping and others. Everybody may choose the sport he (or she) is interested in.

There are summer and winter sports.

My favourite sport is swimming. I go to the swimming-pool twice a week, but I prefer to rest by the lake or the river and swim there. My friend Kostya goes in for boxing. He is a good boxer and he is a brave and courageous boy. His hobby helps him in his every day life.

## Text 10

Let me tell you about my own attitude to sports and sportsmen.

To begin with I must say that sport is one of the things that always keep people fit. I think that everyone must do all he can to be healthy. Physically inactive people get older earlier than those who have plenty of exercises. If you do daily exercises regularly you feel refreshed, have a good posture and that makes you feel well.

Wise people say that good health is a great blessing. Everyone should do all possible to stay healthy. Being in good health means having both body and mind in good working order free from diseases and pain.

There is a truthful Latin proverb: «A sound mind is in a sound body». If you want to keep yourself fit, you are to go in for sports.

Sport is very popular in our family. Together with my father we do our usual morning exercises at home and twice a week we have our basketball training in the sports club and in summer we like to swim most of all, because swimming makes a man healthy and strong.

I'm a hockey fan, too. I try to watch every hockey match on TV. Moreover I take part in different sports competitions which our school organizes from time to time. The most popular kinds of sport in our school are football, basketball, gymnastics, and wrestling. Some boys are also fond of boxing. Among girls callisthenics is very popular. All these sports have their strong supporters.

My favourite kind of sport is tennis. I have been playing it since I was eleven years old, and the more I play it, the more I like it. There is a good tennis court not far from my house and I often go there with my friends.



## Text 11

If you want to be healthy, strong and beautiful you should go in for sports. If you want to keep yourselves fit, you should go in for sport regularly. Nobody likes to be stout and clumsy.

We enjoy watching nice bodies of sportsmen, their strength and adroitness.

When I go in for sports I feel wonderful. I don't sneeze or cough. I am cheerful, active and full of energy. I try to do some training almost every day. In summer I go swimming or rowing. I enjoy spending winter holidays in the country. There I can ski or skate. Certainly, it depends on the weather. But all the same in the country there are more possibilities for this than in town.

For those who have already determined to go in for sport is very important to choose the kind of sport he likes best. Some games are quiet, others are very lively, active. Some kinds of sports need simple equipments and facilities, others – rather complex ones.

First touch to sports and games we make in childhood. Later on in school we discover our favourite sports and games. I doubt whether the bare idea that sport is helpful to make us healthy, will make somebody go in for sport if he doesn't like physical exercises. That's why the lessons of physical training at school are very important.

At school we have PT lessons twice a week. Our sports teacher is a reasonable woman. She realizes that those who want to become professionals attend specialized sport sections but the majority of us will remain amateurs.

Our teacher considers her pupils must enjoy sports, then they will go in for sports and when they graduate from school. And I completely agree with her.

As for me I enjoy basketball. Basketball is a dynamic and interesting game. It develops many good qualities such as rapid reaction, accuracy, dexterity, agility, endurance, will-power and collective spirit. The object of the game is quite simple. To win you must put the ball through the hoop more often than your opponent. This means the basketball player must learn to shoot effectively. All the players may take part in both the attack and the defence.

I have already realized that sport is desperately necessary for everybody. I'd like to give you advice: if you haven't choose the kind of sport for you yet, do it and you'll see: your life will become more interesting.

### **Text 12**

I didn't like any sport in my childhood but today swimming is my favorite. My father is a very good swimmer, so he was the one who taught me how to swim when I was 6 years old. But I didn't start swimming seriously until I was 15 when I learnt many advantages in this activity. First of all, I don't get hot and sweaty like we do with other kinds of sports. Besides, it's not a team game so it doesn't matter if I'm not quite good at it. As far as I know, swimming also increases my lungs capacity, it develops my breathing technique and makes my heart pump better. And it burns a lot of calories too. So I started going to the swimming pool because I needed more exercise to stay fit, physically strong and healthy. For me it's the best way to relieve my daily stress and tiredness.

I go the local swimming pool for adults twice a week in the evenings. The sessions last for one hour, from 7 to 8 p.m. I really enjoy the time there. There are no children screaming and jumping in the pool. I just swim up and down quietly along

my own lane, marked with ropes. My personal favorite stroke is freestyle. It is the fastest of the four primary strokes. I am also fond of backstroke. Floating on my back is so relaxing and soothing. The equipment for my favorite sport is minimal, so I don't spend much money on it. All I need is a swimming costume and a towel. Sometimes I wear waterproof goggles and a swimming cap to protect my eyes and hair from the chlorine in the water. Although I find them rather uncomfortable.

Swimming is popular among both children and grown-ups. And it's a perfect sport for me because it makes me feel great.

### Text 13



Long ago ancient Greeks often waged wars. Small states suffered and lost much even if they did not take any side and stayed out of wars. The ruler of such a

small state, Elis, wanted to live in peace with all neighbours. He was a good diplomat because his negotiations were successful and Elis was recognized a neutral state. To celebrate this achievement, he organized athletic games.

In the beginning this feast lasted one day, but later a whole month was devoted to it. All wars and feuds were stopped by special heralds who rode in all directions of Greece.

The games were held every four years in Olympia on the territory of Elis. The first games which later were called the Olympic Games were held about a thousand years before our era.

Usually the Olympic Games began before the middle of the summer. Best athletes arrived from many Greek states to Olympia to compete in running, long jumps, throwing of discus and javelin and wrestling. In the course of time fist fighting (boxing) and chariot races were also included in the Games.

All athletes took an oath that they had been preparing well for the Games and promised to compete honestly and keep the rules of the sacred Olympics. The athletes took part in all kinds of competitions. Winners were called «olympionics», they were awarded olive wreaths and cups of olive oil. This tradition has survived. In our time sportsmen often get cups and wreaths for winning the first place in sports competitions.

The olympionics of ancient Greece became very popular. Best craftsmen were chosen to make honourary cups, many poets wrote and recited in public poems about the best athletes. Sculptors made their statues which were put up at the birthplace of the winners.

The Olympic Games were accompanied by arts festivals. Poets recited their poems, singers sang hymns dancers danced and orators pronounced speeches – all this in honour of the sacred Games.

Only men could take part in the Olympic Games. Women were not allowed even to watch the competitions at the stadium under the fear of death penalty. There was a single exception, when a woman coached her son and accompanied him to the stadium in men's clothes. That brave woman was spared the penalty because her son excelled in many events.

Magnificent strong bodies inspired artists and sculptors. They painted wall pictures and made statues of marble and bronze, so now we can admire the corporal beauty of ancient and eternally young discus thrower, javelin bearer and others.

The Olympic Games had been held for about eleven hundred years, until the emperor Theodosius banned them for religious reasons in 394 A. D.

The revival of the Olympic Games began long time afterwards, in 1892, when a young French teacher Pierre de Coubertin made a public speech before the Union of French sports clubs in Paris.

At that time many people in many countries practised various kinds of sports and games. They wanted to make friends and compete with sportsmen from other lands. Pierre de Coubertin understood the importance of sports which unified peoples of the world and served the cause of peace like in ancient time.

On the 23rd of June 1894 the International Congress of amateur sportsmen made an important decision: to revive the Olympic Games and to establish the International Olympic Committee which would be responsible for the administration of the modern – Olympic Games.

The first Committee consisted of 12 members. Now 82 members of the International Olympic Committee control the affairs of all member countries which joined the Olympic movement.

#### **Text 14**

The Olympic Games have a very long history. They began in 777 BC in Greece and took place every four years for nearly twelve centuries at Olympia. They included many different kinds of sports: running, boxing, wrestling, etc. All the cities in Greece sent their best athletes to Olympia to compete in the Games.

For the period of the Games all the wars stopped. So the Olympic Games became the symbol of peace and friendship. In 394 AD the Games were abolished and were not renewed until many centuries later.

In 1894 French Baron Pierre de Coubertin, addressed all the sports governing bodies and pointed out the significance of sport and its educational value.

Two years later the first modern Olympic Games took place. Of course, the competitions were held in Greece to symbolize the continuation of the centuries-old tradition.

In 1896 the International Olympic Committee was set up. It is the central policy-making body of the Olympic movement. It is formed by the representatives of all countries, which take part in the Olympic Games.

Summer and Winter Games are held separately.

### **Text 15**

The Olympic idea means friendship, fraternity, and cooperation among the youth of the world.

The Olympic Movement proves that real peace can be achieved through sport.

The best known symbol of the Olympic Movement is the five linked rings.

The Olympic flag itself is white and the rings are in five colours: blue, yellow, black, green and red.

Any national flag contains at least one of these six colours.

The original Games began in ancient Greece in 776 B.C.

These games were part of a festival held every four years in honour of the God Zeus at a place called Olympia.

### **Text 16**

The Olympic Games were originally an ancient Greek religious festival in honour of Zeus, held in Olympia near Mount Olympus, the mythical home of the gods. The initial date for the beginning of the Games was 776 B. C. They were held every four years, in the middle of the summer; the main condition of the festival was that there should be peace throughout Greece. The ceremonies included contests in oratory, poetry, music, and art, as well as in athletic skills like wrestling, throwing the javelin, and running.

The Olympic Games were an exclusively male festival, open to young men from all the Greek cities. Women were not allowed to compete in the Olympic

Games, or even to attend and watch them. The victors were traditionally crowned with olive leaves rather than with gold medals. Their importance in Greek life was so great that the Olympiad, the four-year interval between Games, was a main unit of the Hellenic calendar. To be a victor in the classical Olympic Games was a great honour not only for the athlete but for his city.

The classical Games continued for over a thousand years. The Games were suppressed by the Roman Emperor Theodosius in A. D. 392.

With growth of interest in sport in the nineteenth century and the organization of annual and traditional sporting contests, especially between schools and universities, the idea arose of reviving the Olympic Games in the modern world. A Frenchman, Baron Pierre de Coubertin, was the enthusiast whose personal drive and initiative brought about the inauguration of the modern Olympic Games in 1896 with the participation of 311 athletes from thirteen countries, competing in nine sports.

At first the modern Games were limited to men. Women first competed in the Games in 1910, playing golf. The first womens participation only began in Paris in 1924 with the inclusion of women's athletics in the programme. In recent Olympiads the women's programme has been greatly extended and in 1980 yet another event – hockey, one of the most popular of girls team games was added to the programme of the Moscow Games.

Winter sports were brought into the Olympic programme through the organization of special Winter Games, first held in France at Chamonix in 1924, with competitions in ice hockey, speedskating, figure skating, and skiing. These are still the



basic events of the winter programme, with the addition of bobsleigh and toboggan races, and ice hockey.

The most impressive moment in the opening ceremony of the Games is the taking of the Olympic oaths. First a representative athlete from the host country, holding a corner of the Olympic flag, takes the following oath on behalf of all the participants.

The Olympic flag has a motif of five interlocking rings on a white background. The five rings represent the five inhabited continents of the world and symbolize universal brotherhood. The six colours, the white of the background and the blue, yellow, black, green, and red of the rings, represent the nations of the world, since every national flag contains at least one of these colours. The ceremonial embroidered flag, by the Olympic rules, must reside in the principal municipal building of the host city until the next Games.

The motto of the Games is «Citius, altius, fortius» (Latin – faster, higher, braver). Officially there are individual and team victors but no victor countries; from the very beginning of the Games, however, the Press has made an unofficial count of the medals won by the sportsmen of each participating country and has kept an unofficial points score. Until Olympics in 1952 the team of the United States dominated the Summer Games. Since the Helsinki Games, when the USSR took part in them for the first time, competition in all events of the programme has become keener, and one country has ceased to dominate. The US hold on first place is being successfully challenged by the USSR and the German Democratic Republic.

Each Olympiad the size of the Olympic Games has been growing in the scale of competition, number of competitors, and size of the audience watching them – live

or by television. When the first modern Games were held in Athens, the spectators numbered only thousands; the cinema brought scenes from them to small, audiences weeks later. Today huge stadiums accommodate tens of thousands of spectators, while television brings the scene directly to the homes of the whole world.

### **Text 17**

The Olympic Games are known to us since the days of ancient Greece, whence came the expression – «in a healthy body – a healthy mind». The Greeks paid special attention to sports and loaded themselves with physical exertion in order to always be in good physical shape in case of military actions. Sports competitions, gladiator fights, chariot competitions began to take place in the Mount Olympus. Each participant demonstrated his dexterity, courage, strength, speed.

Later, with the advent of the Romans on the territory of Greece, the Olympic Games began to be held less and less, and at the beginning of the eighth century, the authorities declared them a pagan rite and banned.

In 1894, the International Congress of Sports decided new rules for the games and, in 1896, the Olympic Games began to be held again every four years. Later the International Olympic Committee was created which selected the city for each regular game. The goal of the Olympic Games was to give every athlete the opportunity to play for his country in fair competition.

The most famous symbol of the Olympic Games is the image of five interconnected rings. Rings represent the union of five continents.

In 1928, Amsterdam first lit the Olympic flame, as a symbol of the will to win. Since then, the fire is lit before the start of each game, and it burns to the very end.

### **Text 18**

The world's greatest international sports games are known as the Olympic Games.

The Olympic idea means friendship, fraternity and cooperation among the people of the world. The Olympic Movement proves that real peace can be achieved through sport.

The Olympic emblem is five interlinked rings: blue, yellow, black, green and red. Any national flag contains at least one of these colours.

The original Olympic Games began in ancient Greece in 776 B. C. These games were part of a festival held every fourth year in honour of God Zeus at the place called Olympia. It was a great athletic festival, including competitions in wrestling, foot racing and chariot racing, rowing and others.

The games were for men only. Greek women were forbidden not only to participate but also to watch the Olympics.

The first modern Olympic Games were held in Athens in 1896. Then they were resumed in London after the Second World War. Since then the Olympics are held every fourth year in different countries.

The ancient Greeks had no winter sports. Only in 1924 the first Winter Olympic Games were held in France. Now they are being held regularly.

## Text 19

Many people all over the world are interested in sport. Sport helps people to stay healthy and makes them more organized and better disciplined in their daily activities.

They have always paid great attention to sport in our schools, colleges and universities. You can hardly find a school without a gym or a sportsground. Every city and town has a few stadiums or swimming pools, where local or even international competitions are usually held. Traditionally, sport could be divided into professional and amateur sport.

The Olympic Games have long history. They started in 776 B. C. in Greece and took place every four years for nearly twelve centuries at Olympia. They included many different kinds of sports. All the cities in Greece sent their best athletes to Olympia to compete in the Games. When the Games took place, all the wars stopped. So, the Olympic Games became the symbol of peace and friendship.

Now, there are Summer and Winter Olympic Games. They are held separately. There are always several cities wishing to host the Games. The International Committee of Olympic Games selects the most suitable. After that, the host city starts its preparations for the competitions, constructs new sport facilities, or reconstructs them, reconstructs stadiums, hotels, press centres, etc. Thousands of athletes, journalists and guests arrive to the Games, and it takes great efforts to arrange everything.

## Text 20

People all over the world are very fond of sports and games. That is one of the things in which people of every nationality and class are united.

The most popular outdoor winter sports are shooting, hunting, hockey and, in the countries where the weather is frosty and there is much snow – skating, skiing and tobogganing. It's so nice to go to the skating-rink on a frosty sunny day. Some people prefer to be out of town in such weather and to sledge or to ski in the woods. Many people greatly enjoy figure skating and ski-jumping.

Summer affords excellent opportunities for swimming, boating, yachting, cycling, gliding and many other sports. Among outdoor games football takes the first place in public interests; this game is played in all the countries of the world.

The other games that have firmly established themselves in favour in different countries are cricket, volleyball, basketball, and so on. Badminton is also very popular both with young and old.

All the year round many people indulge in boxing, wrestling, gymnastics and track and field events. Scores of young girls and women go in for callisthenics. Over the last few years aerobics has become popular with young girls and women. Aerobics helps them to be slim, healthy and strong. The interest for it greatly increased thanks to Jane Fonda, a prominent American actress, the founder of this kind of sport. This woman may serve as an impressive example of inexhaustible health, cheerfulness and beauty. Being a great enthusiast of aerobics she has been trying to initiate many women all over the world into this sport.

Among indoor games which one can go in for all the year round are billiards, table tennis, draughts, chess, of course. The results of chess tournaments are studied and discussed by enthusiasts in different countries.

So we have all grounds to say that sport is one of the things that makes people kin.

### Text 21



With the onset of a cold winter, many people prefer to stay at home, drink hot tea and stay warm. However, this pastime is completely useless. In winter days, you need to spend as much time outside as possible, breathe clear frosty air, and to do exercise. There are many winter sports that people do professionally: snowboarding, figure skating, skiing, luge, curling, biathlon, hockey, speed skating, ski jumping.

More recently, winter sports were available during the cold season, but with the advent of artificial snow and ice, it became possible to organize competitions all year round. Winter sports are the most spectacular and interesting. They are useful for immunity, stimulate metabolism, harden the body, as well as raise the mood and keep in good shape. Winter sport is mandatory presented in the program of the Olympic Winter Games.

Most winter sports are considered extreme and very dangerous. Athletes attached special sports equipment: helmets, protective mounts for arms, legs and back, gloves, sunglasses.

It is not necessary to engage in sports professionally, many people prefer just outdoor activities in the winter. For adherents of winter tourism, ski resorts are opening up, with an ideal infrastructure. The mountain slope is equipped with a special track prepared for descents, using sports uniforms. Vacationers can always combine rest with skiing, snowboarding and sledding.

## **Text 22**

Usually, when talking about winter sports we have in mind all sports having to do with ice and snow.

But some sports such as hockey and figure skating, should be considered summer sports.

They are played all over the world on artificial ice rinks.

It is interesting to participate in speed races, but it is much more interesting to watch speed races.

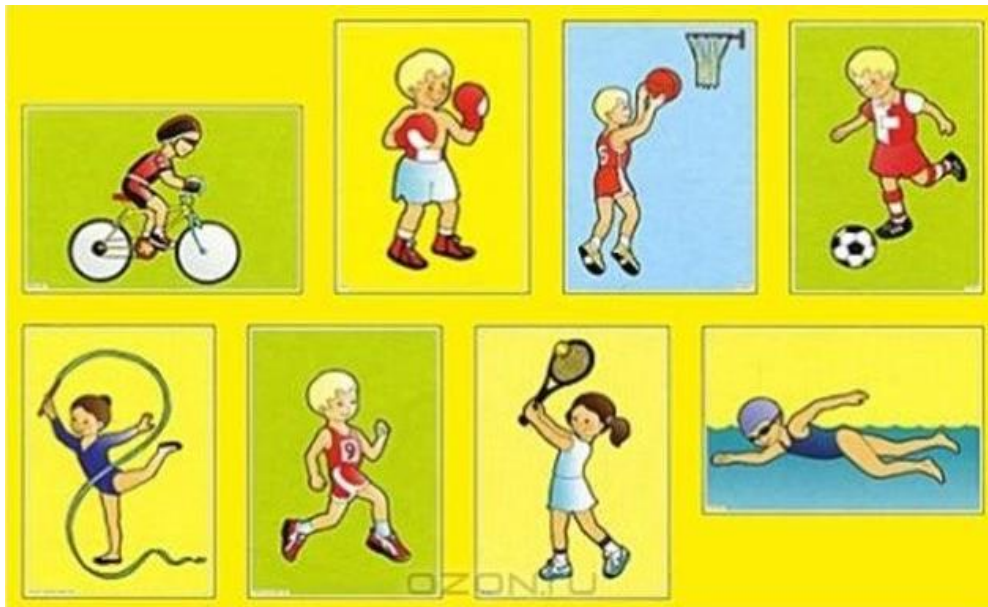
Hockey is played on a rink forty metres long by six players on each of two teams.

It is very interesting, fast, and dynamic game.

It is played with a puck and long straight sticks with an angle at the bottom. The team that scores the most goals wins.

One more exciting kind of winter sports is ski-jumping.

### Text 23





Summer is the best time to play sports, strengthen the body and gain strength. According to doctors, summer sports games that can be held outdoors are very valuable, especially for children. Such games include: swimming, badminton, football, tennis, cycling, rowing, volleyball, jogging.

Football is one of the most popular sports. He is fond of both adults and children. At first glance it may seem that it is useless and there is nothing interesting in driving the ball around the field. In fact, football improves coordination and increases the speed of reaction. At the time of the game, the pace of running is constantly changing, which positively affects all the muscles of the body. But, being a contact sport, football is very traumatic.

People who are tall are good at basketball and volleyball. These games, in addition to strengthening the musculoskeletal system, ideally develop logical thinking and responsiveness. Basketball and volleyball can play at special venues in the gym, there is also beach volleyball. Both men and women can play these games. Children play under the control of a sports instructor.

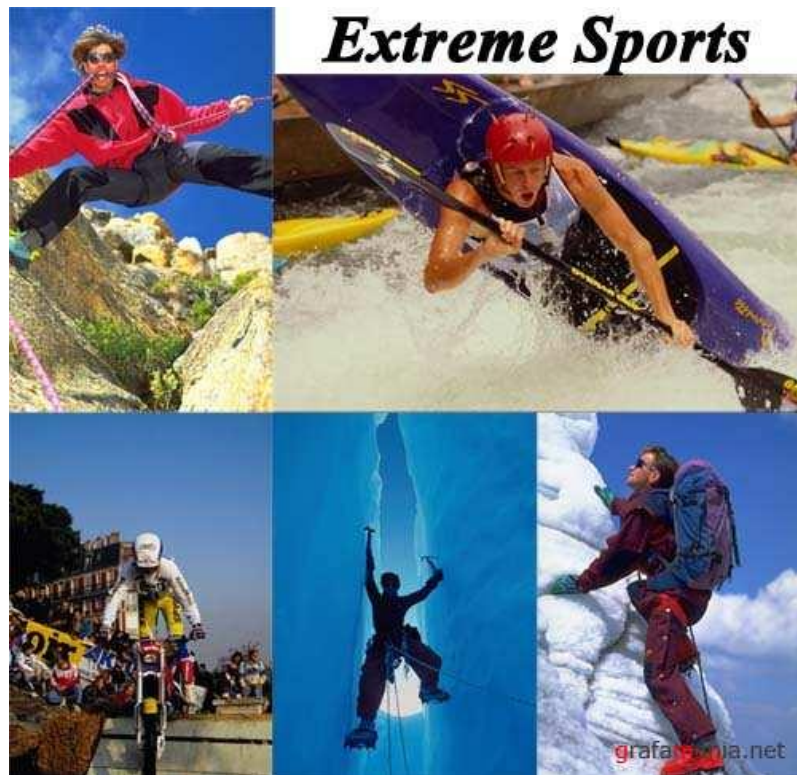
Tennis, in spite of its versatility, is considered a difficult sport. At the time of the game, absolutely all muscles work, the cardiovascular system develops. Since during the game you need to constantly keep track of the ball, focus your eyes on it, and tennis has a positive effect on your eyesight. That is why tennis balls have an optical yellow color so that the player can always see them on the court. In addition, tennis develops analytical thinking, requires developing a game plan with many additional options. It is very important to correctly calculated tactics and strategy.

Swim can and should be for everybody. This sport has no contraindications. This is a universal way to be in good shape and have a beautiful figure. During swimming, muscles gain elasticity, become sturdy and strong. A special role is played

by breathing, during which the lungs expand and the body is fully supplied with oxygen.

Life without sports is boring and monotonous. Sport is a guarantee of good health, longevity and good mood.

### Text 24



Extreme sports lately firmly strengthens its position in the choice of leisure among young people. Everyone knows that this sport is very dangerous for life.

Immediately the question arises: for what? It turns out that many extremes like to get thrills, balance between life and death. For some, such a pastime helps to throw out negative energy. Others need to experience a heightened sense of life.

Extreme sport has become famous since 1950. These include rock climbing, parachuting, skateboarding, snowboarding, car racing, surfing, rodeo, diving and many others.

Basejumping is the most popular and dangerous sport. It represents jumping from high buildings, bridges, towers. In order not to break, jumpers use parachutes. A person must have courage, dexterity, and be able to accurately calculate when to open a parachute. Such jumps do not rarely lead to injury or death.

CAVE DIVING – diving under the water in caves that are very dangerous. Swimmers are sometimes forced to swim through narrow passages in total darkness, they do not always go up. With such dives there is a great risk of getting lost.

RAFTING – rafting on turbulent rivers in the mountains, where there are a lot of obstacles in the form of waterfalls, turbulent rapids and huge stones. This hobby is no less dangerous, because mountain rivers are very severe.

RODEO – dangerous and spectacular entertainment. The competitor needs to jump on the infuriated bull and hold onto it for 10 seconds. But victory does not always come easily, and often such jumps end in fatal injuries.

SURFING – gliding through the waves on special boards, which are very difficult to hold onto. And if a high wave is approaching, it is not known who will win this man's battle with the ocean.

## Text 25

Speed, excitement, danger. You can find all these in the different extreme sports that have become popular last 10 years. Take bungee jumping. You jump off a bridge and you fall and fall, and then, just before you hit the ground or water, an elastic rope pulls you back. In skysurfing you jump out of aeroplane and use a board to «surf» the air, doing gymnastics in mid-air! And extreme sports on land can be just as dangerous.

Winter sports have always an element of danger. For example snowboarding, which has all the excitement of surfing but on snow, is more dangerous even than skiing. Probably the most dangerous of all the new winter sports is snowrafting. You sit in a rubber boat and sail down a mountain at great speed – and you can't control the boat!

Of course, water sports have always been fun. Ice diving, for those people who are absolutely crazy. You put on diving equipment and dive under a frozen lake. And, if that's not enough, you try to walk upside down on the ice! I feel cold just thinking about it.

A lot of people are not fit nowadays. It's a big problem today. If you want to feel fit you'd better go in for one kind of sport or another. I think that everyone must do all he can to be healthy. Good health is better than the best medicine. All kinds of physical exercises are very useful to make our bodies strong and to keep ourselves fit and healthy. To tell the truth I don't do sports regularly and it is not an essential part of my daily life. In the morning I do some exercises just to awake. In summer I go swimming as there is a beautiful lake with pure water where my Granny lives. In

winter I swim in the swimming pool. I like to ride the bike. I shouldn't call myself a sports fan. Of course, I like to watch sports competitions on TV, like hockey or football. But most of all I admire extreme kinds of sport. I think they are really cool.

### **Text 26**

Extreme sports are nontraditional sports and activities that require participants to combine athletic skill with pronounced risk.

An extreme sport is a popular term for certain activities which have a high level of danger. These activities often involve speed, height, a high level of physical training. We can call many kinds of sports extreme ones. Extreme sports are rarely sanctioned by schools.

Usually athletes don't have a coach or may hire him later. People in extreme sports compete not only against each other, but also against weather and difficulties and conditions of exact kind of extreme sport.

There are many extreme sports that take place in air, land, and water. For example there are some of them: ski jumping, sky diving, sky surfing, sky flying, indoor climbing, BMX (bicycle motocross), mountain biking, mountain boarding, skateboarding, snowboarding, powerboat racing, surfing, whitewater kayaking, windsurfing. All these sports need to have special equipment and glasses.

For surfing we need a surfboard and swimming kits. For snowboarding we need a snowboard and special boots to fix them on the board and a suit and also sunglasses that help to look at the snow and a helmet. For BMX sport you need a special not high bike with small wheels. Sportsmen can dress fashionably, usually in shorts and a T-shirt, trainers, if they want they wear a cap.

We can be sure that many new extreme sports will appear soon. Every year more and more people are interested in extreme sports and take active part in them. I'm sure that soon extreme sports will be on a high level.

### Text 27



Football has been called the most popular game in the world, and it certainly has a great many fans in Britain. It is the game that is played nearly in all countries. A team is composed of 11 players: a goalkeeper, backs, half-backs and forwards. The captain of the team is usually the oldest or the best player.

The football pitch should be between 100 and 130 meters long and between 50 and 100 meters wide. It is divided into two halves by the halfway line. In the

middle of the field there is a center circle and there is a goal at each end. In front of each goal is the goal area and the penalty area. There is a penalty spot inside the penalty area and a penalty arc outside it. A game of football usually lasts for one and a half hours. At half-time, the teams change ends. The aim of each team is to score as many goals as possible.

The final of the football competition in Britain takes place every May at the famous Wembley stadium in London. Some of the best known clubs in England are Manchester United, Liverpool and the Arsenal. In Scotland either Rangers, Celtic or Aberdeen usually win the cup or the championship.

### **Text 28**

The modern game of soccer has a simple goal: kick or head the ball into the goal of your opponent's team. Basically, there is also one simple rule: no one except the goalkeeper may use their hands to play the ball. In a soccer game there are two teams of 11 players, who try to score a point by kicking a ball into the opponents net. Soccer is played on a rectangular field with a net on each short side of the field.

Eleven members of each team defend their side of the field to prevent the ball from being forced into their goal, which results in a point, scored by the team kicking the ball. There are only three officials involved in the game: the referee and two linesmen.

The equipment used in soccer is also very simple» In addition to the field itself, all that is needed for a game is a ball. Each player wears padded shin guard made of hard plastic, covered by long socks, for protection during play.

A goalkeeper may also wear a special padded shirt and gloves to protect hands. A standard field, as regulated by the Federation International de Football Association (or FIFA), has a length between 100 and 130 yards, and a width of between 50 and 100 yards.

A soccer game begins with a kick-off in the centre of the field. A coin is flipped to decide which team will kick-off. The other team kicks off at the start of the second half when the teams switch sides or nets. After a team scores the other team gets to kick-off in the centre of the field.

After the beginning of the game the ball remains in play unless it crosses a goal line or a touch line. All players attempt to stop the ball from coming in their zone while at the same time trying to score a goal. A player may kick the ball into the net with any part of the body except the hands and arms.

If the ball goes out of bounds, the play is restarted with a corner kick, a goal kick or a throw-in. The referee decides what type to use. If the ball crosses the goal line and the defensive team touched it last then there is a corner kick by the offence. If the offence touches the ball last and crosses the goal line then it is a goal kick. A throw-in happens when the ball crosses the touch line. When it crosses the touch line, the team that did not touch it last, throws the ball in bounds. The ball is thrown over their head with two hands. Fouls are called when a player does not obey the rules and acts unsportsmanlike. When a foul is called, the opposite team receives either a penalty kick, a direct free kick or an indirect free kick.

For offences such as shoving and tripping, either a direct free kick (offences not in the goal box) or a penalty kick-(inside the goal box) is awarded. Both allow



goals to be made directly from the kicks. If a minor offence is being committed, then an indirect free kick is given, from which a goal cannot be scored.

Most soccer games have 45-minute halves, and the clock is not stopped except for injuries or deliberate time wasting. In professional soccer, only three to five substitutions are allowed per half. Generally, more are allowed in lower leagues. Children often play the sport in school as early as elementary school.

Many adults also play the sport. Soccer for many kids can be fun. Most children don't think of soccer as work and often enjoy playing soccer. Adults also sometimes find soccer fun and even some adults have careers in the area as a professional soccer players.

As for me I like soccer very much. I like both watching it and playing it. It is my favourite kind of sport.

### **Text 29**

I am going to tell you about the history of football, one the most popular sport games all over the World.

Football is a popular sport played all over the world. It is the national sport of most European and Latin-American countries and of many other nations.

Millions of people in more than 140 countries play football. Football is played in the Olympics. Games similar to football were played in China as early as 400 B. C. Egyptians played a kind of football too. They played games involving the kicking of a ball. In about 200 AD the Romans played a game in which two teams tried to score by advancing a ball across a line on the field. The Romans passed the ball to one another but they never kicked it.

London children in about 1100 played a form of soccer in the streets. During the 1800's the people of England played a game similar to football. Many rules changed and each person interpreted the rules differently. Now, the sport has grown to a global scale, including men's and women's teams and the World Cup and European Championship competitions, which is played every four years. Also there is League of Champions and FIFA Cup competitions which take place every year in Europe.

Football originated with kicking games played by people in ancient times. The modern version came from England. Football was not that popular kind of game until the mid-1900s.

It started as a game involving kicking and handing, but late} this branched off into two separate sports: rugby and football, which is what the Americans call soccer. Around the late nineteenth century, English football began spreading over Europe. The United States was one of the last to implement football as a national sport. The Canadian Soccer Association was established in 1912 while the United States Soccer Federation was set up in 1913.

The first World Cup Championship was in Montevideo, Uruguay. Since then it has been played every four years except during World War II. The North American Soccer League (NASL) was formed in 1968. But it didn't gain popularity until the 1970's.

The rules of play for soccer are simple. The referee makes most of the decisions and attempts to encourage fair play. The game starts off with a kick off and the teams are allowed to pass, dribble, juggle, head, kick and shoot the ball to place it down the field, and (hopefully or eventually) into their opponent's goal.

If the ball is kicked off the field over the length of the field, the other team is given a throw-in, where the ball is thrown over the player's head, and back onto the

field. If the ball is kicked over the goal or across the width of the field, either a corner kick results, realizing by the offensive team, where the ball is placed on the corner of the field and kicked into play or the defensive team is awarded a kick, where the ball is placed on the corner of the goal box, and kicked back into play. If a goal is scored, the ball is taken back to the centre of the field and the team, scored against, kicks off and keeps playing.

### **Text 30**



I am going to tell you about one of the most popular games. It is basketball.

The game of basketball has evolved a great deal throughout the years. Basketball was invented on December 21, 1891. The inventor of the game was a Canadian clergyman, James Naismith.

The game of basketball was fashioned from fragments of other games, seeking to eliminate flaws of rugby, soccer.

Basketball was first played in the United States. In fact, the first game was played at one training school, now called Springfield College.

Basketball is a simple game. The equipment used in the game is also very simple. In addition to the field itself, all that is needed for a game is a ball. The very first ball that was used was a soccer ball until 1894 when an actual «basketball» was invented. The basketball ball was slightly smaller, about 30 inches in diameter. The first baskets that were used, were two peach baskets hung from the balcony of the gymnasium.

In 1893, the backboard was invented. The first backboard was constructed out of wire mesh, then wood and now it is made out of glass so the backboard does not interfere with the viewing of the game. Around that time, there was no name for this game.

By 1906, the peach baskets were replaced by metal baskets with holes in the bottom. This was better than in the early days, when a ladder was used to climb and fetch the ball out of the basket. Finally, in 1913 a hoop with a net was invented. In my opinion, the invention of the hoop and net was a major step in the developing of the game of basketball. Due to the free falling ball, the game's tempo increased, which allowed the game of basketball to develop even more.

In 1921, one man named the game «basketball» and it has been called basketball ever since.

In the very beginning Naismith introduced thirteen original rules for the game of basketball, in which 12 out of the 13 original rules were still used up to 1934. The only rule, which changed, was that a player was now allowed to dribble a basketball.

The rule of dribbling the basketball was first used in 1896 at a basketball game at Yale University. With the introduction of the 13 original rules, Naismith created four fundamental principals, which stayed in the game from 1891 to 1937. These four fundamental principals stated, players with the ball must not make progress, the goal is above the head of the players, roughness is eliminated and a player may not receive the ball by use of contact.

Through the years of 1891 to the 1940's there were many rule changes as well as addition of rules to the game of basketball. By 1898, basketball leagues were starting to form in the United States. In 1898, professional basketball was being played. The league was called the National Basketball League (NBL). The National Basketball League was made up of four teams like New York, Philadelphia, Brooklyn and New Jersey.

By 1932 basketball was officially gaining international status with the founding of the International Amateur Basketball Federation in Geneva, Switzerland. In 1946, the Basketball Association of America was formed but it did not go far well because it was competing against the National Basketball League. But in 1949, the Basketball Association of America and the National Basketball League joined together.

They changed their name to the National Basketball Association (NBA). Throughout the formation of the league there were many rules that were added to the game of basketball In 1930's, Kenny Sailor invented the jump shot. Also in the 1940's, Bob Kurland used block-shots. In 1952 the foul lane was widened and the three-second rule was put into affect, so centres could not station themselves in front of the basket all the time. During the 1950's the National Basketball Association was on the rise. During the 1970's and 1980's the expansion of the NBA had gone

wild. In the mid 1980's and early 1990's Michael Jordan, who was one of the greatest players in NBA history, dominated the game and took it to a wholly new level.

At this time, basketball was increasing in popularity. Nowadays it is played by 176 nations.

### Text 31



Ice hockey is one of the most action-paced of sports, demanding skillful skating, expert stick-handling, and masterly puck control.

The game developed in the frozen expanses of North America, and a hundred years ago became the national winter sport of Canada. It also became very popular in the northern states of the United States, and later spread to Europe, Japan, and even to Australia.

The game probably arose from boys playing on the ice. The kids probably fashioned pucks from frozen «horse apples» and adapted tree branches as hockey sticks, and played on cleared stretches of frozen lakes and rivers, and backyard rinks. Soon it was inevitable that teams began to play against each other and leagues were formed. The earliest mention of the team ice hockey game is a newspaper description of the game played at the Victoria Skating Rink in Montreal in 1875.

Originally the leagues and national competitions in Canada were amateur. In 1917 the first professional league was formed, the National Hockey League (or NHL), with four clubs – Montreal Canadians, Montreal Wanderers, Ottawa Senators, and Toronto Arenas. Later clubs were formed in American cities, and the NHL spread to the United States. In 1972 a rival professional organization was formed, the World Hockey Association (or WHA).

In 1893 Lord Stanley, the Governor-General of Canada, presented a silver trophy, the Stanley Cup to the winners and play-offs for the Stanley Cup began, which then became the symbol of professional hockey supremacy.

Canadian-style ice hockey spread rapidly in Europe between the two World Wars. In the northern countries it had to compete against bandy.

Hockey is a team game played on an ice surface, known as a rink. Six players – a goalkeeper, two defense-men, and three forwards – constitute a side.

The game is divided into three periods, each lasting twenty minutes of actual playing time with 10-minute intervals. There are five face-off spots whereby the puck is dropped by the referee between the sticks of two players. After a goal is scored, the puck is brought back to center ice for another face-off.

The playing area (rink) is 188 to 200 feet long, and about 85 feet wide. The playing area is subdivided into three zones – defensive, neutral and attacking – by

two blue lines (called off-side lines) teams defensive zone is that zone where the goal cage, which it is defending, is located. The zone at the opposite end of the rink is known as the teams attacking zone.

The area between is known as the neutral zone and is divided at the center by a red line. This line plays an important role in the game's body checking regulations. Players are subject to a variety of penalties leading to their dismissal from the ice for two minutes or more, thus giving the other team a one-man advantage for the duration of the penalty or until a goal is scored.

### Text 32



Skiing is the most popular of all winter sports. It is believed that skiing comes from northern Europe and Siberia, where it was a vital means of transportation during the long, snowbound months of winter. The pre-historic people of these regions used skis to keep hunters on top of the snow. Wooden planks were strapped to feet, to prevent sinking and making it possible to glide over the snow and travel



faster. Skiing was such an important way of life in Scandinavia that the Vikings worshipped Ull and Skade, the god and goddess of winter / skiing. The first written account of skiing appears circa 1000 A. D. in the Viking «Sagas» where several kings are described as being superb skiers.

The word «ski» is a Norwegian word which comes from the Old Norse word «skid», a board or a piece of split wood. The first hints to the existence of skis are on 4,500 to 5,000 years old rock carving at the Norwegian Island of Rodoy, showing a man on long runners with a hunting implement in hand. The oldest ski on record, being 1.10 m. long and 20 cm. broad was found in a peat bog in Hoting, Sweden and it is estimated to be about 4,500 years old. Several other skis have been found all throughout Scandinavia and Lapland. These ancient skis show regional differences in length and width, indicating a gradual refinement in technology.

The findings of old skis and its role in literature show that skiing is deeply engrained in Nordic history. As skis became quicker and more versatile, their application shifted from hunting gear towards military purposes. Skis were first used in warfare in AD 1200 in the battle of Oslo, in Norway when Norwegian scouts used skis to spy on Swedish enemies. In 1206, during the Norwegian civil war, two scouts on skis carried the infant heir to the throne 35 miles to safety in the middle of winter. The historic event is celebrated today by the «Birchleg Race» over the same route – so called because the scouts wrapped their legs in birch bark to keep them warm and dry.

Another illustrative example is found in Sweden history. In 1521 the Danes overran Sweden and massacred all the Swedish nobles but one, Gustav Vasa, who was able to escape. The Swedes were left without a leader, so two desperate peasants set out on skis to find Gustav. He came back, drove the Danes out of Sweden, and set up the kingdom that survives to this day. During the 1700s, the

people of Telemark, Southern Norway developed skiing into a sport. They invented the Telemark and the Christiana (now known as the Christie) turns as methods of artfully controlling speeds on downhill descents. The ideas of these early pioneers helped pave the way for the disciplines of both downhill (Alpine) and cross-country (Nordic) skiing.

The first evolution of skiing came in 1868 for downhill skis. Sondre Nordheim from the Telemark region, an outstanding craftsman and skier, developed the first binding that went around the heel, stabilizing the boot on the ski. He also contouring his skis so that they were slightly waisted in the middle. The new binding and refinement of the ski shape gave the skier more control, allowing for sharper turns, faster speeds and the ability to negotiate steeper slopes. Sondre Norheim is often called the «father of modern skiing».

When Europeans became aware of their Norwegian neighbors' amusement with skiing, the sport's popularity grew. By 1870, the skiing had spread to central Europe but soon became apparent that the techniques used by the Scandinavians were unsuitable for mountainous terrain, especially in the Alps of south central Europe. Nordic techniques were therefore adapted for the steeper slopes, and Alpine skiing was born. Alpine skiing became a popular European pastime in the 1930s, as ski lifts were invented and that eliminated the labor of climbing a mountain before experiencing an exhilarating descent. The invention of the ski lift is credited to a young German engineer, Gerhard Mueller, who used parts of a motorbike and some rope to create the world's first rope tow.

The ski industry emerged and began in earnest after the Second World War, when Austria and Switzerland came out with the first Alpine Ski Resorts. The rapid advance of materials and technology further popularized the sport all over the world. Ski manufacturers developed faster and safer equipment which combined

with the improving skills of the skiers to make the sport of skiing more intense, and easier to learn.

Nowadays, skiing has about 45 million fans worldwide. There are over 6,000 ski resorts around the world in more than 70 different countries. Most of these are in Europe, with 1,000 or so each in North America and Asia (Russia / Japan). Great ski resorts also exist in Chile, Argentina, Australia and New Zealand; they are found in hot countries such as Iran, Morocco, Lebanon, Greece, Turkey, Spain and Portugal; and since the end of the Cold War, East European countries such as Bulgaria and Romania, with their upgraded winter resorts provide excellent opportunities for ski enthusiasts of all levels.

### **Text 33**



Snowboarding is the fastest growing winter sport and is set to become even more popular than skiing. It is hard to say who actually «invented» the first

snowboard because it was influenced by many different people including Sherman Poppen, Demetrije Milovich, Tom Sims and Jake Burton Carpenter. Snowboarding's roots, however, may be traced back to the early 1920's. Then children in Vermont built what would now be considered makeshift snowboards out of barrel staves and rode them sideways down a snowy hill.

Later, there were some people, who built snowboard like sleds. One of them was M.J. «Jack» Burchett. He cut out a plank of plywood in 1929 and tried to secure his feet with some clothesline and horse reins. Burchett came up with one of the first «snowboards». Another snowboard inventor is Sherman Poppen. In 1965 Poppen, a chemical gases engineer in Muskegon, Michigan, invented «The Snurfer» (a mix between the two words «snow» and «surfer») as a toy for his daughter. He made the Snurfer by strapping two skis together and attaching a rope to the front tip of the snurfer, so the rider could hold it and keep it more stable. Many of his daughters friends wanted one of those new Snurfers, and soon Poppen licensed his new idea to a manufacturer.

Short after that Jake Burton Carpenter (a today's most popular snowboard factory Burton Snowboards) used ski technology in snowboards. In 1977, at the age of 23, Jake Burton founded his own company in Londonderry, Vermont, and experimented continually with new materials and designs. Eventually, he was building a snowboard made of steam-bent wood and fiberglass, with high-back bindings and metal edges.

Another snowboard manufacturing pioneer is the former skateboard champion Tom Sims. Back in 1963, as an eighth-grader, Sims made a snowboard out of plywood in his shop class. He called it a «skiboard». After years of improvements, he opened Sims Snowboards in 1977 and with the help of his friend and employee

Chuck Barfoot started making snowboards. Barfoot, who actually made the snowboards, came up with the «Flying Yellow Banana».

Snowboarding continued to increase in popularity over the next years but for a long time, snowboarders were seen as society's outcasts. Ski resorts banned them and the upper-middle-class ski community looked down upon them. In 1985 snowboarding was only allowed in 7% of U. S. ski areas and story was much the same in Europe. As equipment and skill levels improved, though, snowboarding gradually became more acceptable. Most of the major ski areas had separate slopes for snowboarders by 1990. Now, about 97% of all ski areas in North America and Europe allow snowboarding and more than half of them have ramps and pipes. The number of snowboarders increased from about 2 million in 1990 to more than 7 million in 2000. It is predicted that the snowboarders will outnumber skiers by 2015.

### Text 34



Figure skating is certainly a special kind of sports. It is famous for its artistic beauty. There are three types of figure skating: single skating, pair skating, and ice dancing. Of special significance are the so-called compulsory movements. As the name suggests such movements are a «must». In addition competitors perform movements of their own choice. Marks are awarded for technical merit and for artistic impression. Judges give marks to each competitor individually and the winner in each part is the skater or pair or dance couple placed first by majority of judges.

The rink area for free skating and short programmes is rectangular. This kind of area shape allows everyone to have a good view of the skaters on the rink. In both single and pair skating the original programmes and the free skating sections have specified time limits. For example, for original programmes the maximum time is over two minutes. It is possible to finish the less time if skaters have attempted all the stipulated moves.

The compulsory dances are skated first. They are followed by the original programme or dance. There is a draw to decide the starting order in the compulsory section. Costumes for competitions must be dignified and appropriate for athletics competition.

Single skating consists of: original programme that includes compulsory movements and free skating. As to pair skating, it consists of: an original programme and free skating. There are certain movements that are forbidden. For example, lifting is permitted only with the hands.

People often have their favorites and they watch every move of the competitors. They are strict about the compulsory programme movements. Scandals happen but very rarely because everyone is so attentive.

## Text 35



I am keen on ballroom dances. Some people consider that ballroom dances aren't a kind of sport, but I don't share their opinion. Since my childhood I had noticed my love to dances.

I enjoy observing the dancers doing their labour of love with great pleasure. The speech is going about people, who dance not only for money, not only for a wide fame. I am talking about people, who can feel those moments of happiness, the moments you are free. This time you are independent of all problems in this world. It's impossible to convey, it has to be felt. Watching the breathtaking performance, we can see graceful movements, wonderful hand balances and other splendid actions. Indeed, we observe the lightness illusion only. It's hard to imagine how much time and energy this art of dancing has been taking. For making progress you have to have a great number of characteristics features. Some of them are sincere desire first of all, motivation and also talent.

Training is a main way to success. Every movement of dancers is being repeated not one hundred times, because efficient revision is important part for achievement of result. All time you are in gym must be made use of.

Don't be afraid to experiment, try to think of something new, making your own style.

### Text 36



My name's Sola. I like doing many things but one thing that I really like doing is playing chess.

Chess is an indoor and competitive game played between two players. It is being played in tournaments, online or at home. The origin of chess is traced to India of the 6th century during the Gupta Empire. The military had four divisions known as «infantry», «cavalry», «elephant» and «chariot». These names are represented in the chess game as: pawn, knight, bishop and the rook respectively. In the 9th century, the game was introduced to Western Europe and Russia.



The chess board is made up of 64 squares (eight rows and eight columns) and the colors of the squares alternate (dark and light squares). The pieces which are comprised of a king, a queen, two rooks, two bishops, two knights, and eight pawns are in sets black and white. To start the game, white moves first. The pieces are moved one at a time to an occupied square by an opponent's piece, thereby removing it from play or to a square that is not occupied. However, two pieces are moved simultaneously when castling.

Each chess piece has its own style of moving. The pawn moves one or two steps forward to an unoccupied square but one forward diagonal step to an occupied square. The Knight moves in «L» pattern. The bishop moves diagonally. The rook moves horizontally or vertically with as many steps as possible. The queen moves in all directions covering as many squares as possible. And the king moves one step at a time in all directions.

The king is permitted to make a move called castling. The king makes two squares towards the rook of the same color and the rook moves onto the square over which the king crossed. The following are the prerequisites to castling:

- The king and the rook must be on the same color;
- The king and the rook involved in the castling may not have been previously moved;
- There must be no pieces between the king and the rook;
- The king may not currently be in check.

Pawns could be promoted to any of the following: a queen, rook, bishop, or knight of the same color when it advances to the eighth rank. Most chess players choose to promote the pawn to a queen. Also, a pawn can capture another pawn that is on an adjacent file next to it via en passant. En passant is when a pawn moves

two squares ahead and if the opponent's pawn is on an adjacent file next to the destination of the pawn.

The king is being checked when it is exposed to an attack from one of the opponent's piece. The best response to a check is to get rid of the piece checking the king by capturing it. Another method is to create interference by bringing in a piece to shield the king from the attack. The last method is to move the king. However, a move that would put the king in check is not allowed in the game.

To win the game, the opponent must be checkmated. Checkmate is when king is in check has there is no way to escape. There are occasions that the chess games do not end with a checkmate. Other way the game ends are: draw by agreement, stalemate, threefold repetition of a position, and the fifty-move rule.

### **Text 37**



We often hear a saying «Don't invent a bicycle» about something simple and known for a long time.

Really, the bicycle is old enough – more than a hundred years of age. Its first prototype appeared in 1791 in France. In 1800 a Russian peasant Artamonov made an iron bicycle and travelled on it from Nizhni Tagil to Moscow.

First bicycles looked odd: a large (about 1.5m high) front wheel with a cranked axle.

The back wheel was usually smaller. Bicycles were made of iron and riding them was not comfortable because of shaking. They were even called «boneshakers».

In 1868 rubber tyres were invented, first solid, then pneumatic. New types of bicycles appeared every year but only in 1885 people saw a model which looked like modern cycles. It had two almost equal wheels and a chain drive to the rear wheel. The frame of the cycle was diamond-shaped. This shape survived and became basic. The new machine looked more elegant than the old «spiders» which were soon abandoned. As time went by, new bicycles were invented – for two, three and even fifteen riders!

The first bicycle race was held in 1868 in Paris. But the sport became popular only several decades later because bicycles were expensive and only rich people could afford them. By the end of the 19th century many factories produced thousands of bicycles which became cheap, so many people could practise cycling and take part in various competitions.

Cycling competitions are generally divided into road and track events. Both kinds are in the Olympic programme. Olympic road events include individual and team races.

Individual races' distances are different usually up to 200 kilometres. The winner is the first cyclist who passes over the finish line with his front wheel.

In the team road event the teams start the contest with 2-4 minutes interval, and that team wins whose members get the best sum of timings.

Track events take place on special cycling tracks which look like elongated stadiums with a sloping runway made of concrete, wood or plastics. Track events are very spectacular. The Olympic programme includes 1 km sprint races, 1 km heat or time trial, individual pursuit and team pursuit over 4 km.

Modern sport bicycles are very light but firm machines made of special metals. Cyclists wear jersey shirts with pockets on the back, tight knee-long woollen shorts, perforated shoes, a cap or a leather crash helmet and mitts on their hands.

### **Text 38**

There are all kinds of racing in England: horse-racing, motor-car racing, boat-racing, dog-racing, and even races for donkeys. On sports days at school boys and girls run races, and even train for them. There is usually a mile race for older boys, and one who wins it is certainly a good runner. Usually those who run a race go as fast as possible, but there are some races in which everybody has to go very carefully in order to avoid falling. The most famous boat-race in England is

between Oxford and Cambridge. It is rowed over a course on the River Thames, and thousands of people go to watch it. The eight rowers in each boat have great struggle, and at the end there is usually only a short distance between the winners and the losers. The University boat-race started in 1820 and has been rowed on the Thames almost every spring since 1836.

### **Text 39**

Windsurfing was invented in the mid-sixties by two southern Californian surfers, Hoyle Schweitzer and Jim Drake. Surfers need strong rolling waves, and they hate days of calm sea. Schweitzer noticed that on days when waves were not high enough to surf, there was often a strong wind and he set about finding a way to use it. His first experiments involved standing on his surfboard holding out a piece of sailcloth in his hands. Gradually he and Drake refined this idea into a basic design for a sailboard, similar to a surfboard, but holding a mast and a triangular sail which could be tilted and turned in any direction. The windsurfer operates a boom which controls the amount of wind in the sail, for speed and change of direction. Schweitzer immediately went into business designing and making the new sailboards and taking the idea abroad. By mid-seventies, the sport had spread to Holland, Germany and France.

## Text 40

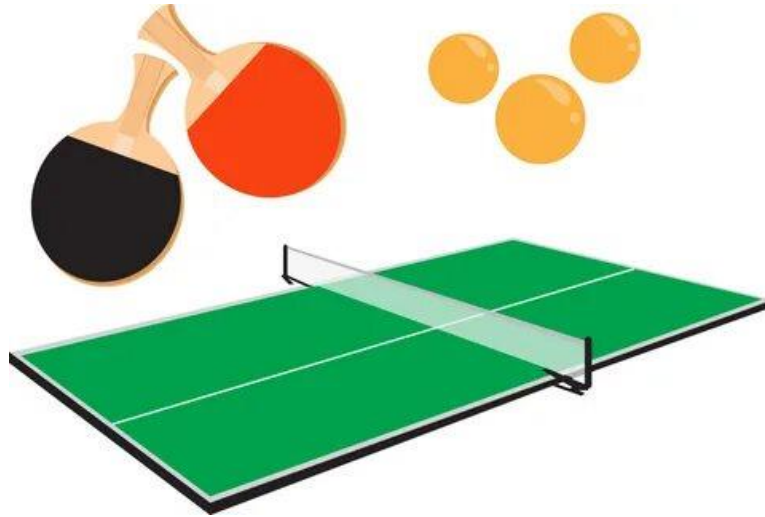


Table tennis was first invented in England in about 1880. At first the game had several strange names: Gossima, Whiff Whaff and Ping Pong. It wasn't until 1926 that the International Table Tennis Association was formed with international championships and rules. Although the game was invented in England British players don't have much chance in international championships. It's the Chinese with their fantastic speed and power who win almost every title. Table tennis looks more like gymnastics when the Chinese start playing, with the ball flying over the net at speeds of over 150 kilometres per hour.

## Text 41



Football, tennis, and other famous sports, came to us from the UK. But the British have become famous for unusual competitions, which at first caused joy and fun, and afterwards they were recognized as sports games in many countries of the world, which can not help but bring a smile.

### 1. Competitions with eggs.

In England, there are whole tournaments on throwing eggs. All interested persons can take part in these games. Eggs are thrown at accuracy, at a distance, run with them race in the mouth or in a spoon. There is also an egg English roulette: 6 stone eggs and 1 fresh egg are put in a basket, set in a circle, and start to beat them to each other on the forehead. On whom the liquid egg is broken, he is eliminated from the game.



## 2. Race Lawn Mowers.

The appearance of the lawn is the face of any English landlord. Cutting gnazons became a tradition in all houses. In 1972, a group of young neighbor's children decided to organize a competition who would swiftly mow the lawn in front of their house. Everyone was sitting on his mini-car and the real races began. The very first race on lawn mowers was officially opened in 1992.





### 3. Hockey in the water.

Such an entertainment the British invented in 1954, now this kind of entertainment is popular in many countries. The main condition is to install a gate at the bottom of the pool, carry an underwater mask, fins, a plug of the ears, and a tube to breathe. Stick – 40 centimeters, allows you to score goals in the direction of the opponent.

### 4. Skating cheese.



This fun competition is arranged in Gloucester meeting the first day of spring. The huge heads of cheese start rolling down a steep hill, and a group of daredevils runs after cheese to be the first to catch it. In this competition, both men and women participate. The winner takes home a big head of the most delicious cheese in the neighborhood. Of course, it does not do without injuries and injured limbs, but the joy of victory and general fun outweigh these unpleasant moments.

## Text 42

Sport plays such a large part in British life that many idioms in the English language have come from the world of sport. For example, «that's not cricket» means «that's not fair» and «to play the game» means «to be fair».

The most popular sport in England is football. A lot of people support their local clubs at matches on Saturday afternoons or watch the matches on television.

The football league in England and Wales has four divisions. Each division contains twenty teams. There are two main prizes each season. The football league championship is won by the team that is top of the first division. The final of this competition takes place every May at the famous Wembley stadium in London.

Some of the best-known clubs in England are Manchester United, Liverpool and Arsenal. But many clubs have problems with money at the moment. Some people say that the league is too big and that the players get paid too much. Others say that television is making the crowds stay at home.

Sport has for a long time been a very important part of a child's education in Britain, not just – as you may think to develop physical abilities, but also to provide a certain kind of moral education.

Team games encourage such social qualities as enthusiasm, cooperation, loyalty and unselfishness.

## Text 43

The British have a reputation for being mad about sports. In fact they like watching sports more than playing them. The British are spectators and the most popular spectator sports are cricket and football.

Football is the most popular game. Football, or soccer, is an example of a professional game. The game of football was first played in Britain, and later people began to play football in other countries.

There are many amateur soccer players in Britain who play the game on Saturday or Sunday afternoon. Amateur clubs often play against professionals.

Almost every school has its football team and every boy in Britain knows a lot about the game. He can tell you the names of the players in the most important teams, he has pictures of them and knows the results of many matches.

Rugby is another popular British sport which is played in other countries. It is also called rugby football. The story is told that in 1823 boys at Rugby school in England were playing football in the normal way, when suddenly one boy picked the ball up and ran with it. That was how a new game was born. There are two forms of rugby football: the amateur game and the professional game. The two games have different rules.

Football is the favourite winter game in Britain and cricket is the favourite summer sport. Amateur cricket has the same rules as the professional game. A typical amateur cricket match takes place on a village green, an open space in the centre of the village. It is played between two teams – the «home» team and the «visitors» who come from another village.

#### **Text 44**

The British are known to be great sports-lovers, so when they are neither playing, nor watching games, they like to talk about them. Many of the games we play now have come from Britain.

One of the most British games is cricket. It is often played in schools, colleges, universities, and by club teams all over the country. Summer isn't summer without cricket. To many Englishmen cricket is both a game and the way of life.

But as almost everywhere else in the world, the game, which attracts the greatest attention, is football, or soccer. There are plenty of professional and amateur soccer clubs all over Britain.

International football matches and the Cup Finals take place at Wembley Stadium. Rugby football is also very popular, but it is played mainly by amateurs. Next to football, the chief spectator sport in British life is horseracing. A lot of people are interested in the races and risk money on the horse, which they think, will win. Derby is perhaps the most famous race-course competition in the whole world.

Britain is also famous for motorcar racing, dog-racing, boat racing, and even races for donkeys. The famous boat racing between the teams of Oxford and Cambridge attracts large crowds of people.

A great number of Englishmen play tennis. Tennis tournaments at Wimbledon are known all over the world.

The British also like to play golf, baseball, hockey, and grass-hockey. Various kinds of athletics, such as running, jumping, swimming, boxing are also popular.

You can sometimes hear that there are no winter sports in England. Of course, in England it's not always cold enough to ski, skate, or toboggan, but winter is a good season for hunting and fishing.

## Text 45

British sports may be classified into four sections. First, the varieties of balls with different varieties of implements. Secondly, hunting. Thirdly, the performance of some feat of physical strength, agility or endurance. And fourthly, the «followers». Let us now consider each of these four classes. It would be impossible to describe all the varieties of ball games. The most important is the one they call cricket. Twenty-two players are required for this game, but only thirteen play at a time. The other nine sit in the pavilion.

The next ball game I propose to consider is golf. The implements of this game are a small white ball and a number of rods with noses attached to them. The object is to strike the ball as far as possible in a given direction and to pop it into a small hole in the ground. Then the game begins again until the ball of each player has been popped eighteen times into eighteen holes in the ground. The number of strokes required for the eighteen «pops» are then reckoned up and the players return to the club house and tell lies about their own score.

Then there are the two types of football, one played with a large round leather ball, and the other with a large oval leather ball. One is called soccer, the other rigger.

Lawn tennis has a different technique. The essence of this game is to pat a soft white ball backwards and forwards across a net until one or other of the players either pats incorrectly or is too tired to pat any more.

These are the major sports of the British in which some sort of ball is struck with some sort of an implement.

Let us now examine the second category, in which a day is considered wasted if no bird or animal has been killed. This category may be divided into two sub-sections.

The first, or hunting, sub-section is often called the Backbone of England; the second, or shooting, sub-section is often called the Curse of Scotland. The Backbone consists of a vast number of expensive-looking ladies and gentlemen, often with pink coats on for some reason, and their objectives are the fox, the otter, the stag, and the hare.

But when we come to the second, or shooting, subsection, the Curse of Scotland, we find that a man or woman can be a sportsman without risking anything more than the life of a neighbour.

I pass on to the third branch of sports and pastimes. This category, in which no balls are struck nor animals killed. It includes jumping as high as possible into the air, running as fast as possible round a cinder-track – sometimes round and round for hours – throwing great weights, whirling flat discs, jumping, vaulting with the aid of a tong stick, and riding horseraces. In this category also come boxing, wrestling, fencing, mountaineering, and rowing.

Boxing is a strange business. Two young gentlemen, as a rule of rather unpleasing features, are placed in an enclosed area, called a ring on account of its square shape, and they then attempt to batter each other into unconsciousness with their hands. It appears that they do this of their own free will and are not in any way compelled to do so by the Government.

And lastly, there is that gigantic band of British sportsmen – the Followers.

These will bet about horses they know nothing about, will argue about the merits of two boxers they have never seen, and will discourse on the tactics of a game they have never played. It is this fourth category of British sportsmen, the vast army of Followers, which enables the other three to flourish.

### **Text 46**

Most people in Great Britain are real sport-lovers. Even if they don't go in for sport, they like to talk about it. Perhaps, you didn't know, but many kinds of sport have taken the origin in Great Britain. Cricket, football, rugby, tennis, table tennis, badminton, squash, canoeing and snooker were invented in Britain.

Britain's national sport is football or soccer. It was played there as far back as medieval times. Nowadays it has become the most popular game all over the world. There is no national football team in Great Britain. England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland have their separate football clubs, which compete in European and World Cup matches.

English football fans are fond of most exciting games which are held between teams from the same city. For example, between Manchester United and Manchester City, Arsenal and Chelsea from London.

There are plenty of amateur association football clubs. Many schools form their own football teams, offering students an opportunity of entering prestigious universities according to their sport achievements.

There is a certain type of football called rugby. The game is called so because it was originated at Rugby – a well-known English public school. As well as common

football it is a game played by two teams of fifteen players each. The game takes place on a field 100 metres long and 80 metres wide. There are goal posts at both ends of the field. Rugby is played with an oval or egg-shaped ball which can be carried by hands and kicked. The ball is passed from hand to hand in order to be thrown across the goal line. It is a rather violent game, that is why the players must be big and strong. Another requirement for the players is to wear helmets, masks and chest and shoulder padding.

Cricket is a popular summer sport in Britain. There are many cricket clubs in the country. Cricket players wear a certain uniform – white boots, a white T-shirt and white trousers. One cricket game takes a terribly long time. There are two teams of 11 players each and test matches between national teams can last up to 5 days. The spectators have to be very patient. The game is played on a pitch with a wicket at each end. The rules of the game have changed over the years. It is a game which is associated with long sunny summer afternoons, the smell of new-mown grass and the sound of leather ball beating the willow cricket bat. Cricket is more popular among men, but it is also played by women and girls.

Tennis is another favourite sport of the Englishmen. People all over the world know Wimbledon which is the centre of lawn tennis. It is the oldest tennis tournament in the world considered by many people to be the most prestigious. It takes place over two weeks in late June and early July. Wimbledon is known for its traditions – strict white dress code for competitors, the absence of sponsor advertising around the courts and some others. Every tennis player dreams of taking part at this tournament.



Golf is a game of business community. In Great Britain it is very common to establish good business relations playing golf. The equipment for this game is quite expensive as well as the entrance to a prestigious golf club, so not everyone can afford it. Golf is a ball and golf stick game played on a natural field. In this game one has to knock a ball into a hole.

There are a lot of other popular sports in Great Britain, for example, horseracing, croquet, swimming, running, cycling and rowing.

### **Text 47**

England is a sports-loving nation. Sports in England take many forms: organized sports, which attract huge crowds to encourage their favourite teams to victory, athletic games played for recreation and others. Some sports are called spectator, when the number of spectators is greater than the number of people playing in the game. Other sports are called participant, sports attracting large crowds only on special occasions such as tournaments.

The game peculiarly associated with England is cricket. Many other games are English in origin, too, but have been accepted with enthusiasm in other countries. Cricket has been seriously and extensively played only in the Commonwealth countries, particularly in Australia, India, Pakistan. Cricket is slow, and a spectator, sitting in the afternoon sun after his lunch, may be excused for a little sleep for half an hour. Cricket is making no progress in popularity.

Association football or soccer is very popular. Nearly 49 million spectators each year attend matches between the great professional teams organized by the

Football League. The biggest event in England is Cup Final played at the Empire Stadium, in Wembley, a London suburb. Rugby football is played with an egg-shaped ball which may be carried and thrown. Rugby is played mainly by amateurs.

The games of golf and tennis are played by great numbers of people. Golf is played in the countryside. It consists in driving a small ball towards and into holes separated by considerable distances, by means of special golf clubs. The aim is to go round using as few strokes as possible. There are many tennis clubs, but every town provides tennis courts in public parks. The world championship tennis matches are held in Wimbledon in London during June and July.

Next to football, the chief spectator sport in Britain is horse-racing. A lot of people are interested in the races and risk money on the horse which they think will win. Britain is also famous for motor-car racing, boat racing, dog racing, and even races for donkeys. The famous boat race between the teams of Oxford and Cambridge attracts large crowds of people.

Various forms of athletics, such as running, boxing, jumping, swimming are wide-spread in England. The English weather is not always cold enough to ski, skate, or toboggan, but winter is a good season for hunting and fishing.

Indeed sport in one form or another is an essential part of daily life in Britain.

### **Text 48**

Americans pay much attention to physical fitness and have traditionally done well in many kinds of sports. There is a large choice of sports in America. People participate in swimming, skating, squash and badminton, tennis, marathons, track-

and-field, bowling, archery, skiing, etc. This can be explained by the size and variety of the country. Another reason for the popularity of sports in America is the love of Americans to competition of any kind. One more reason is that Americans use sports activities for teaching social values, such as teamwork and sportsmanship.

The top four sports in America are American in origin: football, baseball (often called «the National Pastime»), auto-racing (especially NASCAR), and basketball. Soccer is not as popular in the US as in most other countries, but the US did host the World Cup in 1994. Soccer continues to grow in the US, and is currently one of the most played sports amongst youth. Ice hockey is also popular. The United States became the centre of the two most popular Western combat sports – boxing and wrestling. The United States has produced many champion boxers. The United States created the three popular board-based recreational sports – surfboarding, skateboarding and snowboarding. National competitions are held in all three; snowboarding is included in the Olympic Games. Triathlon, which includes swimming, bicycle-racing and long distance running, has been invented in America, too.

There are sports facilities in every school. American college sports are nearly as popular as professional sports, particularly college football and college basketball. American colleges often support sports programs, including track-and-field, water polo, football and baseball. Every high school offers its students many sports, such as wrestling, rowing, tennis and golf. There are no universities for sports in the USA, but students of any higher educational establishment are trained in different kinds of sports. Many universities are famous for their sports clubs.

Indeed, sport is a part of life of an average American.

### **Text 49**

Americans play tennis, hockey and most other international sports but they do not play football in the same way as the rest of the world. The players can run with the ball, touch and push each other. Players wear special clothes for American football with helmets on their heads, because the game can be dangerous.

Like international football teams, American teams have eleven players. The field looks different and even the ball is a different shape. American football is very different game.

Americans love winter sports and ice hockey is the most popular game. This game is very fast and can be dangerous.

Basketball is another popular game in America. Only five people are in each team.

Baseball is the most popular summer sport in America. The first American baseball match was in 1839 in New York. To play baseball you need two teams of nine players. Americans start playing baseball young. There are «leagues» which children of eight can join. The top players become big stars and earn a lot of money every year.

### **Text 50**

Americans' interest in sports seems excessive to many foreign visitors. Television networks spend millions of dollars arranging to telecast sports events. Publications about sports are sold widely. In the US professional athletes can become national heroes.

Sports are associated with educational institutions in a way which is unique. High schools have coaches as faculty members, and school teams compete with each other.

Nowhere else in the world are sports associated with colleges and universities in the way they are in the States. College sports, especially football, are conducted in an atmosphere of intense excitement and pageantry. Games between teams attract nationwide television audiences.

The sport that is most popular in most parts of the world – soccer – is not well known in the US. The most popular sports are football and baseball, games that are not played in large number of countries.

Sports play such an important role in American life that the sociology of sports, sports medicine, and sports psychology have become respectable specializations.

Many Americans jog every day, or play tennis or bridge two or three times a week. They go on ski trips and hunting expeditions that require weeks of planning and organizing. In the Americans' view, all these activities are worth the discomfort they may cause because they contribute to health and physical fitness. That is probably why Americans are known as a healthy nation.

### **Text 51**

Americans are very fond of sport. The most popular sports in the USA are football, which is played from April to October, baseball, played from September to December, basketball, played from October to April and ice hockey, played in most northern cities from October to March.

American football derives from the English game of rugby. It started at Harvard University in the 1870's. It is a game for two teams of eleven men on the field. The object of the game is to have the control of the ball and to score points by carrying it across the goal-line.

Baseball is a team game derived from the English game of cricket. It is played with a bat and ball by two teams of nine players each, on a field with four bases. Baseball is the national game in the USA and it is very popular in Canada too.

Basketball is a game which nowadays is popular all over the world. It was invented in 1891. During the 20's the first US league championship was organized. In the 70's the American Championship was divided into two leagues: the ABA (American Basketball Association), which does not exist any longer and which played with a blue, red and white ball and the NBA (National Basketball Association).

The NBA is a professional league which still plays.

There are more activities which Americans take part in such as golf, swimming, tennis, aerobics, wrestling, etc.

## **Text 52**

Sport is an integral part of education in American schools and universities. Students usually learn two or more ball games, like football, rugby or basketball.

Then at high school the best players in every school form teams. Every team has its own symbol and a supporting group which is called cheerleaders. Girls who are cheerleaders usually wear clothes in the same colours as the students of their team. They learn different dances, jumps, acrobatic stunts and cheers. It takes a lot of time,

practice and energy to be good at cheerleading. But today the world of cheerleaders no longer means sideline squads that exist just to support other teams. They are teams enjoying full rights, teams of the same importance as those football and basketball ones which they traditionally cheer. College and high school cheerleaders compete at national championships.

The most popular spectacular sports in the United States are football, baseball, basketball and hockey. As for the top mass sports, they are swimming, cycling and callisthenics.

American football derives from the English game – rugby. It isn't similar to soccer except some details, like the number of players and the size of the field. It is a far more violent game which requires great physical power and endurance.

Baseball is one of the most popular American team games. The first American baseball match was held in 1839 in New York. Baseball is a bat-and-ball game played by two teams of nine players each. The aim is to score runs by hitting a thrown ball with a bat and touching a series of four bases arranged at the corners of a ninety-foot square. American children of 8 years old can join certain leagues where they are taught by coaches. Every player and coach must wear a particular uniform: a shirt, pants, baseball cleats (specific shoes worn by the player for better traction with the earth) and a baseball cap designed to shade the eyes from the sun. Nowadays baseball caps are widespread in our everyday life. Catchers have to wear protective helmets with face masks and a special catcher's mitt.

Basketball is a game which was invented in America in 1891. It is a team sport in which two teams of five players each try to score points by throwing or «shooting» a ball through the top of a basketball hoop while following a set of rules. Basketball is

one of the world's most widely viewed games nowadays. In 1946 the Basketball Association of America (BAA) was formed. Three years later the BAA merged with the National Basketball League to form the National Basketball Association (NBA). The NBA is famous for many outstanding players, including Larry Bird, Earvin Johnson and Michael Jordan.

A healthy way of life is in fashion now everywhere around the world. There are also many other sports that attract millions of the Americans. Such sports as swimming, track-and-field, skiing, skating, rowing and sailing enjoy great popularity in the USA.

### **Text 53**

A lot of Australians think you shouldn't worry too much about life.

But some things in life are really important, and to many Australian men, one of these things is sport. It's something they don't joke about sport matters. In pubs, clubs and even at work you'll often find men who can talk about only one thing – sport.

Australians are lucky. They have a perfect climate, and an endless amount of land. They have wonderful waves for surfers on their beaches. They also have a strong wish to win. Put these together and you get a lot of good sportsmen and sportswomen. In fact, Australia has a very high number of world champions, in all kinds of sports, for a country of only 16 million people.

Around the country you'll find plenty of opportunities for golf, squash, tennis, trail riding (horse or motorcycle), fishing and so on. Surfing is almost a religion for



many Australians who follow the waves around the country and there are a number of important surfing contests.

You'll find football of assorted types including the unique Australian Rules Football. Then, there's motor racing and motorcycle racing, horse racing, yacht racing, cricket matches and lots more.

The best thing, of course, is to play sport yourself. But if you can't, or you don't want to, then you can watch other people doing it. Every year, more than 100,000 people go to the final of Australian Rules Football. Crowds of more than 90,000 watch the big cricket matches against India, Pakistan, New Zealand and England.

There are sport happenings and holidays in Australia year round. Here are some of them.

In February there's Regatta Day with boat races and other water activities.

In June in Darwin the Beer Can Regatta takes place when there are boat races for boats constructed entirely out of beer cans – there are plenty of those in the world's beer drinking capital.

In August in the Northern Territory camel racing is on in Alice Springs, and then the Apex Rodeo is held, one of the biggest rodeo in Australia – the town fills up with cowboys.

Meanwhile in Sydney, Australian biggest race takes place with 25,000 competitors running the 14 km from Hyde Park to Bondi Beach in the city race.

In September attention is attached to Melbourne where Australian Football Cup takes place. Australian Football is played in Australia only. This is a game where two teams of 18 players. The players are-allowed to play with their legs and arms. The participation in the game demands great physical strength and very often injured players are carried away from the field or are replaced by other players. Grand Australian Football Cup is the biggest sports competition of the year.

On the first Tuesday of November the greatest horse race for Melbourne Cup is held. It is a public holiday in Victoria but the whole country shuts down for the three minutes or so which the race takes.

In December the Sydney-Hobart Yacht Race starts on the 26th, a fantastic sight as the yachts stream out of the harbour and head south.

### **Text 54**

Can you give a description to the word «sport»? Sport is an organized, competitive, entertaining and skilful activity, which requires following some certain rules. It is an integral part of our life. It is very popular among people of all nationalities and different age groups. Sport helps us to be in good form, to keep fit, it makes us more organized, disciplined and strong-willed.

Russia is a country famous for its outstanding brilliant sportsmen, especially in winter kinds of sport. Russian teams take worthy places at world championships in ice hockey as well as in figure skating.

Sport has become very popular among young generation, since from early childhood children are trained to sport life. Russian schools and universities offer students a wide choice of sporting activities. It can be tennis, table tennis, volleyball, basketball, swimming, football, judo, boxing and others. There are a lot of sport clubs in Russia specialized in various sports, which admit children and teenagers. Many members of such clubs take part in numerous competitions, struggle for medals.

Russian people like to do many different sports. In summer they usually swim a lot, roller-skate and ride a bicycle. All sports grounds are crowded with football lovers. But winter sports are closer to Russian people. As soon as the first snow falls, nearly all the livers of the country take their cross-country skis and lay out a ski trail.

Young sportsmen adore snowboarding and Alpine skiing. Ski resorts all around the country become more and more popular, especially among the youth. It's not enough for snowboarders just to be able to surf down the slide. It's a must for every respected boarder to show at least 5 different stunts, otherwise he or she would not be considered «cool». There is nothing more attractive for Russian people in winter than skiing for the whole day and then sitting with friends, chatting and drinking hot tea. The equipment for Alpine skiing and snowboarding is quite expensive, but young sportsmen use the equipment that they rent at the ski resorts.

You can't forget about another favourite winter sport of the Russians – it is skating and particularly figure skating. Nowadays many people attend outdoor or indoor skating-rinks where they can skate even in summer.

Russian people are ardent fans of extreme sports. For the last several years there occurred a new youth passion for elastic bungee jumping. You jump off a bridge or a building and fall down to the ground, but just before the moment you hit the water or the ground, an elastic rope pulls you back. There is a similar kind of sport called skysurfing. In this case, you jump out of an airplane, which is flying at the height of about 5 km, and fall down using a special board to «surf» the air.

There is a great number of fitness centres all over Russia. A year ticket to one of such centres may cost about 10.000 roubles.

Having your personal card, you have a possibility to use all offered facilities and attend all the classes included in the program. It may be everything from a simple gym equipped with a lot of up-to-date gym apparatus to some dancing classes or a swimming pool.

But still many people watch sport programmes on TV and are sure that they can be called sport-lovers. Some of them are keen on attending football and hockey matches at the stadium in order to feel a unique atmosphere. There is a huge amount

of football fans in Russia. The sense of empathy is very common for Russian people. The team spirit lives in them, that is why they are always ready to support their compatriots at any championship. Although there are many good professionals in such famous football clubs as Zenit, Spartak, Rubin and Locomotive, their achievements are not very great, but even this fact can't influence the fans' attitude to their favourite teams.

### **Text 55**

The biggest country in the world offers a striking variety of landscapes and weather conditions. Here you can find arctic zones, covered with ice and snow all-year round, huge virgin pine forests, inaccessible rugged mountains, endless plains and sandy beaches with lush subtropical vegetation. This diversity creates opportunities for almost all known sports activities – from swimming and watersports at the seaside through hiking and cycling along the roads that reach the horizon to skiing in all seasons in Siberia and the Caucasus Mountains. Cruising is also very attractive to tourists in Russia, as it allows them to explore some of the most beautiful and important cities and cultural sites in the world.

#### *Hiking*

Hiking is an enjoyable activity for both nature lovers and athletes, giving a unique chance to get close to nature and explore the vast country in an incomparable way. Russia has an abundance of hiking trails and paths that will satisfy every taste. Mount Elbrus is one of Russia's favorite hiking trails, rising to more than 5,500 metres above sea level. The trail has two cable lifts and special permission has been needed since 2004. Due to the difficulty of the terrain, the hike is possible only if tourists are organised by a hiking club that provides an experienced and knowledgeable guide.

The Kamchatka Peninsula is another breathtaking destination for hiking trips with Kronotsky Nature Reserve, the Geyser Valley and the active volcano Karymsky being the main points of interest. Other remarkable hiking routes in Russia include the mounts Iremel and Taganai in Southern Ural, the Khibiny Mountains located 150 kilometres north of the Polar Circle and numberless paths in the Siberian taiga.

### *Cycling*

Russia provides a wide range of cycling opportunities for tourists of all tastes and physical conditions. The enormous country has a network of cycling trails, but more common is travelling on two wheels using the roads with less traffic in the countryside, especially east of Ural. Two of the Eurovelo international cycle routes pass through Russian territory. The Capitals Route starts in Moscow and leaves Russia near the town of Smolensk, heading for Galway in Ireland. The Baltic Sea Cycle Route is a closed circuit along the coast of the Baltic Sea and passes through St. Petersburg and its surroundings. There are some attractive tours that deserve attention, like the 650 kilometre-long Golden Ring to the northeast of Moscow and the tour of Karelia. Apart from biking pleasure, they provide encounters with Russian culture, history and architecture.

### *Swimming*

Russia has an extremely long coastline, but only a negligible part of it is suitable for swimming or other watersports. The Black Sea coast in the southwestern end of the country has been the leading seaside holiday destination from the time of the USSR, when the elite of the country used it as a place for summer relaxation. Today, the region, with its centre Sochi, is far from its old fame and glamour, but is still the major Russian seaside resort. Swimming conditions are very good with high water temperatures and the saltines being twice lower than in the ocean. Countless

swimming opportunities are available in the interior in the country – clean lakes and rivers with sandy beaches and copious public swimming pools and aqua parks in larger cities. Typically, the main Russian activity is ice diving – one of the most extreme activities known. It can be practised in the White Sea, which is always covered with at least a one metre crust of ice. Specialised diving clubs organise the dives and provide everything necessary.

### *Cruising*

Russia is among the most attractive cruising destinations worldwide. Hundreds of different itineraries are available along the Baltic Sea, Black Sea, Volga River and the dense network of canals and waterways, especially in the European part of the country. A truly unforgettable experience is the 13-day cruise from Moscow to St. Petersburg aboard the luxurious cruise ship «The White Nights» along the Imperial Russian Waterways. The Peter Tchaikovsky Cruise from Moscow to Perm is a great adventure for music experts. Cruises from Moscow to Rostov and around Kamchatka and the Kuril Islands are also worth experiencing.

### *Rafting*

Rafting trips in Russia will give you the chance to explore the landscape along some of the most beautiful waterways to be found in this country. The trips are typically hosted in remote wilderness areas with limited access, including Karelia, the Altai Mountains, parts of Siberia, and the Lake Baikal region. Most of them are suitable for both keen beginners and skilled rafters. Rafting tours are organised by local adventure travel agencies, which often combine rafting with other extreme

activities, such as canoeing and canyoning, to provide tourists a never-ending adrenaline rush.

### *Skiing*

Russia has great potential for a skiing holidays. The country boasts more than 100 ski areas of various type and quality. In response to the increasing demand, a few first-class ski centres with modern facilities have been built. Mount Elbrus offers the highest peak and year-around skiing. The peaks can be reached by cable car or helicopter, making easy access to amazing heights. Cheget is another very popular ski resort. Located in the Caucasus Mountains it has five runs that challenge even the most experienced skiers. The Volen Sport Park is also a great place for skiing and is only 60 kilometers from Moscow. There are six slopes catering to different needs, as well as elevators and equipment hire. Southern Ural and the Baikal Lake region offer perfect off-piste and cross-country skiing.

### *Golf*

Golf is a relatively new leisure activity in Russia, but is rapidly gaining popularity. The country has many suitable locations for this game – endless plains and fields, green forests and crystal-clear lakes create an attractive setting for playing golf. There are numerous golf courses where keen golfers can pursue their passion while enjoying the fascinating Russian nature. The most famous clubs that provide excellent courses, equipment, lessons and accommodation are the Moscow City Golf Club, the Le Meridian Moscow Country Club and the Moscow Golf Club in Krylatskoe. Professional golf tournaments are held here, like the Russian Open, as a part of the European Tour.

## TRAVELLING

### Text 1



The best way to break the monotony of our life and learn a lot about different places and cultures in the world is travelling. I think that our modern life is impossible without travelling. People get tired of their daily routine, they need to change the surroundings. So they go to a travel agency, buy tickets to some nice place, pack their suitcases and set off on a journey.

Travelling has a great educational value because it is a chance to meet new people, visit museums and ancient sights, discover different ways of life,



taste national cuisines and practice foreign languages. It makes us more appreciative of other cultures. The best way to study geography is to go to distant countries and cities.

We can travel by different means of transport: by plane, by ship, by train, by car and even on foot. It depends on our plans and preferences. Plane is the fastest but the most expensive means of transport. Travelling in a modern train can be very comfortable and enjoyable. We can admire picturesque landscapes from the window and communicate with our companions. When we travel by car we don't have to buy any tickets or book a hotel, we can stop wherever we want and stay there as long as we like. Travelling on foot (or hiking) is quite popular among young people. It's really exciting to walk in the countryside enjoying the beauty of hills and valleys, lakes and forests.

My parents spend their holidays travelling too. I was only 4 years old when they first took me to Turkey. That was an unforgettable holiday by the sea. We swam and sunbathed, went sailing and fishing. And we took plenty of beautiful pictures there.

Travelling is great! It can give you a great deal of pleasant emotions and memories. It's the time for relaxation and thinking. People often return home with a fresh outlook on life and a fantastic zeal to do something good. And they usually say: «East or West – home is best.»

## Text 2



Everyone needs at least one holiday a year, so when you begin spending sleepless nights thinking about the sun and the sea, when you think longingly of the green countryside and forget the mosquitoes and the boredom, there's no doubt about it – you're ready for a holiday. You need to get away from all your usual routines and get some fresh air and a change of perspective. Travel is necessary for us all. It keeps us from growing stale and old, it develops our imagination, it gives us that movement and change which are necessary to our life. One of the aims of travel is to go in search of beauty. The beauty spots of the world are magnets, which attract travelers year after year. Yet even more valuable for the traveler is the knowledge, which he gets by going among people of different characters and different ways of life. Then there is for the traveler the great joy of coming home again. When his

curiosity for new scenes is satisfied, he turns his thought toward home where all the things are the most familiar and he loves them. Therefore, the traveler, besides the delight of travel, has the warmest feeling of returning home.

Traveling nowadays has become an important part of modern life. Millions of people all over the world travel about their own countries and to foreign lands as well. People travel to visit natural destinations such as seas, lakes, rivers, mountain ranges, deserts and so on. It's always interesting to discover new things and other ways of life, to meet different people, taste different food, examine various architectural styles, visit museums and picture galleries. It's common knowledge that travelling is a key to understanding other cultures and a wonderful opportunity to learn more about the world we live in.

Tourism is travelling for pleasure or enjoying yourself away from the place you live in. Nowadays tourism is growing very fast, mostly because people's lifestyles have changed. They don't want to stay at home anymore. To my mind, it's because travelling has become cheaper. What was once the «grand tour», reserved for only the very rich, is now within everybody's grasp. Now nearly everyone can afford traveling around the world. Not only are budget airlines offering cheap fares, but the higher valued airlines as well. In addition, it's easy, faster and you get more freedom while travelling. The main reason for this is the technical superiority. For example, you easily book a ticket through the Internet. You don't face long queues wasting your time. Therefore, it simplifies our life. Another change is money. Now we use handy little plastic cards: you can do purchases around the world without any difficulties or problems with local currency. Not long ago this was unthinkable but

today it's reality. So with all of today's technological advances, it has become easier than ever to travel abroad.

Although tourism has many benefits, such as bringing extra money into the local economy, there are also negative effect. Tourism can do all sorts of damage to the environment, the culture and the people of a country, especially in places which aren't prepared for large numbers of holidaymakers. It's important to know how to travel wise. Firstly, you should find out as much about your holiday destination as you can. A guidebook is great place to start. As well as learning about the local places of interest, you can read about the way you will be expected to behave and dress. This can save you from making embarrassing mistakes. The next step is to think about how you spend your money when you are on holiday. Try to put it into the local people's hands. Even in places where you are expected to haggle or bargain, you should always pay a fair price for things. Then, try to have as little effect on the local environment as possible. Try to leave place exactly as you found it. It's necessary to follow this simply rules in order to save the culture and environment of the places you visit and to be welcome wherever we go.

Nowadays people can travel in different ways. They can choose a package tour, when everything is planned without your participation, and a self-tour, when you play it off the cuff.

Traveling yourself gives you the freedom to create you own schedule, do as you please. However, when a trip reveals unexpected joys, adventures and challenges, oftentimes these things are best shared with another person, who can relate to your situation and provide moral support. To ensure that a travel partner is one who can value to your journey, choose a travel companion who has similar travel preferences and personality characteristics. It's importation to find a common

interest. I would request my traveling partner to have a lot of energy and be open to seeing and doing a variety of different things. Outgoing without being overbearing or annoying is desirable. Moreover, someone who is easygoing. Life changes, plans change. However, the best traveling partner is someone, who doesn't get ruffled in tough time and can see the light through a dark moment and laugh! Also, and this may be the biggest thing, they have to be pretty tight with their money. In order to have a pleasant time abroad you need to choose the right partner, who can share your interests and can be a good company.

One of the way to travel independent without intrusive travel agents is to go camping. It's the ideal way of spending a holiday for many people nowadays. You see, camping has so much to offer. You enjoy absolute freedom. You have none of the headaches of advance hotel booking or driving around a city at midnight looking for a room. Modern camping sites are well equipped with hot and cold running water and all necessary facilities. But above all, you enjoy tremendous mobility. Moreover, you are active all the time and you are always close to nature. Camping provides you with a real change from everyday living. And that's the essence of true recreation and real enjoyment.

What about a package tour, of course it has many advantages. By choosing a holiday package, you actually get rid of all activities, starting from booking flight tickets, checking out accommodation availability at hotels and booking rooms. Everything will be done on your behalf by the tour operator and would simply be paying the charge. Another big advantage of tour packages is complete tour. At the same time package holidays have a number of disadvantages. To start with, conducted tours to places of interest are carefully censored. The tourist is allowed to see only what the organizers want him to see and no more. A strict schedule makes it

impossible for the tourist to wander off on his own. The sad thing about this situation is that it leads to the persistence of national stereotypes. We don't see the people of other nations as they really are, but as we have been brought up to believe they are.

People choose different places to visit. Some are looking for sandy beaches, sparkling waters and cloudless skies. Others rest in spacious and elegant rooms, dine on delicious cuisine or unwind in a relaxing sauna, and the luxurious hotels cater for every need. All adventurous nature lovers who long to escape to a land of endless rivers, bottomless lakes, towering mountains and colossal cliffs choose mostly campsites.

I guess everybody will agree that travel broadens the mind. That's true. Getting out of the place where you always live, then going to an unfamiliar place will be a kind of unforgettable experience in your life.

### **Text 3**

People on our planet can't live without travelling now. Tourism has become a highly developed business. There are express trains, cars and jet-air liners all of that provide you with comfort and security.

What choice to make? It's up to you to decide. There is a great variety of choice available for you.

Those who live in the country like going to a big city, visiting museums and art galleries, looking at shop windows and dining at exotic restaurants. City-dwellers usually like acquired holiday by the sea or in the mountains.

Most travelers carry a camera with them and take pictures of everything that interests them – the sights of a city, old churches, castles, mountains, lakes,

waterfalls, forests, trees, flowers and plants, animals and birds. Later, perhaps years later, they will be reminded by the photos of the happy times they have had.

If you travel for pleasure you would like all means to enjoy picturesque areas you are passing through, you would like to see the places of interest in the cities, towns and countries. Travelling gives us a good opportunity to see wonderful monuments, cultural and historical places, to learn a lot about the history of the country you visit, about the world around us, to meet people of different nationalities, to learn a lot about their traditions, customs, culture. In other words, you will broaden your mind.

Nowadays people travel not only for pleasure but also on business. You have to go to other countries to take part in different negotiations, to sign contracts, to participate in different exhibitions, in order to push the goods produced by your firm or company. Travelling on business helps you to get more information about achievements of other companies which will make your own business more successful.

There are a lot of means of travelling: by sea, by plane, by car, on foot. Tastes differ. That is why it is up to you to decide which means of travelling you would prefer. All means of travelling have their advantages and disadvantages. And people choose one according to their plans.

No wonder that one of the latest means of travelling is travelling by plane. It combines both comfort and speed and you will reach the place of destination very quickly.

Before boarding the plane you must check in at the airport. You are required to have your baggage weighed. Each passenger is allowed 20 kilograms of baggage free of charge. But if your baggage is heavier you must pay an extra charge.

Before the plane takes off the stewardess gives you all the information about the flight, the speed and altitude. She asks you to fasten the belts and not to smoke. She will take care of you during the flight and will help you to get comfortable in your seat. Inside the cabins the air is always fresh and warm. During the flight you can take a nap or have a chat, you can read and relax. In some planes you can watch video or listen to the music.

When the plane is landing or taking off you have an opportunity to enjoy the wonderful scenery and landscapes. While travelling by plane you fly past various villages and cities at the sight of which realize how majestic and tremendous our planet is. No doubt, travelling by air is the most convenient and comfortable means of travelling.

But if you are airsick the flight may seem not so nice to you. Unfortunately sometimes the flights are delayed because of unfavourable weather conditions, and one more inconvenience is jet-lag.

#### **Text 4**

Modern life is impossible without travelling. Thousands of people travel every day either on business or for pleasure. They can travel by air, by rail, by sea or by road.



Of course, travelling by air is the fastest and the most convenient way, but it is the most expensive too. Travelling by train is slower than by plane, but it has its advantages. You can see much more interesting places of the country you are travelling through.

Modern trains have very comfortable seats. There are also sleeping cars and dining cars which make even the longest journey enjoyable. Speed, comfort and safety are the main advantages of trains and planes. That is why many people prefer them to all other means.

Travelling by sea is very popular. Large ships and small river boats can visit foreign countries and different places of interest within their own country.

As for me, I prefer travelling by car. I think it's very convenient. You needn't reserve tour tickets. You needn't carry heavy suitcases. You can stop wherever you wish, and spend at any place as much time as you like.

Every year my friend and I go somewhere to the South for holidays. The Black Sea is one of the most wonderful places which attracts holiday-makers all over the world. There are many rest-homes, sanatoriums and tourist camps there.

But it is also possible to rent a room or a furnished house for a couple of weeks there. Sometimes, we can place ourselves in a tent on the sea shore enjoying fresh air and the sun all day long.

As a rule, I make new friends there. In the day-time we play volley-ball, tennis, swim in the warm water of the sea and sunbathe. In the evening.

I like to sit on the beach watching the sea and enjoying the sunset. I'm fond of mountaineering. So I do a lot of climbing together with my friends. Time passes

quickly and soon we have to make our way back. We return home sunburnt and full of impressions.

As for me I'm a hiker. I like to go on a hike to the mountains or to the forest. You go agree with me that it is pleasant to gather mushrooms and berries in the forest, swim in the river, make a fire and prepare meals on it. On my week-end I take a tent, a rucksack and go to railway station take the train. In an hour I find myself out of noisy city. The air is fresh, birds sing their merry songs. To make my long story short I'd like to say that travelling is one of my hobbies. Travelling helps me to see to country-side better, to know about customs and traditions of the Republic, to meet people and make friends with them.

### **Text 5**

Almost all people are fond of travelling. It is very interesting to see new places, another towns and countries. People may travel either for pleasure or on business. There are various means of travelling. For me there is nothing like travel by air; it is more comfortable, more convenient and, of course, far quicker than any other means. There is none of the dust and dirt of a railway or car journey, none of the trouble of changing from train to steamer and then to another train.

With a train you have speed, comfort and pleasure combined. From the comfortable seat of a railway carriage you have a splendid view of the whole countryside. If you are hungry, you can have a meal in the dining-car; and if a journey is a long one you can have a wonderful bed in a sleeper.

Travelling by ship is also very popular now. It is very pleasant to feel the deck of the ship under the feet, to see the rise and fall of the waves, to feel the fresh sea wind blowing in the face and hear the cry of the seagulls.

Many people like to travel by car. It is interesting too, because you can see many sights in a short time, you can stop when and where you like, you do not have to buy tickets or carry your suitcases.

A very popular means of travelling is hiking. It is travelling on foot. Walking tours are very interesting. Hitch-hiking is a very popular method of travelling among young people. But it is not as popular in our country as abroad.

### **Text 6**

Modern life is impossible without travelling. Thousands of people travel every day either on business or for pleasure. They can travel by air, by rail, by sea or by road.

Travelling by air is the fastest and the most convenient way, but it is the most expensive too. To my mind travelling by train is more interesting. You can see interesting places of the country you are travelling through. Modern trains have very comfortable seats. There are also sleeping carriages and a dining- carriage which make even the longest journey enjoyable.

Travelling by sea is very popular. On board of ship you can enjoy your trip. There are tennis and badminton grounds, a swimming-pool, a cinema and a dancing hall there. Some people prefer travelling by car. If you have your own car you may go to the Black Sea, where there are a lot of rest-houses, sanatorium's and tourist

camps. In the daytime you can have a nice opportunity to play volley-ball, swim in the warm water of the sea and sunbathe. In the evening you like to sit on the beach watching the sea and enjoying the sunset.

### **Text 7**

Currently, the tourism business is particularly developed and has a lot of directions. It includes international tourism, and the main condition for working in this area is an excellent knowledge of English as a language of intercultural communication. For employees of travel agencies English is necessary for communication with clients from different places of the planet. The quality of service will largely depend on the language skills. Ability to organize a trip, meet a client, provide hospitality, lodge a client in a hotel, resolve a conflict situation, provide various services – all this is the responsibility of workers in the tourism sector and without English is indispensable. Moreover, there is always the opportunity to develop professionally in this direction. Language is necessary not only for travel agents, but also for professionals working in the hotel business and resorts, as well as guides and organizers of cultural events.

Currently, people prefer to travel independently without using the services of travel agencies. It's interesting to choose the route and visit the sights. For such trips, it is enough the knowledge of spoken English. You can independently book a taxi, book rooms in the hotel, make purchases, contact passers-by for help. Now, many different English language training courses are offered that will teach you, how to

communicate and understand people. With knowledge of English, traveling in a foreign country will be more pleasant and comfortable.

### **Text 8**

Never before in the history of the world have businessmen traveled as much as they do today. It is not surprising because we are living in a world of growing international trade and expanding economic and technical cooperation. Though it is fascinating for tourist travelling, it has become the most tiring of all occupations for many businessmen and experts. Therefore, choosing a comfortable hotel to stay at is a matter of big importance. There are plenty of good hotels, motels and guest houses in the world, which are conveniently located in major business centers.

Many developing countries, such as India, Egypt, Nigeria, Lybia, etc. have excellent hotels. Their numerous facilities include both large and small cocktail bars, barber's shops and conference halls equipped with simultaneous, multilingual translation systems. There are parking areas which can accommodate a lot of cars. It might be useful for travelling businessmen and tourists to know that tailor shops, shoe repair shops, laundry and dry cleaning services are available for guests. People in the office help guests to book train or steamer tickets and rent a car. They are also ready to give all necessary information. Nowadays people who go on business mostly travel by air as it is the fastest means of travelling. Passengers are requested to arrive at the airport 2 hours before the departure time on international flights and an hour on domestic flights, as there must be enough time to complete the necessary airport formalities. Passengers must register their tickets, weigh and register the luggage.

Most airlines have at least 2 classes of travel: first class and economy class which is cheaper. Each passenger of more than 2 years of age has a free luggage allowance. Generally this limit is 20 kg for economic class passenger and 30 kg for first class passenger. Excess luggage must be paid for except for some articles that can be carried free of charge. Each passenger is given a boarding card to show at departure gate and again to the stewardess when boarding the plane. Watch the electric sign flashes when you are on board, when the «Fasten Seat Belts» sign goes on do it promptly and also obey the «No Smoking» signal. Do not forget your personal effects when leaving the plane.

### Text 9



Traveling is an essential part of any business. Even with new communication technology business people have to travel much as it's particularly important to establish good face-to-face relations with partners, suppliers and customers.

The top priority for business travelers is good organization of their business trip. Generally, that is the responsibility of a Secretary or a Personal Assistant. Travel arrangements involve booking tickets for a plane or train, transport to and from the airport, booking accommodation, making appointments and arranging meetings.

The first thing which the secretary should do is to learn about the destination and the exact dates of the trip. The dates and times of all the journey, appointments, meetings and events should be listed carefully in the itinerary. She should be aware of the number of people who are going to travel and the budget allowed for the trip so that she could book tickets and hotel accommodation properly. Most businessmen prefer air travel as it saves time. Calling a travel agency and booking a package tour which combines air tickets and accommodation is a common practice when making travel arrangements. The secretary should take care of the visas, passports and medical insurance in advance if travel arrangements are made without the involvement of a travel agency.

One more thing which is of great importance is the ability of the secretary to support her boss whenever needed when unexpected things happen. For example, when the flight is delayed or cancelled, she should be ready to make changes in the itinerary, reschedule the appointments and meetings, inform the hotel about the problem.

## Text 10



When preparing to fly, passengers are requested to arrive at the airport 2 hours before departure time. They must register their tickets, get a seat assignment, and weigh and check their luggage.

Most airlines have at least 2 classes of travel, first class and economy class. Economy class tickets are much less expensive. Each passenger more than 2 years old gets a free luggage allowance. Generally this weight limit is 20 kg of checked baggage for economy class passengers and 30 kg for first class passengers. If you check excess luggage you'll have to pay a fee calculated by the number of extra pieces and the extra weight. Every passenger is also allowed one small carry-on bag, for instance a laptop computer or small suitcase.

The rules for passengers who are traveling abroad are similar in most countries but there are, sometimes, slight differences. Here are some things to remember: if,



for instance, you need to go through Customs, try to fill in the customs declaration before you talk to the customs officer. He will ask every passenger the same, routine questions about whether he is carrying anything he wants to declare: like tobacco, alcohol, presents, and sums of money.

At the check-in counter, your ticket is looked at, your things are weighed and labeled with their destination. The next formality is filling in the immigration form and going through passport control. Remember to have a black or blue pen with you because the immigration form has to be filled in block letters. You write your name, nationality, permanent address and the purpose of your trip. In most countries there is also a security check when your carry-on-luggage is inspected.

After fulfilling all these formalities you go to the departure lounge where you can have a snack, read a paper or buy something in the duty-free shop and wait for the announcement to board the plane.

When you arrive at your destination, some of these same formalities will undoubtedly be repeated. Often while on board the plane you will be given a customs declaration and immigration form to fill in. At the airport you may be met by a specially trained dog whose job it is to make sure that no passengers are carrying any illegal drugs. In addition, the immigration officer might want to inspect your visa, your invitation and even your return ticket.

## Text 11



It's a well-known fact that hotels nowadays play a big role. Every year more and more new hotels are opened.

Sometimes it is even difficult to decide which to choose while traveling. There are luxury hotels, which seem to be expensive, B & B hotels, where you will get only breakfasts and a place to sleep, youth hostels, where you serve everything yourself and many other places to stay in.

Some people enjoy staying in a hotel. Sure, on the one hand there are a lot of advantages in it. To begin with, it's convenient. You have a chance to make a telephone call and reserve any room you want in a good time, to be confident by

your arrival. Besides, you don't need to serve yourself, everything will be done by the hotel staff, I find it wonderful. More than that, I do like that in the hotel you can be offered some interesting excursions and you can be sure that they are safe because the hotel is responsible for every offer.

But on the other hand, there are still some disadvantages in staying in a hotel. First of all, the service can be poor and slow, for this reason you can be late for a business meeting or a friends' party, I find it extremely disappointing. Second, the food can be too salty, overcooked and spoiled. It can be a serious problem for people with weak stomach. Third, the view from the window can be not so romantic as the advertisement said, it can also disappoint some people, who care about the beauty around them.

Personally I'm for staying in a hotel in spite of all disadvantages. It's only a freak of chance, everything can happen. So before booking a hotel, you'd better learn some facts about it in the net or from your friends for sure. Last summer I stayed in a hotel in Turkey, everything was up to date, wonderful service, tasty food and friendly staff. In general I am only for staying in a hotel, this will save your money, time and will be convenient.

## Text 12



My best holiday I spent with my girlfriend. We rested for four weeks at the hotel Kempinski in Bodrum, Turkey. We flew by a plane to Turkey from Cyprus. It was the second time in my life because I was there the previous year with my boss and his children.

My holiday was exciting and full of joy. We saw a church, some museums and drawings of street scenes, landscapes, statues, some were of the most famous masters. As all tourists we bought unusual souvenirs.

We relaxed at the beach and we got a nice tan. During our travel across Turkey we saw several beautiful cities, for example Kusadasi and Izmir, and liked the culture of that places. There was a concert of Turkish Pop group, we went there to dance, laughed and enjoyed ourselves.

Every day I woke up with excitement, ready to go and explore new places. I enjoyed it immensely. It was a wonderful holiday in Turkey, holiday that was full of adventure. Every night I fell asleep and dreamt of what tomorrow would bring us. I am looking forward to going there again soon.

### **Text 13**

For some people there is nothing so exciting as traveling, and I'm not an exception. And I'm happy that I have traveled a lot and I hope that my first journey wasn't the last one.

First I bought a ticket for plane. Many people think, that nothing can be compared with traveling by air, because it is the most comfortable, and, of course, the quickest way of moving. There is none of the dust and dirt of a railway or car journey, none of the trouble of changing from train of another to streamer and then to another train. But booking tickets in summer is a problem. The air-fare is quite expensive and not all people can afford it.

Then I continued my way by the train. This kind of transport has also many advantages. With a train you have a comfort and speed combined. From a comfortable corner seat of a railway carriage you have a splendid view of countryside. If you are hungry you can have a meal in the dinning-car and if the journey is long one can have a bed in a sleeper.

But I believe that there is no travel so fine as by ship. It's wonderful to feel the deck of the ship under the feet, to see the rise and fall of the waves, to feel the fresh

sea wind blowing in the face, hear the cry of the sea-gulls. Of course, the voyage isn't exciting for those who are sea-sick when the sea is a little bit rough.

Many people say: If you want to see the place, go on foot. And it is not surprising. The walker leaves the dull, broad highway and goes along little winding lanes where cars can't go. He takes mountain paths through the heather, he wonders by the side of quiet lakes and through the shades of woods. He sees the real country, the wild flowers, the young birds in their nests, the deer in the forest, he feels the quietness and calm of nature. And besides, you are saving a lot of money by traveling on foot. No one can deny that walking is the cheapest method of traveling.

#### **Text 14**

After a year of hard work everybody wants to have a good rest. Most people want to rest in summer or in early autumn, but some people have their holidays in winter or in spring.

Some people prefer an active rest which includes walking tours, travelling by train, by car or by steamer. They are glad and happy even if their steamer comes to the next city on a cold rainy night and when they have to wait on the shore till the morning when their excursion starts. Some people find it quite romantic.

Others go to the seaside to sunbathe and swim for hours. They just lie in the sun and relax, or play ball games on the yellow sand.

Some people think that though the air is polluted in their town it is quite good near their house and choose to have a rest at home. And there are people who

usually spend their vacation in the country, working in their gardens and kitchen gardens.

As for my parents, they like an active rest. We like staying outdoors, especially in spring and summer. In winter we ski a lot. We get up early in the morning, put on suits for skiing and go to the country where we organize competitions. Usually this is my father who is the winner. In summer we go to the seaside and enjoy our holidays. In autumn we often go to the forest to gather mushrooms or berries or just walk there.

### Text 15



A huge number of people all over the world spend their time travelling.

There are a lot of reasons why people travel. Some of them go abroad because of business trip, others because they want to see new countries and continents, to learn a lot about peoples traditions or to enjoy picturesque places and the ruins of ancient cities. It's always interesting to discover new things, different ways of life, to meet different people, to try different food and to listen to foreign music.

City-dwellers usually like a quite holidays be the sea or in the mountains with nothing to do but walk and bathe and laze in the sun.

Now, more and more people have an opportunity to travel abroad. New impressions, thrilling adventures have always delighted both – children and grown-ups.

There are a lot of means of traveling: by sea, by plane, by car or on foot. Tastes differ. That's why it's up to you to decide which means of travelling you would prefer.

Most people who spend a holidays travelling take a camera with them and take a pictures of anything that interests them – sights of a city, views of a mountains, lakes, waterfalls, men and women, the ruins of an ancient buildings and even birds and animals.

Later, looking through their albums they will remember the happy time they had.

As it was said before, nowadays people travel not only for pleasure, but also on business. You have to go to other countries to take part in different negotiations, to sign contracts, to participate in different exhibitions and so on.

I think that travelling is the best way to learn geography and the best way to get knowledge about our planet, to meet interesting people and to learn others countries.



## Text 16

I want to begin my conversation with you about the travelling to Russia and my favorite country – the United States of America. As we know, travelling is the best way to learn more about other culture, to open our mind, to meet new foreign people and sometimes even to make a friendship with them.

Of course, Russia is the great country and everybody will be agree with it. It's the largest country in the world, I'm so proud to live there. Russia is a homeland of classical ballet school and Russian literature is very popular throughout the world. All educated people know our writers, poets, composers and they are exited by them.

I also want to talk about the USA. By the way, I became studying English language because of my love to the culture of this country. Nowadays USA is considered to be the world's most powerful state. The economy of the country is characterized by steady growth, low level of unemployment and inflation, and great advances in technology. This is the country of contrasts that attracts different people from all over the world. I love this country cause there are many places worst seeing in the most beautiful town of the USA – New-York. The most famous of them is the largest statue in the world The Statue of Liberty, presented to the USA by France in 1886. The Empire State Building used to be the highest building, but now it is only the third. It is a 102-storeyed building. Broadway is the longest street in the world. It is about 12 miles long. It is the center of entertainments. The Central Park is also the largest park in the world.

In conclusion I want to say that for having a good travelling you should chose the country that is close to you, where you feel yourself free like a fish at the ocean and where everything will inspire you and give a wonderful mood.

### **Text 17**

People began to travel ages ago. The very first travellers were explorers who went on trips to find wealth, fame or something else.

Their journeys were very dangerous-but still people keep on going to the unknown lands.

Nowadays it is not as dangerous and much more convenient. Do you want to go somewhere? Hundreds of companies are there to help you. They will take care about your tickets and make all the reservations needed.

You don't speak the language of the country you go to? There are interpreters that will help you.

With modern services you can go around the world. You can choose the means of transport you like: plane, train, ship, bicycle or you can travel hiking.

Tourism became a very profitable business because people are ready to spend their money for the great opportunity to have a great time learning about new countries, going sightseeing, resting and enjoying themselves.

### **Text 18**

I like to travel. First of all, the members of our family usually have long walks in the country. Such walks are called hikes.

If we want to see countryside we have to spend a part of our summer holidays on hikes. During such hikes we see a lot of interesting places, sometimes we meet interesting people.

It's useful for all members of our family. We take our rucksacks. We don't think about tickets and there is no need to hurry up.

As for me, it's more comfortable to travel by train and by plane. But it's difficult to buy tickets for the plane. That's why we buy our tickets beforehand.

When I travel by plane, I don't spend a lot of time going from one place to another, I like to fly. If I travel by train or by plane my friends see me off at the railway station or in the airport.

I like to travel by car. It's interesting too, because you can see many things in a short time. When we go by car, we don't take tickets. We put all things we need in a car. We don't carry them.

Sometimes we go to the seaside for a few days. As usual the weather is warm and we can swim. It's a pleasure to watch white ships.

So I can say that I enjoy all kinds of travelling very much.

## **Text 19**

If we are fond of travelling we see and learn all sorts of things we can never see or learn at home. Though we may read about them in books and newspapers and see pictures of them at the cinema.

The best way to study geography is to travel and the best way to get to know and understand the people is to meet them in their own houses. When I was a little girl every holiday that I had seemed to be perfect.

In those far-off days the sun seemed to shine constantly and the water was always warm. All day I played on the sand with my friends. We made sandcastles with huge yellow walls. Sometimes we left the beach and walked in the country.

Although I am now an adult, my idea of a good holiday is much the same as it was.

I still like the sun and the warm sand and the sound of waves breaking on the beach. I don't want to build sandcastles any longer but still I like sunbathing and the feeling that sand is running through my fingers.

I like travelling. And I want to smell different smells. I want to see different kinds of trees, flowers and plants.

When I spend a holiday in travelling I always take a camera with me and photograph everything that interests or pleases me: the sights of a city, views of mountains, lakes, valleys; the ruins of ancient buildings. Some years later that will remind me the happy time that I had.

## **CONCLUSION**

The educational and methodical manual is intended for students of all fields of study, as well as for English language learners.

Selected tasks contribute to the activation of cognitive activity. Common vocabulary is used in grammatical exercises, which removes additional difficulties in mastering the material. The manual also includes various tables designed to help students assimilate and expand their knowledge in the field of learning English grammar. The manual contains a selection of texts for reading on the topics studied.

The educational and methodical manual can be used for both classroom and independent work of full-time and part-time students.

## **ЗАКЛЮЧЕНИЕ**

Учебно-методическое пособие предназначено для студентов всех направлений подготовки, а также для лиц, изучающих английский язык.

Подобранные задания способствуют активизации познавательной деятельности. В грамматических упражнениях используется общеупотребительная лексика, что снимает дополнительные трудности усвоения материала. В пособие также включены различные таблицы, предназначенные для того, чтобы помочь студентам усвоить и расширить знания в области изучения грамматики английского языка. Пособие содержит подборку текстов для чтения по изучаемым темам.

Учебно-методическое пособие может быть использовано как для аудиторной, так и для самостоятельной работы студентов очной и заочной формы обучения.

## БИБЛИОГРАФИЧЕСКИЙ СПИСОК

1. Воловикова, М.Л. English grammar for university students. Part 3: учеб. пособие / М.Л. Воловикова, М.Г. Науменко; Министерство образования и науки РФ, Южный федеральный университет, Институт филологии, журналистики и межкультурной коммуникации. – Ростов-на-Дону: Южный федеральный университет, 2016. – 112 с. – ISBN 978-5-9275-2026-8.

2. Герасимова, И.Г. Basic English grammar in use = Практическая грамматика английского языка: сб. упр.: [12+] / И.Г. Герасимова; Поволжский государственный технологический университет. – Йошкар-Ола: Поволжский государственный технологический университет, 2018. – 68 с. – ISBN 978-5-8158-1982-5.

3. Грамматика английского языка = A grammar of the english language: пособие для пед. вузов / В.Л. Каушанская [и др.]; предисл. Е.В. Ивановой. – 8-е изд. – Москва: Айрис-Пресс, 2016. – 384 с. – ISBN 978-5-8112-6116-1.

4. Денисенко, М.В. Английский язык: учеб. пособие / М.В. Денисенко. – Кемерово: КемГИК, 2019. – 71 с. – ISBN 978-5-8154-0476-2.

5. Погосян, В. Английский язык для педагогов: учеб. пособие / В.Погосян. – Санкт-Петербург: Питер, 2015. – 256 с. – ISBN 978-5-4461-2334-6.

6. Романова, Л.И. Практическая грамматика английского языка = English grammar in practice / Л.И. Романова. – Москва: Айрис-Пресс, 2002. – 377 с. – ISBN 978-5-8112-2973-4.



Учебное издание

**Ольга Викторовна Мухаметшина  
Ринат Ишмухаметович Кусарбаев**

**БАЗОВЫЙ КУРС АНГЛИЙСКОГО ЯЗЫКА**

***Учебно-методическое пособие***

ISBN 978-5-907869-64-6

Работа рекомендована РИС ЮУрГГПУ

Протокол № 31 (пункт 22) 2024 г.

Редактор Л.Н. Корнилова

Технический редактор Н.А. Усова

Издательство ЮУрГГПУ

454080, г. Челябинск, пр. Ленина, 69

Подписано в печать 7.12.2024 г.

Объем 55,4 усл.п.л. (18,1 уч.-изд.л.)

Формат 84x90/16 Тираж 100 экз.

Заказ №

Отпечатано с готового оригинал-макета в типографии ЮУрГГПУ

454080, г. Челябинск, пр. Ленина, 69